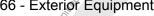


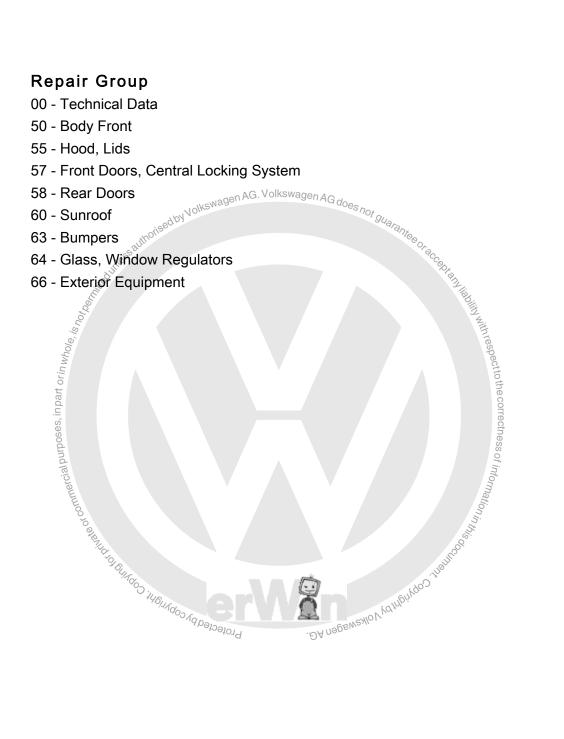


List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

- 00 Technical Data
- 50 Body Front
- 55 Hood, Lids
- 57 Front Doors, Central Locking System
- 58 Rear Doors
- 60 Sunroof
- 63 Bumpers





Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.

No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

		Body Exterior Contents nical Data	Arteon 2018 ➤ - Edition 07.2018	W
		Contents	arantee O	
		Solitoritis Contentis	accer	
00	Toob	pical Data	Diany.	4
00 -	ı ecni	nicai Data		1
50 -	Body	Front		2
	1	Lock Carrier		
	1.1	Overview - Lock Carrier	30	2
	1.2	Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing		
	1.3	Service Position, Setting and Resetting		the 5
	2	Fender		<u>S</u> . 9
	2.1	Overview - Fender		\supset
	2.2	Fender, Removing and Installing		0)
	3	Bulkhead		🚆 . 15
	3.1	Overview - Bulkhead		
	3.2	Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover		
	3.3	Bulkhead, Removing and Installing		
	3.4	Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing		18
	4	Special Tools		20
55 -	Hood	Special Tools , Lids Hood Overview - Hood Overview - Release Cable Overview - Release Cable	.,1100	22
	1	Hood	Suldo	22
	1.1	Overview - Hood	Value	22
	1.2	Overview - Release Cable		25
	1.3	Hood, Removing and Installing		26
	1.4	Hood, Adjusting		
	1.5	Latch, Removing and Installing		32
	1.6	Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing		36
	1.7	Striker, Removing and Installing		38
	1.8	Hinges, Removing and Installing		
	1.9	Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing		
	1.10	Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing		
	1.11	Gas-Filled Strut, Venting		
	1.12	Release Cable, Removing and Installing		
	1.13	Hinge, Resetting		
	2	Rear Lid		
	2.1 2.2	Overview - Rear Lid		
	2.2	Rear Lid, Removing and Installing		
	2.3	Latch, Removing and Installing		
	2.5	Actuator, Removing and Installing		
	2.6	Hinges, Removing and Installing		
	2.7	Striker, Removing and Installing		
	2.8	Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing		
	2.9	Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing		89
	2.10	Gas-Filled Strut, Venting		
	2.11	Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69 , Removing and Installing		91
	3	Fuel Filler Door Unit		95
	3.1	Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit		
	3.2	Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing		
	3.3	Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Installing		
	4	Special Tools		101
57 -	Front	Doors, Central Locking System		103
J, -	1	Door		
	•	DOOI		103

		agen AG. VOIKSWagen AG.	
	1.1	Overview - Door Overview - Door Seals Overvi	103
	1.2	Overview - Door Seals	106
	1.3	Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing	106
	1.4	Inner Door Seal Removing and Installing Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing Door, Removing and Installing	111
	1.5	Door, Removing and Installing	114
	1.6	Door, Adjusting	
	1.7	Striker Adjusting	
	1.8	Door Arrester, Removing and Installing	
	2	Door Components	
	2.1	Overview - Door Components	
	2.2	Overview - Window Regulator	
	2.3	Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock	
	2.4	Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing	
	2.5	Window Regulator, Removing and Installing	
	2.6	Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing	
	2.7	Striker, Removing and Installing	
	2.8	Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing	
	2.9	Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing	140
	2.10	Door Handle, Removing and Installing	143
	2.11	Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing	147
	2.12 2.13	Window Civids Demoving and Installing	149
	2.13	Outer Window Shoft Strip, Removing and Installing	155
	2.14	Inner Window Shoft Strip, Removing and Installing	150
		Door Lock, Removing and Installing Window Guide, Removing and Installing Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing Central Locking Central Locking	100
	3	Component Location Overview Central Locking 68 N SANOLL	160
	3.1 3.2	Component Location Overviews Central Locking	160
	3.2 3.3	Overview - Ignition Key	102
	3.3	and Installing	163
	3.4	Left Rear Door Control Module J388 and Right Rear Door Control Module J389 , Removing and Installing	
	3.5	Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155 , Removing and Installing	
	3.6	Key Battery, Removing and Installing	
	3.7	Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Installing	
	4	Special Tools	168
58 -	Rear	Doors	171
	1	Door	171
	1.1	Overview - Door	171
	1.2	Overview - Door Seals	174
	1.3	Door, Removing and Installing	174
	1.4	Door, Adjusting	176
	1.5	Striker, Adjusting	
	1.6	Door Arrester, Removing and Installing	
	1.7	Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing	
	1.8	Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing	186
	2	Door Components	190
	2.1	'	
	2.2	Overview - Window Regulator	
	2.3	Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock	
	2.4	Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing	
	2.5	Window Regulator, Removing and Installing	
	2.6	Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing	
			11114
	2.7	Striker, Removing and Installing	
	2.7 2.8 2.9	Door Handle, Removing and Installing Door Handle, Removing and Installing Door Handle, Removing and Installing	202

	2.10	Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing	
	2.11	Door Lock, Removing and Installing	
	2.12	Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing	
	2.13	Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing	
	3	Special Tools	
60 -	Sunr	Sliding Sunroof Overview - Sliding Sunroof Overview - Sunroof Shade Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing Glass Panel, Removing and Installing Sunroof Panel Adjusting	. 222
	1	Sliding Sunroof	222
	1.1	Overview - Sliding Sunroof	. 222
	1.2	Overview - Sunroof Shade	. 225
	1.3	Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing	. 225
	1.4	Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing	. 232
	1.5	Glass Panel, Removing and Installing	. 235
	1.6	Sumoof ranei, Adjusting	. 240
	1.7	Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing	
	1.8	Sliding Sunroof Front Trim, Removing and Installing	
	1.9	Sunroof Motor V1 , Removing and Installing	
	1.10	Sunroof Control Module J245, Removing and Installing	
	1.11	Sunroof Seals, Removing and Installing	
	1.12	Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing	
	1.13	Sunroof Control Module J245 , Programming	
	2	Water Drain Hoses	
	2.1	Overview - Water Drain Hoses	
	2.2	Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning	
	2.3	Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing	
	3	Special Tools	. 277
60	D		000
და -	· Dump	oers	. 280
ნა -	· Burriç 1	Front Bumper	. 280 . 280
03 -	1 1.1	Front Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover	. 280 . 280 . 280
03 -	1 1.1 1.2	Front Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member	. 280 . 280 . 280 . 287
03 -	1 1.1 1.2 1.3	Front Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing	. 280 . 280 . 280 . 287 . 287
03 -	1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Front Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Attachments, Removing and Installing	. 280 . 280 . 280 . 287 . 287 . 292
03 -	1.5	Front Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Attachments, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing	. 302
03 -	1.6	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing	. 302
03 -	1.5	Bumper Cover, Servicing	. 302
03 -	1.6	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper	. 302 . 307 . 310
03 -	1.6 1.7 2 2.1	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 310
03 -	1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 310
03 -	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 312 . 312
03 -	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 312 . 312
03 -	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 312 . 312 . 315
03 -	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 312 . 315 . 316
03 -	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing	. 302 . 307 . 310 . 312 . 315 . 316 . 316
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools s, Window Regulators	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323
	1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools S, Window Regulators Repair Information	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass 1	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools s, Window Regulators Repair Information Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323 324
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass 1 1.1	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools s, Window Regulators Repair Information Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows Windows, Servicing	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323 324 324
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass 1.1 1.2 1.3	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools S, Window Regulators Repair Information Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows Windows, Servicing Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323 324 324 324
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools S, Window Regulators Repair Information Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows Windows, Servicing Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323 324 324 324 325 326
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools S, Window Regulators Repair Information Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows Windows, Servicing Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323 324 324 324 325 326
	1.3 1.6 1.7 2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3 • Glass 1 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Rear Bumper Overview - Bumper Cover Overview - Impact Member Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing Special Tools S, Window Regulators Repair Information Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows Windows, Servicing Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	302 307 310 310 312 315 316 316 320 323 324 324 324 325 326 326

	2	Windshield	
	2.1 2.2	Overview - Windshield	
	3	Rear Window	
	3.1	Overview - Rear Window	
	3.2	Rear Window, Removing and Installing	338
	4	Side Windows	342
	4.1	Overview - Rear Side Window	
	4.2	Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing	343
	5	Door Windows	
	5.1	Overview - Front Door Window	
	5.2	Overview - Rear Door Window	
	5.3	Front Door Window, Removing and Installing	
	5.4 5.5	Front Door Window, Adjusting	
	5.6	Rear Door Window, Adjusting	
	6	Special Tools	
		·	
66 -	Exteri	ior Equipment	370
	1	Radiator Grille/Front Trim	370
	1.1	Overview - Radiator Grille	
	1.2	Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing	
	2	Spoiler	
	2.1	Overview - Spoiler	
	2.2	Spoiler, Removing and Installing	3/3
	3	Moldings, Trims, Extensions and Trim Panels Overview - Trim Molding and Covers Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel Overview - Drip Rail Overview - A Dilles Trims	377
	3.1 3.2	Overview - Frim Moiding and Covers	3// 2000
	3.2	Overview - Drin Rail	381∕
	3.4	Overview - A-Pillar Trim	382
	3.5	Overview - A-Pillar Trim Overview - B-Pillar Trim Overview - B-Pillar Trim	383
	3.6	Trim Molding, Removing and Installing	383
	3.7	Cover, Removing and Installing	390
	3.8	Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing	
	3.9	Drip Rail, Removing and Installing	
	3.10 3.11	A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing	
		Noise Insulation	
	4 4.1	Overview - Noise Insulation	
	5	Underbody Trim Panel	
	5 .1	Component Location Overview - Underbody Trim Panels	
	5.2	Overview - Underbody Crossmembers	
	5.3	Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing	
	5.4	Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing	
	6	Exterior Rearview Mirror	413
	6.1	Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror	413
	6.2	Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing	414
	6.3	Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing	416
	6.4 6.5	Mirror Can Removing and Installing	4.18
	6.6	Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing	421
	7	Wheel Housing Liner	422
	7.1	Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner	
	7.2	Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner	

7.3	Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing	424
7.4	Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing	426
8	Name Badges and Emblems	430
8.1	Dimensions - Rear Name Badges and Emblems	430
8.2	Front Emblems, Removing and Installing	
8.3	Name Badges, Removing and Installing	
8.4	Rear Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing	
8.5	Name Badges and Emblems on Sides, Replacing	
8.6	Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing	
9	Other Attachments	
9.1	Overview - Other Attachments	
10	Trailer Hitch	438
10.1	Overview - Trailer Hitch 💆	
10.2	Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing	
10.3	Release Unit, Removing and Installing	
11	Heat Shield	443
11.1	Component Location Overview Heat Shield	
11.2	Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing	444
12	Special Tools	449
13	Revision History	451
	Special Tools Revision History THOMOSO AGREEM SHOWN ARRANGE AND A	
	egio19 DAnge.	



50 – Body Front

1 Lock Carrier

(Edition 07.2018)

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Lock Carrier", page 2
- ⇒ "1.2 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing", page 3
- ⇒ "1.3 Service Position, Setting and Resetting", page 5

1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Adjusting Tool - T40281-



Note

There are different versions. Refer to Parts Catalog.

1 - Lock Carrier with Attachments

- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.2 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing",
 page 3
- Service Position, Implementing and Resetting. Refer to
 - ⇒ "1.3 Service Position, Setting and Resetting", page 5.

2 - Bolts

- □ 8 Nm
- Quantity: 3 on each side

3 - Bracket

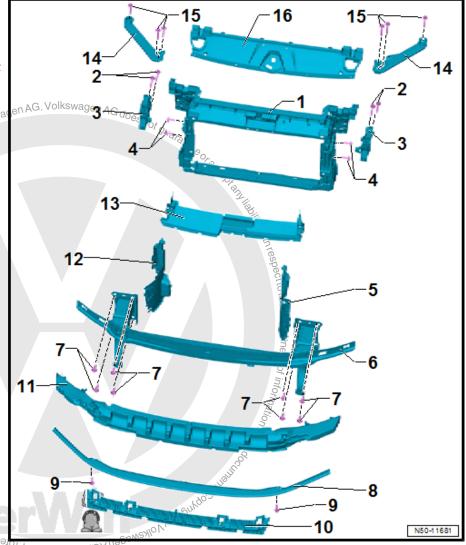
- Left and right
- Two-part
- Adjusting screw adjustment in the bracket using the Bumper Adjusting Tool T40281-

4 - Bolts

- യ്ക് 8 Nm
- Quantity: 2 on each side

5 - Air Duct

- ☐ Left
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.



6 - Bumper Carrie

- 7 Bolts
 - □ 55 Nm
 - Quantity: 4 on each side
- 8 Pedestrian Protection
 - Not installed in all markets
- 9 Pop Rivet
 - Quantity: 2
- commercial purposes, in part or in whole. 10 - Guide
 - 11 Foam Piece
 - 12 Air Duct
 - □ Right
 - ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.
 - 13 Air Duct
 - Upper
 - 14 Support
 - ☐ Left and right 15 - Bolts Holy On Agpen
 - - ☐ Quantity: 3 on each side

1.2 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

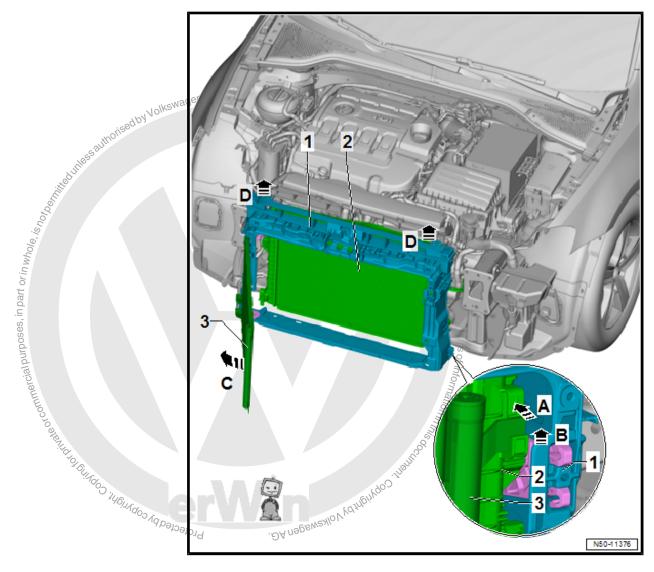
- ♦ Guide Pins T10093-
- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Torque Wrench 40-200Nm VAG1332-



The lock carrier is a safety related component. For this reason the lock carrier may only be serviced in the specified positions.

. DA nagewayo Volkawagen AG.

- Replace the lock carrier if it is damaged.
- For vehicles with the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control J428-, the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control - J428- must be readjusted after removing and installing or replacing the lock carrier.



Removing

- Only move into the service position using the -T10093- . Refer
 - ⇒ "1.3 Service Position, Setting and Resetting", page 5.
- Together with a second technician, remove the -T10093- on the left and right longitudinal member. Support the lock carrier with the attachments -1-. For example, on the -VAS6931- .
- Remove the bumper carrier and support. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier", page 2
- Loosen the radiator module from the lock carrier -arrow a-, but do not remove it. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 19; Radiator/Radiator Fan.
- Lift the condenser -3- out of the radiator module -2- -arrow band pivot it slightly out of the lock carrier -arrow c-, but do not remove.
- Remove the lock carrier -1- between the radiator module and condenser upward -d arrows-.



Note

- Never hang the condenser and the hydraulic fluid cooler on the lines.
- The condenser and hydraulic lines must not be kinked.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:



Note

- Always install the lock carrier onto the attaching points at the frontmost positions of the oblong holes. Only then can the lock carrier slide in the event of an accident.
- For vehicles with the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control - J428-, the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control -J428- must be realigned when loosening, removing and installing or replacing the lock carrier.

Tightening Specifications

 Lock Carrier. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier", page 2.

Service Position, Setting and Resetting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Guide Pins T10093-
- Adapters For Service Position T10467-
- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-
- ◆ Torque Wrench 40-200Nm VAG1332-

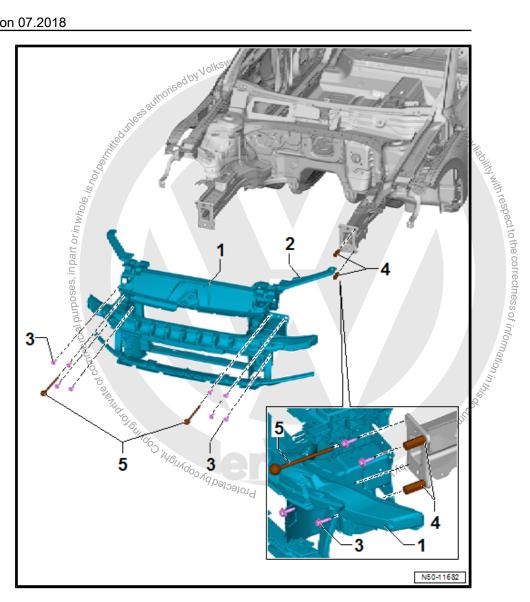
Moving into Service Position



Note

- The lock carrier is a safety related component. For this reason the lock carrier may not be serviced.
- Replace the lock carrier if it is damaged.
- For vehicles with the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control J428-, the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control - J428- must be realigned every time the lock carrier is removed and installed or replaced.

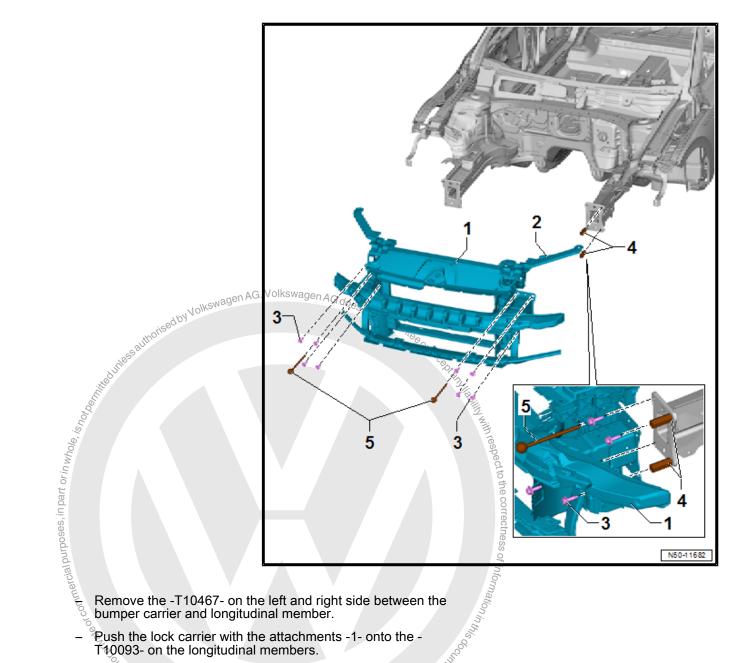




- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287 .
- Loosen the hood release cable on the mounting bracket. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.12.1 Release Cable for Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 45
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the cable from the lid release mounting bracket. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.12 Release Cable, Removing and Installing", page 45.
- Remove only one bolt -3- from each the left and right longitudinal members.
- Install the -T10093- instead of the bolts into the holes in the left and right longitudinal member.
- Remove the remaining bolts -3- from the left and right longitudinal members.
- The lock carrier with the attachments -1- can be pulled forward approximately 10 cm on the -T10093- . Be careful of the wires on the lock carrier. Disconnect the connectors if necessary.

Install the -T10467- (quantity: 2 on each side) on the left and right side between the bumper carrier and the longitudinal member.

Service Position, Resetting



Remove the -T10467- on the left and right side between the bumper carrier and longitudinal member.

- Push the lock carrier with the attachments -1- onto the -T10093- on the longitudinal members.
- Insert the left and right bolts -3-.
- Remove the left and right -T10093-
- Align the lock carrier with the attachments -1 on the longitudinal members and between the fenders. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Front .

Continue to install in the reverse of removal. Note the following:





Note

- Make sure that the charge air cooler pressure hoses are reinstalled correctly.
- ♦ The hoses and lines must not be pinched.
- Adjust the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamps; Headlamps, Adjusting.

Tightening Specifications

◆ Lock Carrier. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier", page 2.



2 **Fender**

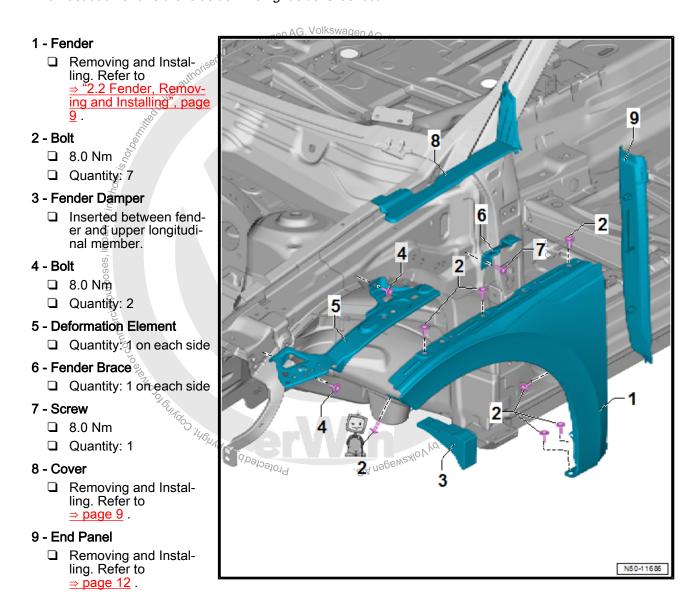
- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Fender", page 9
- ⇒ "2.2 Fender, Removing and Installing", page 9

2.1 Overview - Fender



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

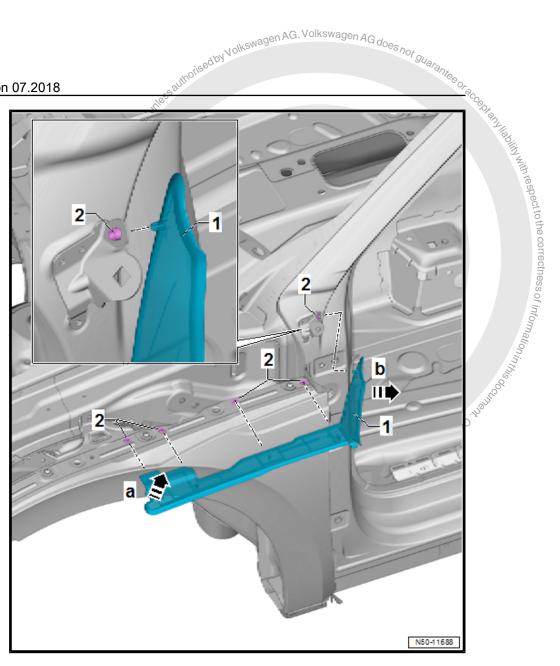


2.2 Fender, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Cover, Removing



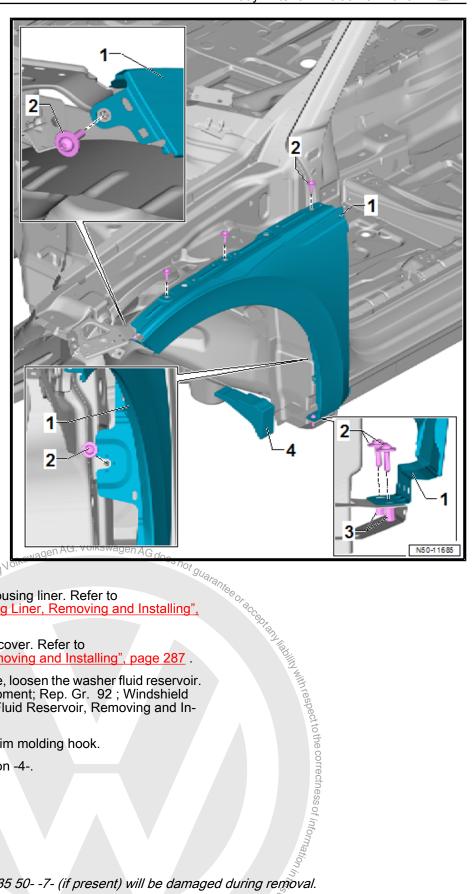
- Loosen the cover -1- gradually from the grommets -2--arrow a-.
- Loosen the cover -1- from the grommet -2- -arrow b-.
- Remove the cover between the fender and hood.

Fender, Removing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left fender. Removing and installing the right fender is identical.



- Remove the front wheel housing liner. Refer to ⇒ "7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 424.
- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- If equipped on the right side, loosen the washer fluid reservoir. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Washer System; Washer Fluid Reservoir, Removing and Installing.
- Release and remove the trim molding hook.
- Remove the noise insulation -4-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the fender -1-.



Note

The Zinc Spacer - AKL 381 035 50- -7- (if present) will be damaged during removal. Altotologied by Silitologic and Mariagos Values for the Silitologic and the Silitologi



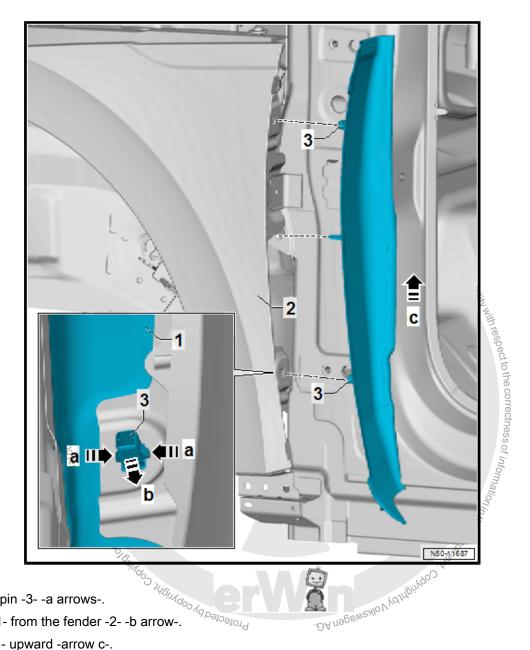


End Panel, Removing



Note

If the end panel needs to be removed separately without removing the fender, then the door must be removed.



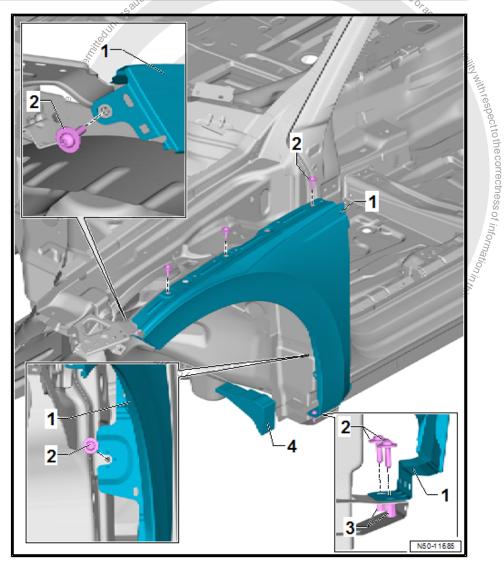
- Loosen the hook on the pin -3- -a arrows-.
- Remove the end plate -1- from the fender -2- -b arrow-.
- Pull out the end panel -1- upward -arrow c-.

Installing



Note

Install the fender -1- so that it is without tension.



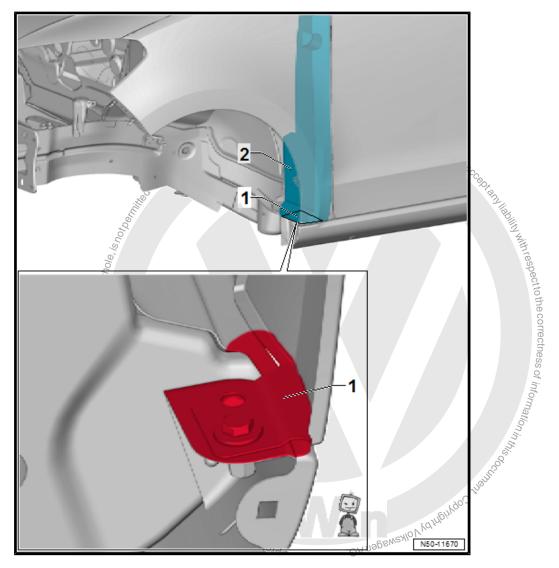
Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

- With the fender brace loosened, align the fender without tension.
- Always insert the Zinc Spacer AKL 381 035 50- between the fender and side sills.
- Note the parallel alignment and gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Front .
- Wax the threaded connection to the side sill. Refer to ⇒ page 13 .
- Install the end panel.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Fender. Refer to \Rightarrow "2.1 Overview - Fender", page 9.

Wax, Applying



- Wax the area -1- of the fender where the damper -2- contacts well.
- The end panel can be installed after the wax is dry.
- Install the wheel housing liner. Refer to
 ⇒ "7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing",
 page 424

Bulkhead 3

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Bulkhead", page 15
- ⇒ "3.2 Overview Plenum Chamber Cover", page 16
- ⇒ "3.3 Bulkhead, Removing and Installing", page 16
- ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 18

3.1 Overview - Bulkhead

1 - Bulkhead

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.3 Bulkhead, Re-moving and Installing", page 16.

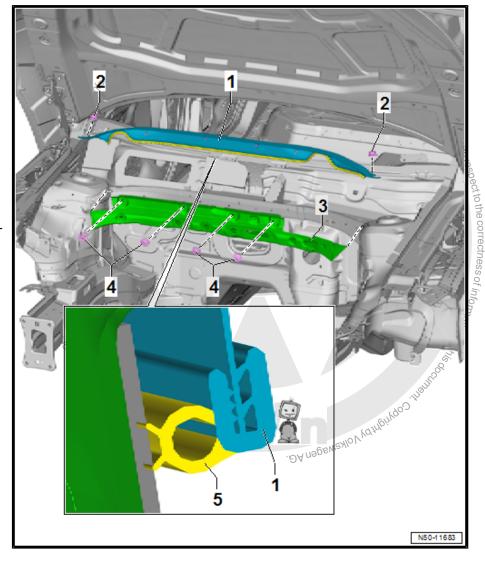
2 - Hex Nut

- □ 8.0 Nm
- Quantity: 2
- 3 Insulation

4 - Clamping Washers

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ For securing the insulation to the bulkhead

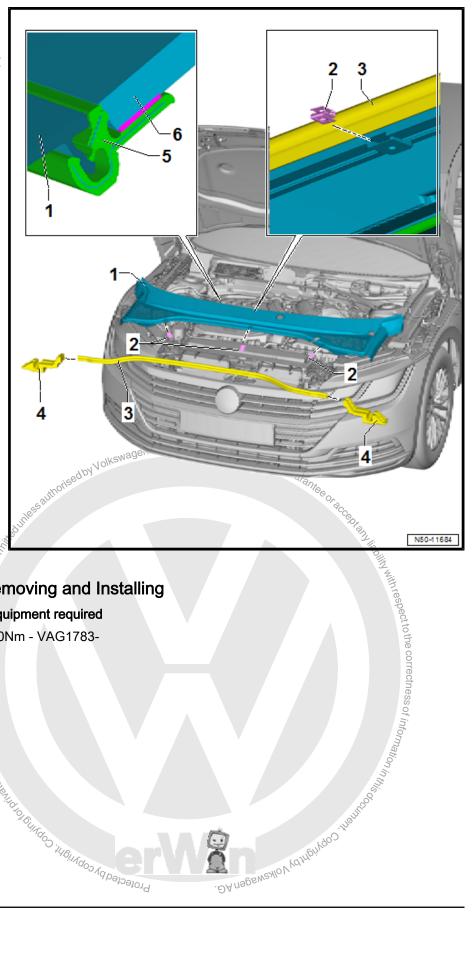
5 - Bulkhead Seal



3.2 Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover

1 - Plenum Chamber Cover

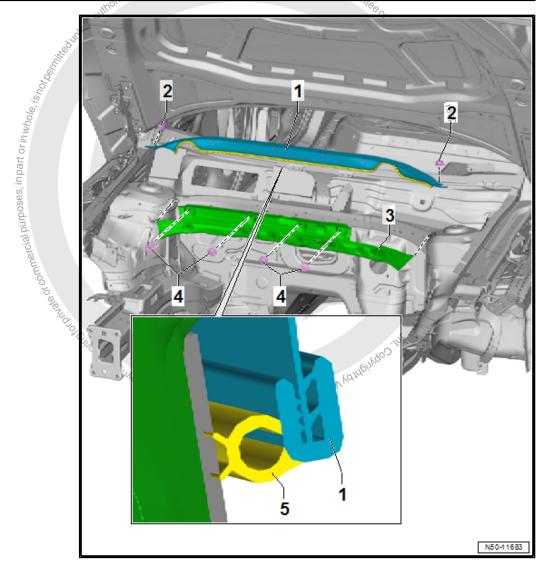
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 18
- 2 Clip
 - Quantity: 3
- 3 Seal
- 4 Foam Piece
 - Left and right
- 5 Retainer
 - Windshield component
- 6 Windshield



Bulkhead, Removing and Installing 3.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 2-10Nm - VAG1783-Protected by Copyright, Copyright



Removing

- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Overview Plenum Chamber Cover", page 16 .
- Turn the lock washers -4- and loosen the insulation -3- from the bulkhead -1-.
- Remove the hex nuts -2- and the bulkhead -1-.

Installing

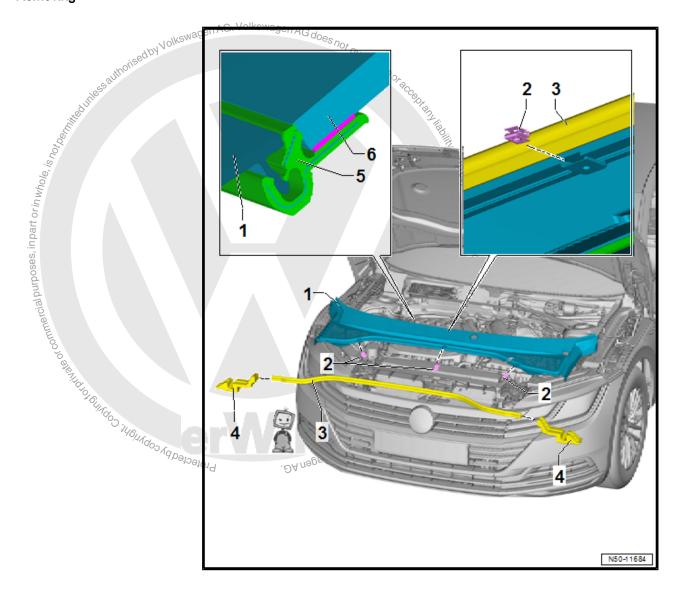
Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

Tightening Specifications

Hex nut. Refer to -item 2- ⇒ Item 2 (page 15).

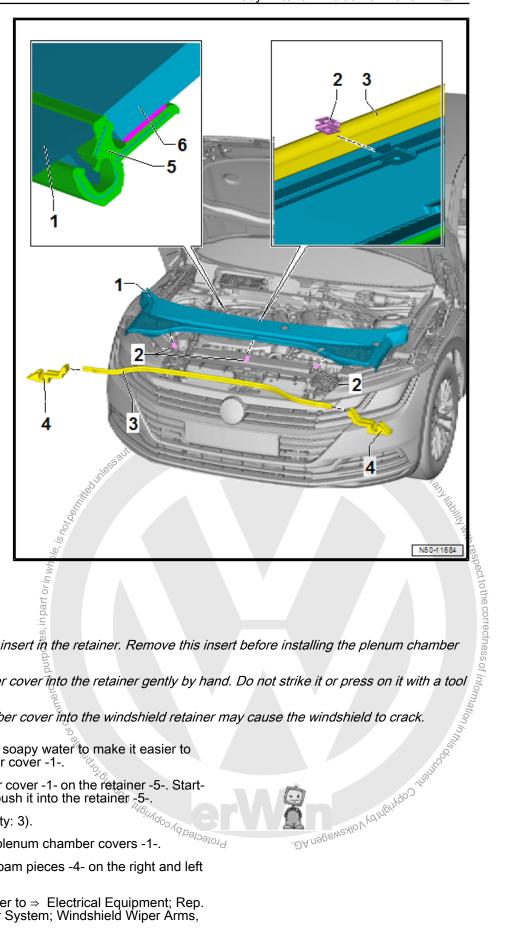
3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing

Removing



- Remove the wiper arms. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Wiper System; Windshield Wiper Arms, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the seal -3- from the entire length of the plenum chamber cover -1-.
- Unclip the clips -2- (quantity: 3).
- Remove the plenum chamber cover -1- upward from the retainer -5- by hand.

Installing





Note

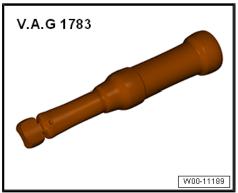
- New windshields have an insert in the retainer. Remove this insert before installing the plenum chamber cover.
- Press the plenum chamber cover into the retainer gently by hand. Do not strike it or press on it with a tool under any circumstances.
- Striking the plenum chamber cover into the windshield retainer may cause the windshield to crack.
- Spray the retainer -5- with soapy water to make it easier to install the plenum chamber cover -1-.
- Place the plenum chamber cover -1- on the retainer -5-. Starting at the outside, gently push it into the retainer -5-.
- Clip in the clips -2- (quantity: 3).
- Protected by copyrig Install the seal -3- on the plenum chamber covers -1-.
- Mount the seal -1- in the foam pieces -4- on the right and left
- Install the wiper arms. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Wiper System; Windshield Wiper Arms, Removing and Installing.



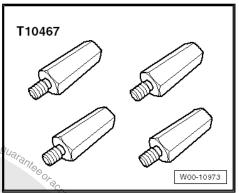
Special Tools 4

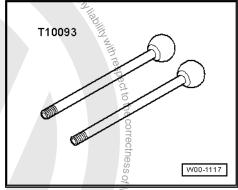
Special tools and workshop equipment required

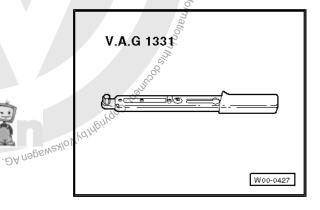
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

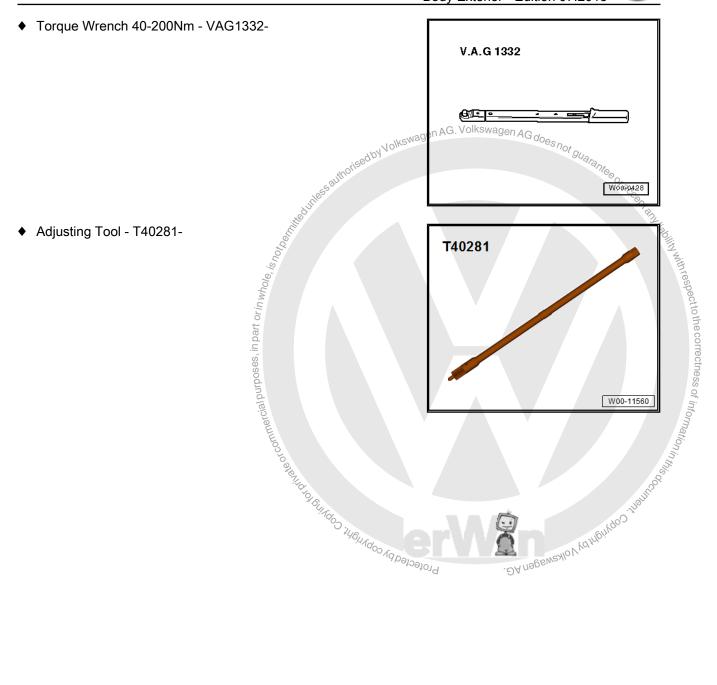


Adapters For Service Position - T10467-T10467 Guide Pins - T10093-Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

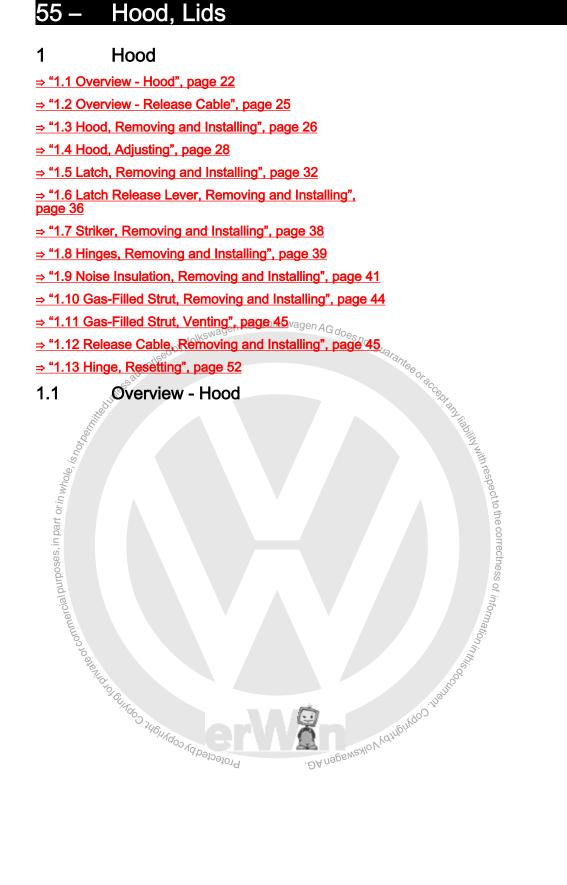








55 – Hood, Lids



1 - Hood

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to .3 Hood, Removing and Installing", page 26.
- □ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28.

2 - Striker

- □ Left and right Unoticed by Vol ling. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Striker, Remov-ing and Installing", page 38 😞

3 - Hex Nut

- □ 8 Nm
- Quantity: 2 on each side

4 - Side Seal

□ Right and left

5 - Ball Pin

- Mount for gas-filled strut
- ☐ Hinge component

6 - Gas-Filled Strut

Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 44.

7 - Hinge

- ☐ Removing and Instal ling. Refer to
 - 1.8 Hinges, Removing and Installing", pæge 39 ំ.
- ☐ Hinge, Resetting. Refer to ⇒ "1.13 Hinge, Resetting", page 52.

8 - Pedestrian Protection Trigger

- ☐ Right side: Pedestrian Protection Trigger 1 G598-
- ☐ Left side: Pedestrian Protection Trigger 2 G599-
- ☐ To remove and install the Pedestrian Protection Trigger 1 G598- / Pedestrian Protection Trigger 2 -G599-, refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection.

9 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm
- For attaching the hinge
- Quantity: 2 on each side

10 - Adjusting Buffer

11 - Pop Rivet

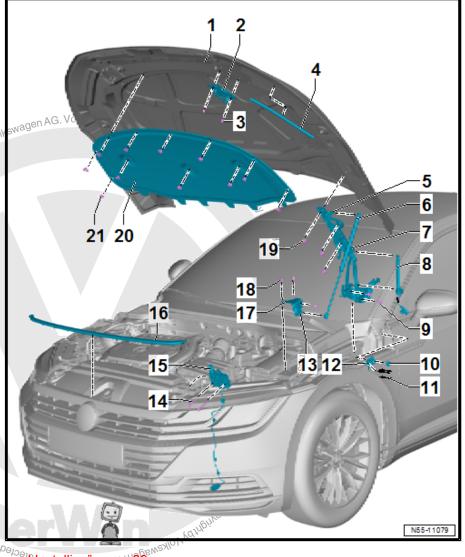
☐ Quantity: 3 on each side

12 - Retaining Bracket

□ For the hood adjusting buffer

13 - Ball Pin

- Mount for gas-filled strut
- □ Retaining bracket component



14 - Bolt	
☐ 12 N	√m
Qua	intity: 2 on each side
☐ Rep	lace after every removal
15 - Latch	
☐ Left	and right
☐ Rem	noving and Installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 32</u> .
16 - Trim N	and right moving and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 32. Molding hing Bracket the gas-filled strut mount mantity: 3 on each side lut attaching the hood intity: 3 on each side
17 - Retair	ning Bracket
☐ For	the gas-filled strut mount
18 - Bolt	dese of
□ 8 Nr	n kaduli
Qua	intity: 3 on each side
19 - Hex N	lut 👸
☐ For	attaching the hood
Qua	intity: 3 on each side
□ 20 N	N E
20 - Insula	fion
☐ Rem	noving and Installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.9 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing", page 41</u> .
21 - Clip	esoo esoo
☐ Qua	inity: 11
☐ For	mounting the damper
	ma _{ti}
	o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
	it de la company
	Oiluge Oiluge
	illo.
	"MODAG DO MAIN
	Topoving and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.9 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing", page 41. Intity: 11 Intity

1.2 Overview - Release Cable

1 - Mounting Bracket

2 - Release Cable

☐ From mounting bracket -1- to coupling -15-

3 - A-Pillar Trim Panel

Removing and Installing. Refer to Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

4 - Inner Release Lever

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to

⇒ "1.6 Latch Release

Lever Removing and

Installing", page 36.

5 - Screw

- ☐ 1.5 Nm
- Quantity: 1

6 - Expanding Nut

☐ Quantity: 1[®]

7 - Foam Piece

8 - Left Lid Lock

Removing and Instal ling. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 32.

9 - Connector

10 - Release Cable

☐ From the couping -15- to the left latch -8-

11 - Adjusting Screw

☐ To adjust synchronous movements at the latches.

12 - Release Cable

☐ From the coupling -15- to the right latch -12-

13 - Right Lid Lock

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 32.

14 - Cap

15 - Release Cable Coupling

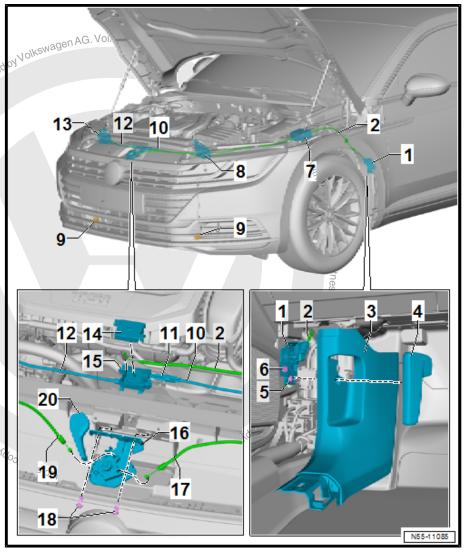
16 - Release

17 - Release Cable

☐ From the release -16- to the left latch -8-

18 - Bolt

- □ 8 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2





19 - Release Cable

☐ From the release -16- to the right latch -12-

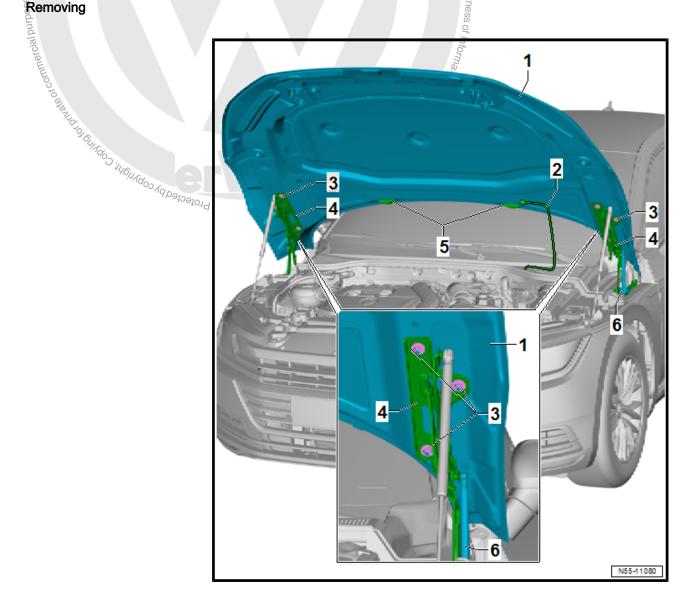
20 - Front Release Lever

1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing



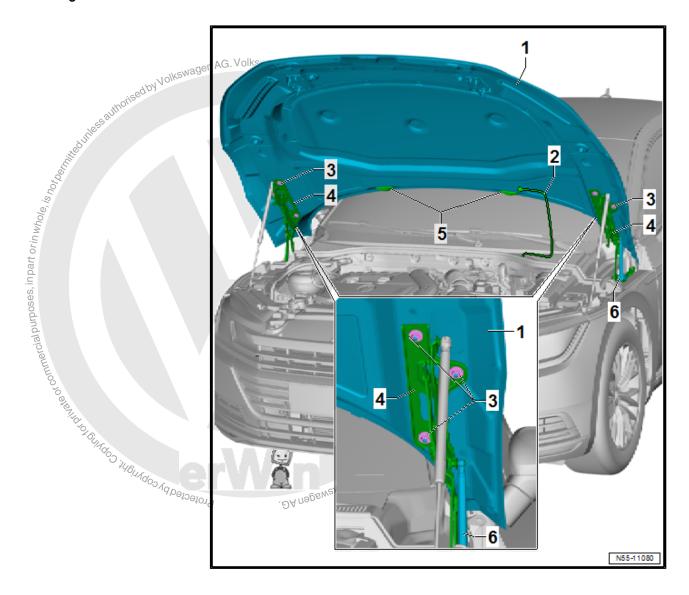
- If the pedestrian protection was triggered, the hood cannot be removed as described here.
- The hood must first be pushed back. Refer to ⇒ "1.13 Hinge, Resetting", page 52
- Remove the spray nozzles -5-. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Washer System; Spray Nozzles, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the line -2- from the hood opening -1-.

 Loosen the left and right hex nuts -3- from the hinge -4- (do not remove).

A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

 Now remove the hex nuts -3- and remove the hood -1- from the hinges -4-.

Installing



Install the hood -1- in reverse order of removal.



Note

Route the line -2- in a curve. If the line is installed twisted, it will kink.

Adjust the hood -1-. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28

Tightening Specifications

♦ Hex nuts. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Hood", page 22.

1.4 Hood, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

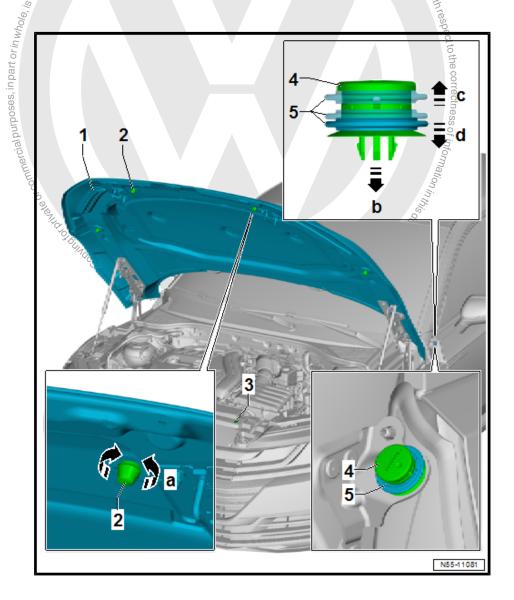
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

- The vehicle must be on all four wheels when adjusting the hood.

 The left and right adjusting buffers -2- are not meant for adjusting. They stabilize and cushion the hood.
- The hood is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when it is closed. The hood may not be positioned too far inward or outward. The contours must also align.
- The hood must engage into the latch without using much force.
- The locking ring -5- on a new stop buffer -4- is located in the center position.



- Remove the striker. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Striker, Removing and Installing", page 38.
- Release the stop buffer -4- on the ring -5- -arrow c-.
- The gap dimensions are adjusted on the hinges. Refer to ⇒ page 29 .

- Turn the adjusting buffer -2- -a arrows- to adjust.
- The striker can be reinstalled and adjusted after adjusting the hood -1-. Refer to ⇒ page 30.
- The stop buffer -4- must rest all the way on the hood -1-.
- Check the adjustment and close the locking ring -5--arrow d-.



Note

Protective film -3- must always be installed under the adjusting buffers on the support.

Tightening Specifications

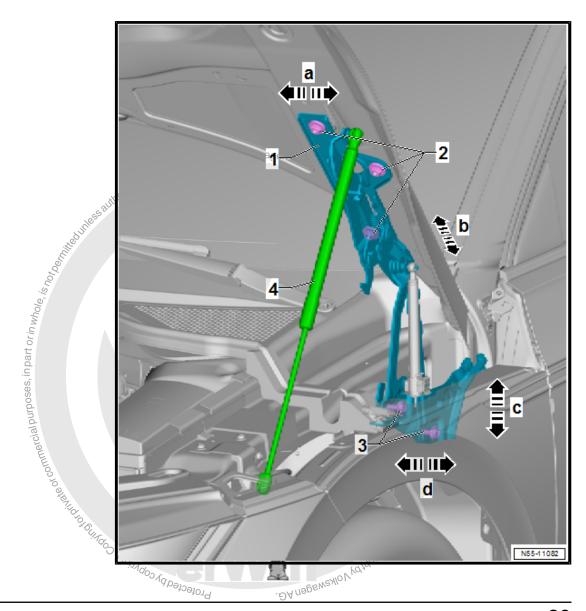
◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview - Release Cable", page 25

Hinges, Adjusting



Note

The hex nuts -3- and bolts -2- are not removed, just loosened.



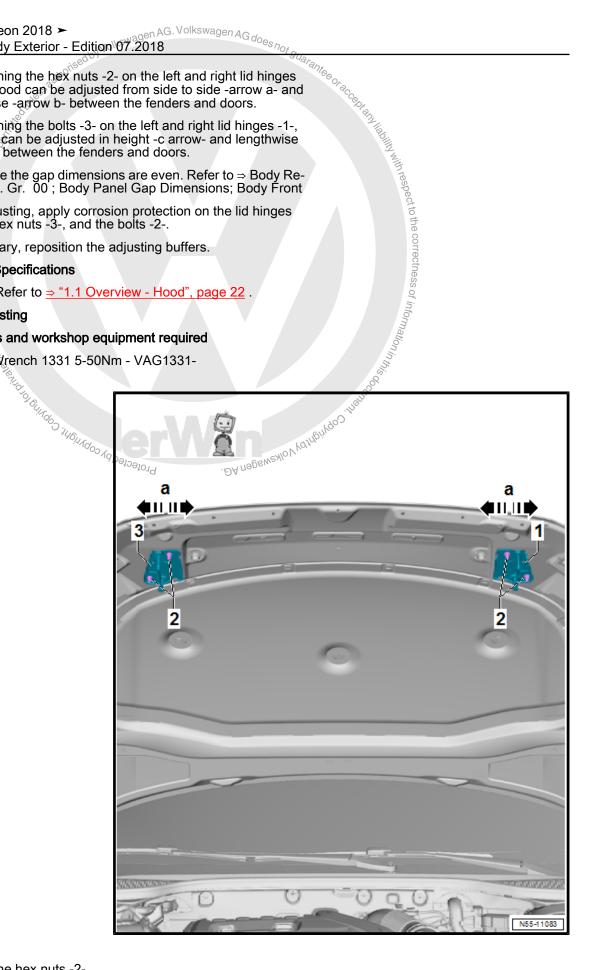
- By loosening the hex nuts -2- on the left and right lid hinges -1-, the hood can be adjusted from side to side -arrow a- and lengthwise -arrow b- between the fenders and doors.
- By loosening the bolts -3- on the left and right lid hinges -1-, the hood can be adjusted in height -c arrow- and lengthwise -d arrow- between the fenders and doors.
- Make sure the gap dimensions are even. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Panel Gap Dimensions; Body Front
- After adjusting, apply corrosion protection on the lid hinges -1-, the hex nuts -3-, and the bolts -2-.
- If necessary, reposition the adjusting buffers.

♦ Hinges. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Hood", page 22

Striker, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Loosen the hex nuts -2-.

 The strikers -1 and 3- on the hood can now be adjusted sideways in the oblong holes.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Hinges. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Hood", page 22.

Latch, Adjusting

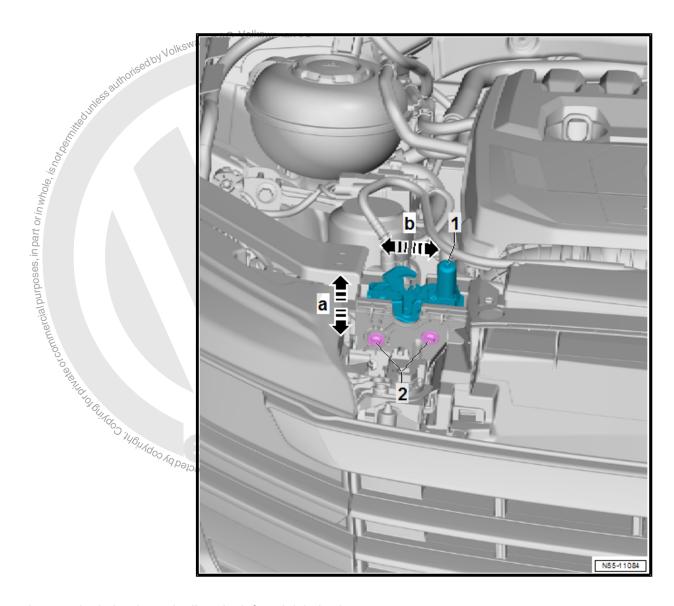
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Adjustment Gauge 3371-
- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-

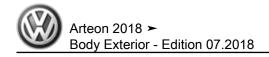


Note

Use new bolts to adjust the latch.



 Loosen the bolts -2-, and adjust the left and right latches -1for the hood sideways -arrow b- and for height -a arrows-. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Gap Dimensions; Body Front .



◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview - Release Cable", page 25

1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing

⇒ "1.5.1 Left Latch, Removing and Installing", page 32

⇒ "1.5.2 Right Latch, Removing and Installing", page 34

1.5.1 Left Latch, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

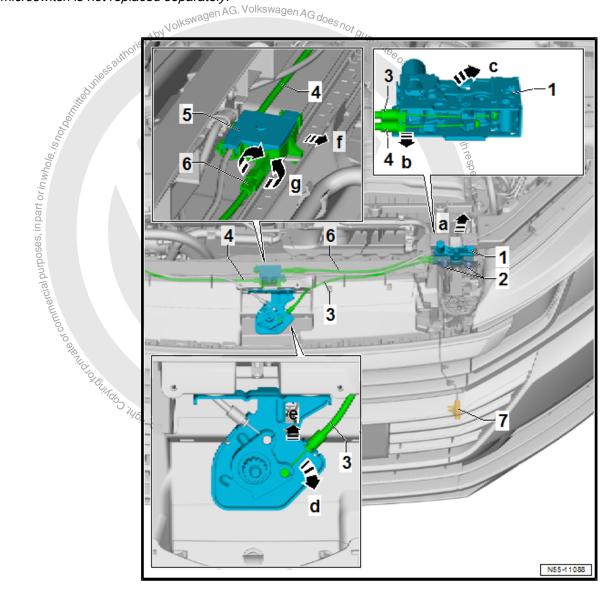
◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing

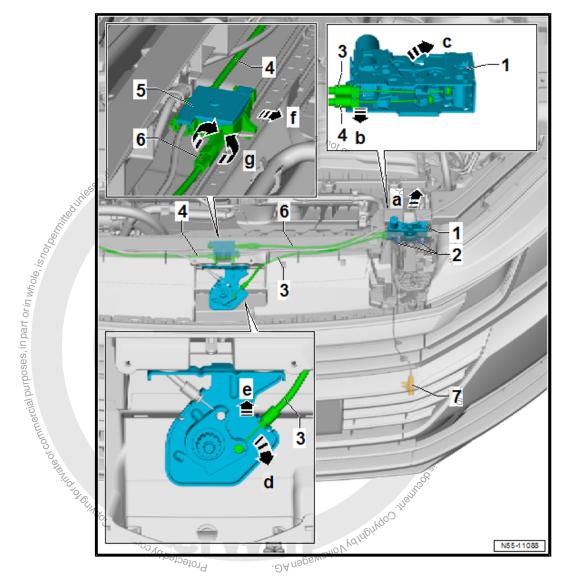


Note

- ◆ The bolts -2- must be replaced if they are removed.
- ♦ The microswitch is not replaced separately.



- Loosen the bumper at the three bolts for the fender, but do not remove the bumper. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287.
- Remove the headlamp bolts, but do not remove the headlamp. Refer to \Rightarrow Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the hood contact switch connector -7-.
- Push the headlamp slightly to the side.
- Remove the bolts -2- from the lock carrier and remove slightly the latch -1- upward slightly -arrow a-.
- Unclip the release cable -3 and 4- from the latch -arrow b-.
- Disengage the release cable -3 and 4- on the latch -1--arrow c-.
- Remove the latch -1- completely from the lock carrier -arrow a-.



- Engage the release cables -3 and 4-.
- Guide the latch -1- into the lock carrier.

- Install the new bolts -2-.
- Connect the hood contact switch connector -7-.
- Adjust the synchronous movement for the latches at the adjustment threads -6- -arrow g-.
- Before closing the hood, make sure the release lever and the cable are working correctly.
- Adjust the latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28.

◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview - Release Cable", page 25

of guarantee or acceptantilling with respect to the correctness of information in the correctness of informa Right Latch, Removing and Installing 1.5.2

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

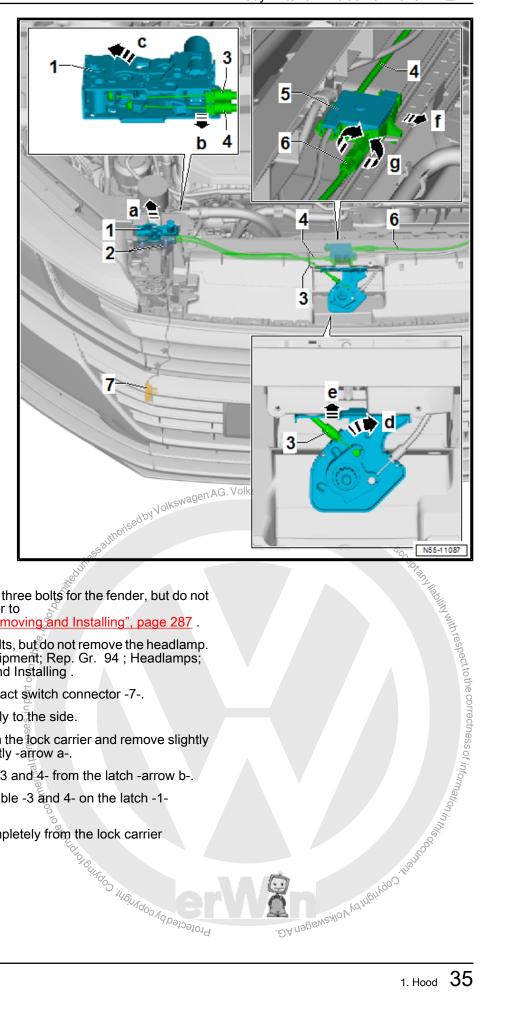
Removing



Note

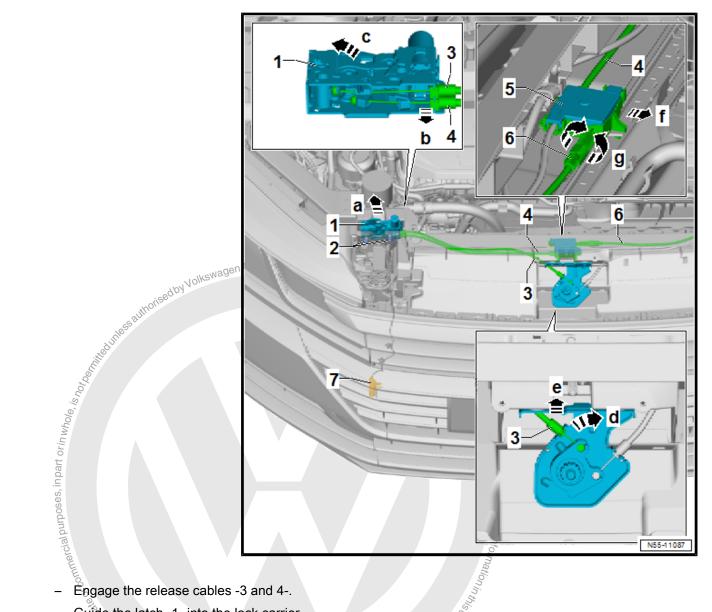
- The bolts -2- must be replaced if they are removed.
- Protected by Toping Commercial purposes, in part or in The microswitch is not replaced separately.





- Loosen the bumper at the three bolts for the fender, but do not remove the bumper. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287.
- Remove the headlamp bolts, but do not remove the headlamp.
 Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the hood contact switch connector -7-.
- Push the headlamp slightly to the side.
- Remove the bolts -2- from the lock carrier and remove slightly the latch -1- upward slightly -arrow a-.
- Unclip the release cable -3 and 4- from the latch -arrow b-.
- Disengage the release cable -3 and 4- on the latch -1--arrow c-.
- Remove the latch -1- completely from the lock carrier Profected by Copyright Copyright -arrow a-.

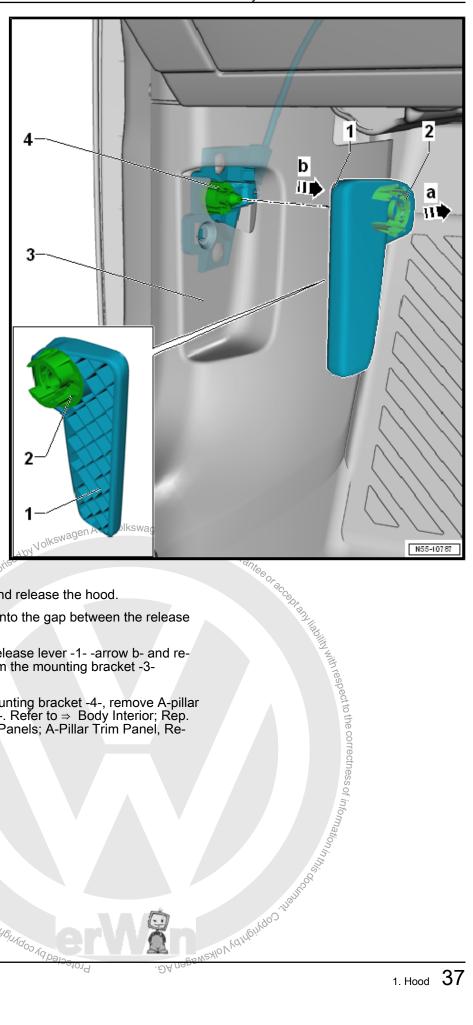




- Engage the release cables -3 and 4-.
- Guide the latch -1- into the lock carrier.
- Install the new bolts -2-.
- Connect the hood contact switch connector -7-.
- Adjust the synchronous movement for the latches at the adjustment threads -6-9-arrow g-.
- Before closing the hood, make sure the release lever and the cable are working correctly.
- Adjust the latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28.

- ◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview Release Cable", page 25
- Latch Release Lever, Removing and In-1.6 stalling

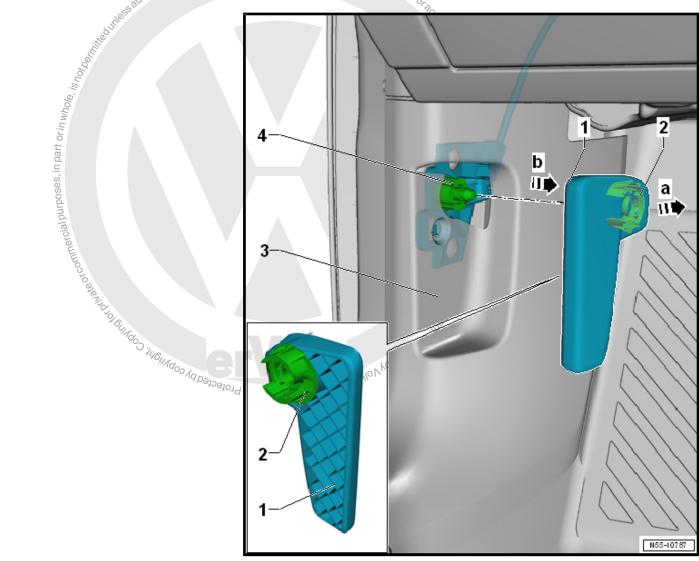
Removing



- Pull the release lever 1- and release the hood.
- Insert a small screwdriver into the gap between the release lever -1- and the clip -2-.
- Pry the clip -2-out of the release lever -1- -arrow b- and remove the release lever from the mounting bracket -3--arrow a-.

For additional work on the mounting bracket -4-, remove A-pillar trim panel -3- at the bottom -4-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Re-(Spingloses, 1997) moving and Installing.



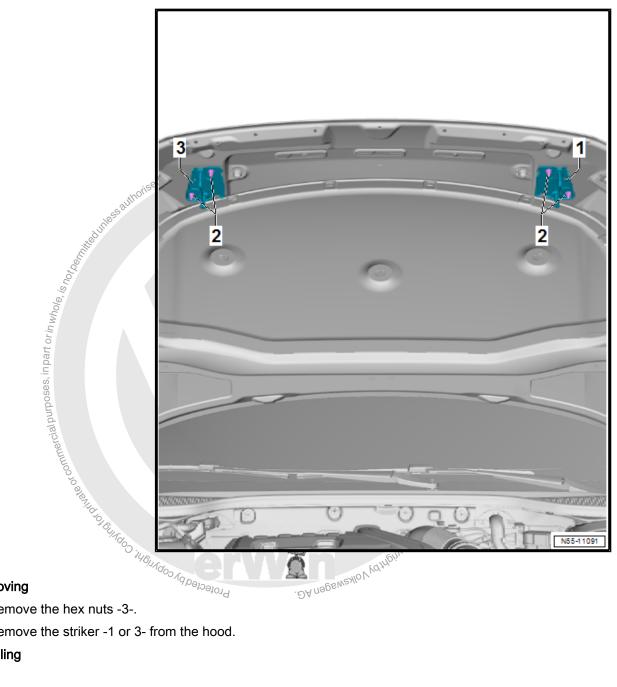


- The A-pillar lower trim panel -3- is installed.
- Slide the clip -2- into the release lever -1-.
- Push the release lever -1- onto the mounting bracket -4-.
- Before closing the hood, make sure the release lever and the cable are working correctly.

1.7 Striker, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



- Removing
- Remove the hex nuts -3-.
- Remove the striker -1 or 3- from the hood.

Installing



Note

New hex nuts must always be used if they are loosened.

The installation of the striker -1- is identical in reverse order of removal.

Adjust the striker. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28.

Tightening Specifications

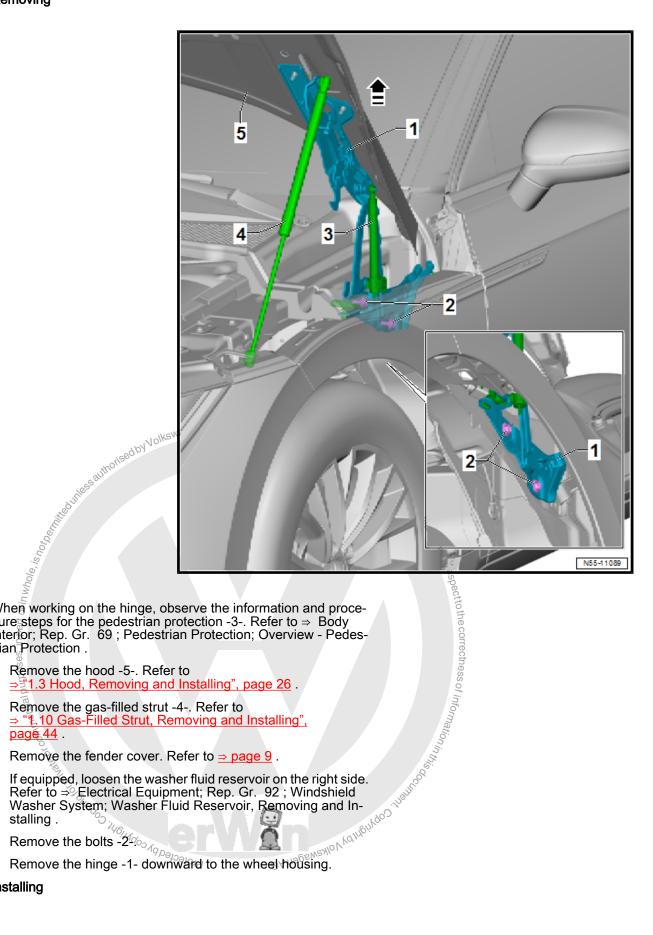
◆ Catch. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Hood", page 22.

Hinges, Removing and Installing 1.8

Special tools and workshop equipment required

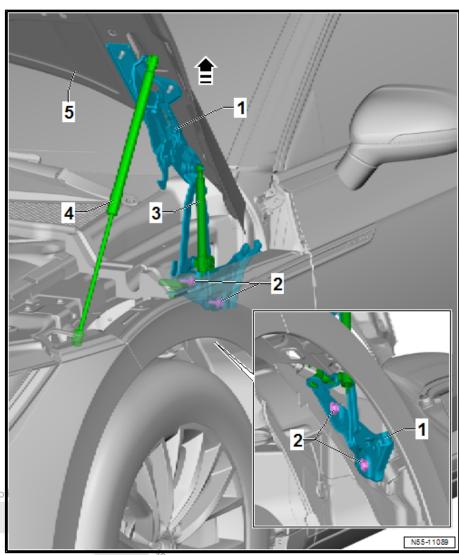
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing



When working on the hinge, observe the information and procedure steps for the pedestrian protection -3-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection.

- Remove the hood -5-. Refer to ⇒ 1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing", page 26.
- Remove the gas-filled strut -4-. Refer to ⇒ "₹ 10 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 44 .
- Remove the fender cover. Refer to ⇒ page 9.
- If equipped, loosen the washer fluid reservoir on the right side. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Washer System; Washer Fluid Reservoir, Removing and Installing.



gesautrorised by Volkswagen AG. Vo

The installation of the hinge -1- is identical in reverse order of

nd Instal
A uege we work of the correctness of information in the production of the correctness of information in the co Tighten

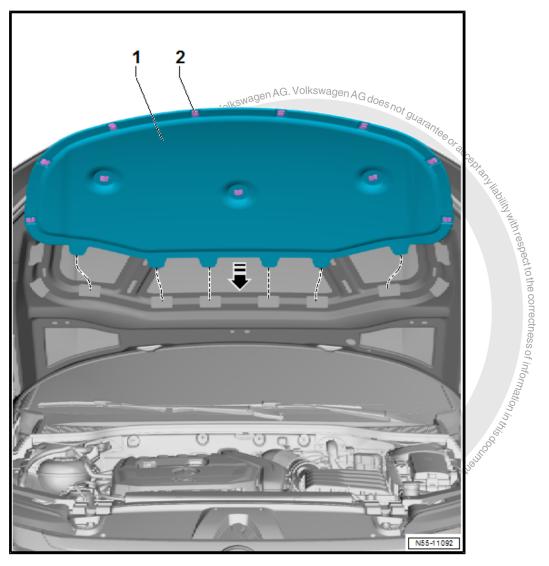
↑ Hinge

1.9

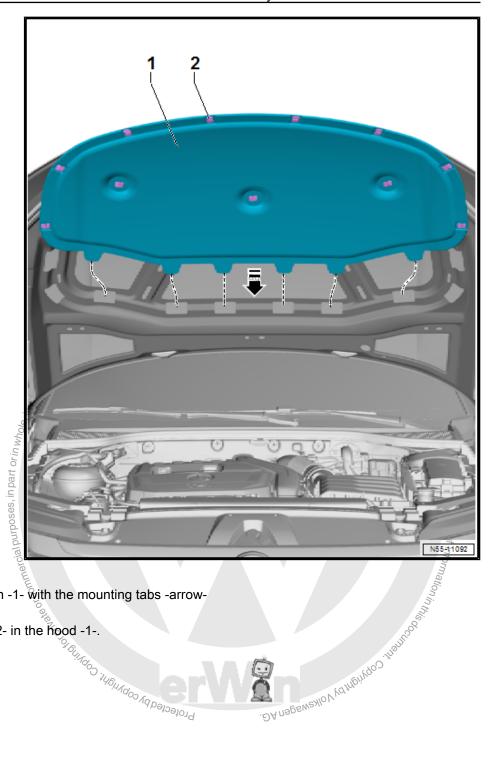
Removing Observe the information and procedure steps for pedestrian protection -3-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection.

Install the hood. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing", page 26.

- ♦ Hinges. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview Hood", page 22.
- Noise Insulation, Removing and Instal-

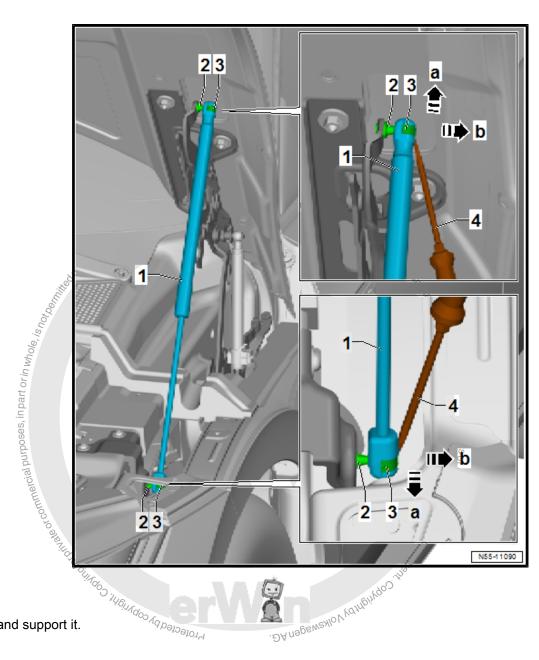


- Pry the clips -2- out of the hood using the -80 200- .
- Remove the noise insulation -2- from the oblong holes.



- Slide the noise insulation -1- with the mounting tabs -arrowinto the oblong holes.
- Engage all of the clips -2- in the hood -1-. John John Mohrydoo yd belieford

1.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing



Removing

- Open the hood and support it.



Risk of damaging the spring clip by prying out further.

Tearing the spring clip is possible.

- Never pry the spring clip completely out of the ball socket.
- Insert a small screwdriver -4- under the spring clip -3-.
- Lift the spring clip -3- just far enough so that the spring clip can be moved over the ball socket -2- -arrow b-.
- Remove the gas-filled strut -1- from the ball stud -2--arrow a-.

After removing the gas-filled strut -1-, immediately slide the spring clip -3- back again.

The gas-filled strut must be vented when disposing of it. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.11 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 45 .

Installing

- Push the gas-filled strut -1- onto the ball stud -2-.



Note

The ball stud -2- cannot be loosened with the hinge and is connected to the bracket.

snot guar

1.11 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting

Clamp the gas-filled strut in area x = 50 mm into the vise.



CAUTION

Risk of eye injury due to flying shavings. Eye irritation and injury is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.
- Cover the saw cut section with a cloth.
- Cut open the gas-filled strut cylinder within the first third of the total cylinder length from the edge on the piston rod side.
- Dispose of the oil and cleaning cloths properly.



⇒ "1.12.1 Release Cable for Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 45

*1.12.2 Release Cable for Right Latch, Removing and Installing", page 47

⇒ "1.12.3 Release Cable for Left Latch, Removing and Installing", page 48 §

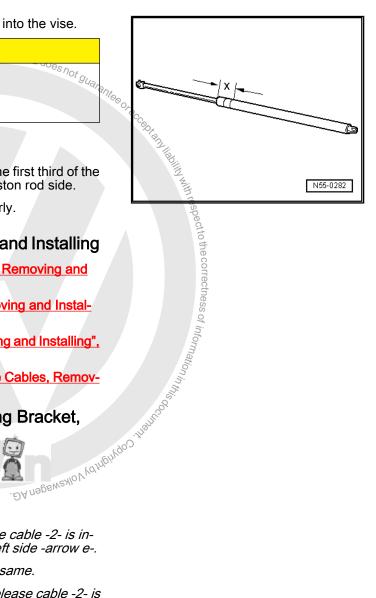
⇒ "1.12.4 Release Cable Coupling with Release Cables, Removing and Installing", page 50

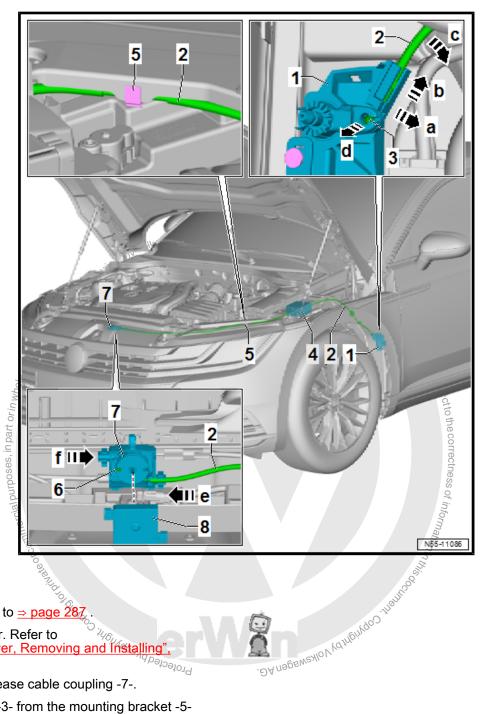
1.12.1 Release Cable for Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing



Note

- Protected by copyright. An LHD vehicle is shown in the examples.
- At the release cable coupling -7-, the release cable -2- is installed on the mounting bracket -1- on the left side -arrow e-.
- The procedures for an RHD vehicle are the same.
- Only at the release cable coupling -7-, the release cable -2- is installed on the mounting bracket -1- on the right side -arrow f-.





Removing

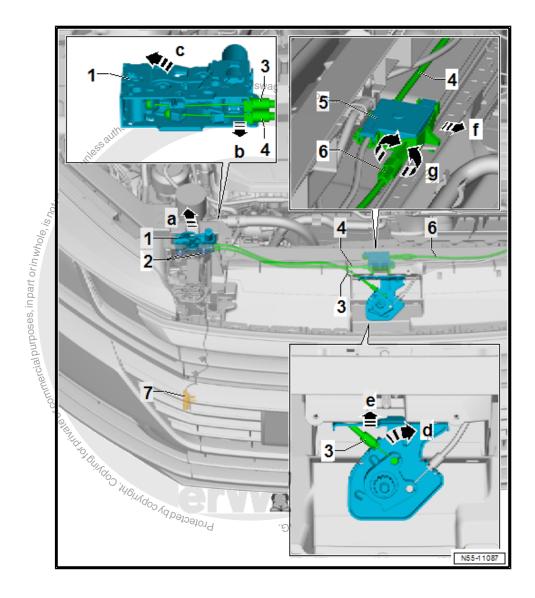
- emoving
 Remove the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 287.
- Remove the release lever. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing", page 36.
- Lift the cap -8- off the release cable coupling -7-.
- Unclip the release cable -3- from the mounting bracket -5--arrow c- and disengage -arrow d-.
- Pull the release cable forward on an assisting wire or cord
- Disengage the release cable -2- on the release cable coupling -7-.

- Engage the release cable -2- to the release cable coupling
- Pull the release cable inward on the assisting wire or cord.
- Engage and clip the release cable -3- to the mounting bracket -5-.

 A function test must be performed on the hood before it is closed.

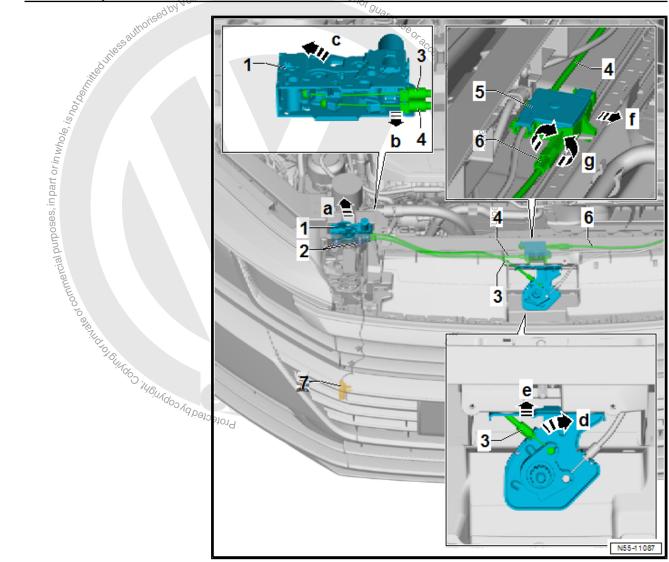
1.12.2 Release Cable for Right Latch, Removing and Installing

Removing



- Remove the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 287.
- Remove the left latch. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5.1 Left Latch, Removing and Installing", page 32 .
- Unclip the release cable -3- at the release -arrow e- and disengage -arrow d-.



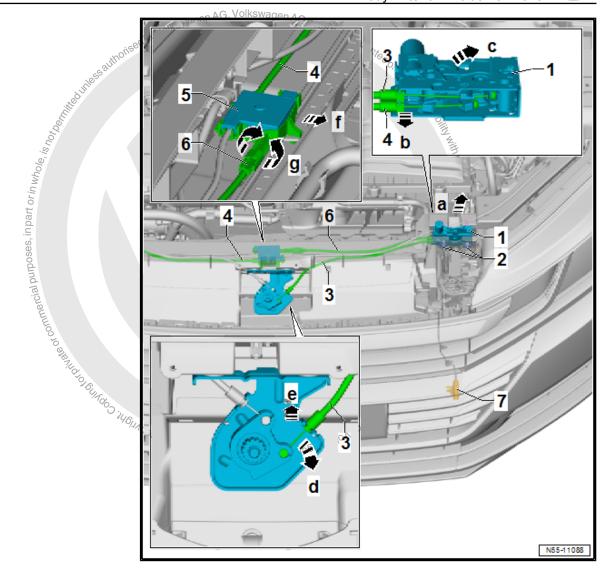


- The microswitch is installed on the latch.
- Engage the release cable -3- on the latch and lock.
- Engage the release cable -3- on the latch -1- and lock.
- Guide the latch -1- into the lock carrier.
- Install the new bolts -2-.
- Adjust the synchronous movement for the latches at the adjustment threads -6- -arrow g-.
- A function test must be performed on the hood before it is closed.

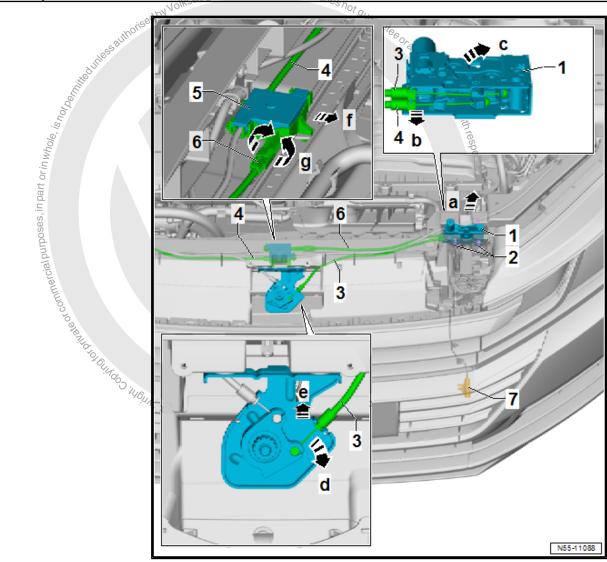
◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview - Release Cable", page 25

1.12.3 Release Cable for Left Latch, Removing and Installing

Removing



- Remove the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 287.
- Remove the right latch. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5.2 Right Latch, Removing and Installing", page 34.
- Unclip the release cable -3- at the release -arrow e- and disengage -arrow d-.



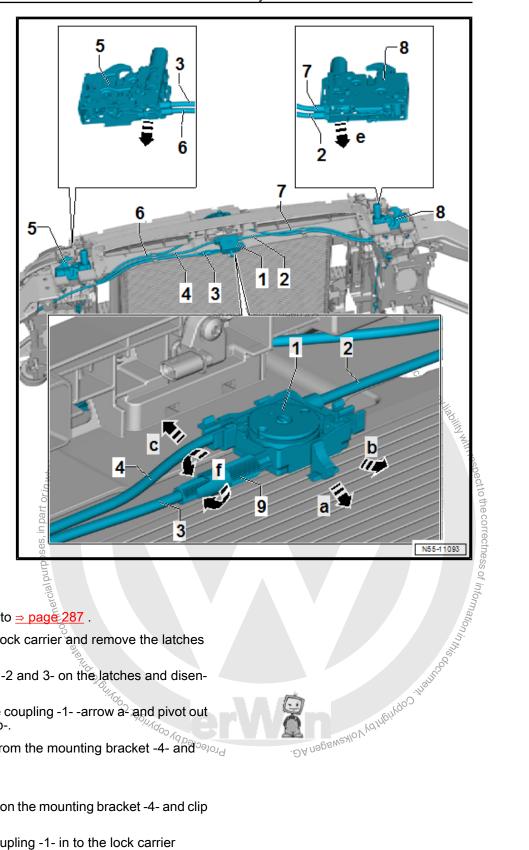
- Engage the release cable -3- on the latch and clip in.
- Engage the release cable -3- on the latch -1- and clip in.
- Guide the latch -1- into the lock carrier.
- Install the new bolts -2-.
- Adjust the synchronous movement for the latches at the adjustment threads -6- -arrow g-.
- A function test must be performed on the hood before it is closed.

- ◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview Release Cable", page 25
- 1.12.4 Release Cable Coupling with Release Cables, Removing and Installing



Note

The release cable coupling -1- and the release cables -2 and 3- for the latches are one original replacement part.



Removing

- Remove the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 287.
- Remove the bolts on the lock carrier and remove the latches -5 and 8- slightly upward.
- Unclip the release cables -2 and 3- on the latches and disengage.
- Release the release cable coupling -1- -arrow a and pivot out of the lock carrier -arrow b-.
- Unclip the release cable from the mounting bracket -4- and opposed disengage.

- Engage the release cable on the mounting bracket -4- and clip
- Lock the release cable coupling -1- in to the lock carrier -arrow c-.
- Unclip the release cables -2 and 3- on the latches and disengage.
- Guide the latches -5 and 8- into the lock carrier -e arrows-.
- Install the new bolts.

- Adjust the synchronous movement for the latches at the threads -9- -arrow f-.
- A function test must be performed on the hood before it is closed.

◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒"1.2 Overview - Release Cable", page 25

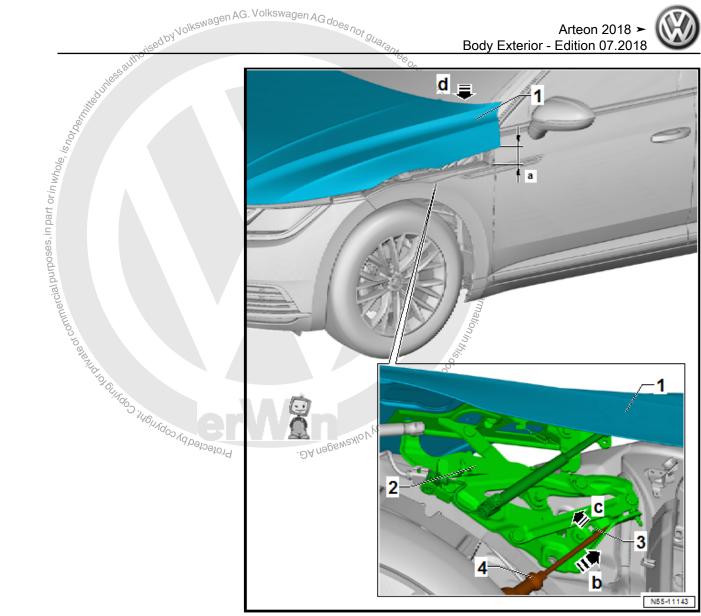
1.13 Hinge, Resetting



Note

- The hood must not be opened after the Pedestrian Protection Trigger 1 - G598- and Pedestrian Protection Trigger 2 - G599have deployed.
- Otherwise the A-pillars would become damaged.
- The hinges triggered by the Pedestrian Protection Trigger 1 -G598- / Pedestrian Protection Trigger 2 - G599- must be brought back to their original position before the hood is opened.
- Deployed hinges -2- can be recognized by the rear section of the hood tilting up and a distance of -dimension a- to the fend-Protected by copyright.





- Release the hood using the interior mechanism. Do not open.
- Remove the wheel housing liners. Refer to ⇒ "7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 424
- If equipped, loosen the washer fluid reservoir on the right side. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Washer System; Washer Fluid Reservoir, Removing and Installing.
- Guide a large screwdriver or a pry bar -4- on the hinge -2--arrow b-.
- Lift the locking latch -3- -arrow c- using the screwdriver or pry bar -4-.
- Push the hood into the catch -arrow d- with a second technician. The hood must not be tilted open again.



Note

The hood may only be opened if both hinges are pushed back into the original position.

2 Rear Lid

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Rear Lid", page 54
- ⇒ "2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing" page 57
- ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61
- ⇒ "2.4 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 67
- ⇒ "2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 79
- ⇒ "2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page 83
- ⇒ "2.7 Striker, Removing and Installing", page 84
- ⇒ "2,8 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing", page 86
- ⇒ "2.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 89
- ⇒ 2.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 91
- ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69, Removing and Installing", <u>page 91</u>
- **2**81 Overview - Rear Lid
- ⇒ 2.1.1 Overview Rear Lid", page 54
- page 86
 ", page 89
 and Installing",

 er Rear Lid", page

 er Rear Lid", page ⇒ "2.1.2 Component Location Overview - Power Rear Lid", page 57 2.1. Topolitado ilibilido Adpologional
 - Overview Rear Lid

1 - Rear Lid

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to "2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing", page
- □ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61

2 - Stop Buffer

- □ Left and right
- Adjusting

3 - Bolt

- 8 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on each side

4 - Ball Stud

- □ 20 Nm + 90°
- ☐ Replace after every removal

5 - Hex Nut

- □ 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2

6 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on each side

7 - Hinge

- Left and right
- Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page <u>83</u> 💇

8 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

9 - Grommet

☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

10 - Clip 3

Quantity: 2 on each side

11 - Cover \(\bigsig \)

□ Left and right

12 - Seal

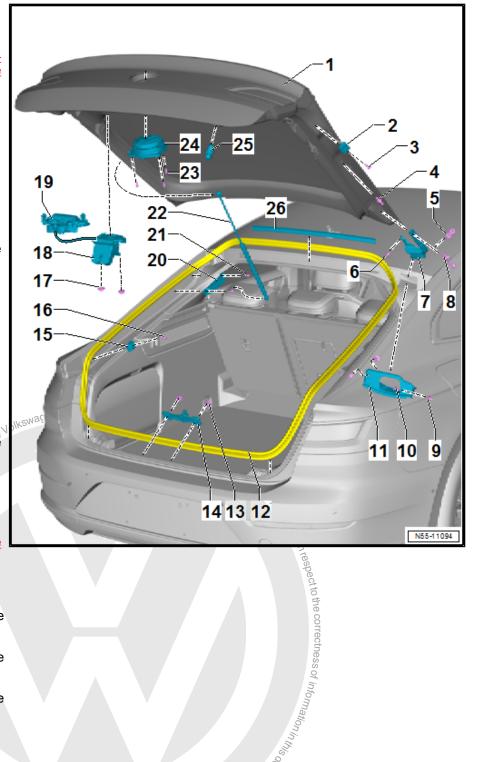
 $lue{}$ Removing and Installing. Refer to \Rightarrow "2.8 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing", page 86. Protected by copyright, Copyright, . DA negewedlo Vydhighydog

13 - Hex Nut

- □ 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2

14 - Striker

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.7 Striker, Removing and Installing", page 84.
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61.



	Counterholder For stop buffer
16 - E	·
	8 Nm
	Quantity: 1 on each side
17 - I	Hex Nut
	20 Nm
	Quantity: 2
	_atch Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 67.
	Closing assist
	Bracket
	For the ball stud
	Left and right
21 - 8	Screw
	20 Nm
	Quantity: 2 on each side
22 - (Gas-Filled Strut/Rear Lid Drive Motor
	Rear lid drive unit, removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69, Removing and Installing", page 91.
	Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing. Refer to "2.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 89.
	Vent the gas-filled strut. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 91.
	Actuator
	The brand emblem can be replaced separately. Refer to
	⇒ "8.4 Rear Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing", page 433 G does Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 79.
24 - E	Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 79. Bolts 4 Nm Quantity: 3 Adjusting Buffer
	4 Nm
	Quantity: 3
25 - /	Adjusting Buffer
	Left and right
	Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ 2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61.
	Removing and Installing. Refer to > "2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 79. 3olts 4 Nm Quantity: 3 Adjusting Buffer Left and right Adjusting. Refer to > "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61.
	intomation in this of the month
	Children of the Contract of th
	COD TO DO LOS TO LOS TOLOS TO LOS TO LOS TO LOS TO LOS TO LOS TO LOS TOLOS TO LOS TOLOS TO LOS TOLOS T

2.1.2 Component Location Overview - Power Rear Lid

1 - Rear Lid Drive Unit - VX69-

□ Rear Lid Drive Unit, Removing and Installing. Refer to "2.11 Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69, Removing and Installing", page 91.

2 - Connector

☐ For the drive unit, behind the D-pillar trim panel

3 - Control Module Bracket

Attached to the sheet metal flange; hooks are released from behind

4 - Rear Lid Control Module -J605-

- Removing: loosen the hooks, move the control module -arrow a- and remove -arrow b-.
- Installing: position on the bracket and move until the hooks audibly engage.

5 - Connector

6 - Wire

7 - Power Rear Lid Opening Control Module - J938-

Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 9 94; Access/Start Au-

thorization; Component Location Overview - Keyless Access Authorization System

8 - Power Rear Lid Opening Sensors G750/G760-

Removing and Installing. Refer to Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization; Component Location Overview - Keyless Access Authorization System Protecti

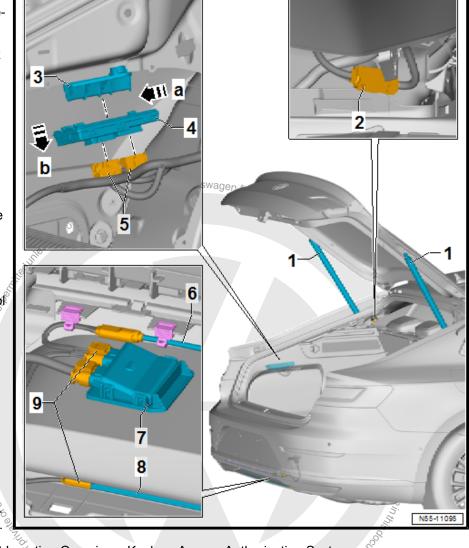
9 - Connectors

2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing

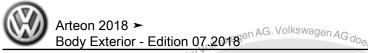
Special tools and workshop equipment required

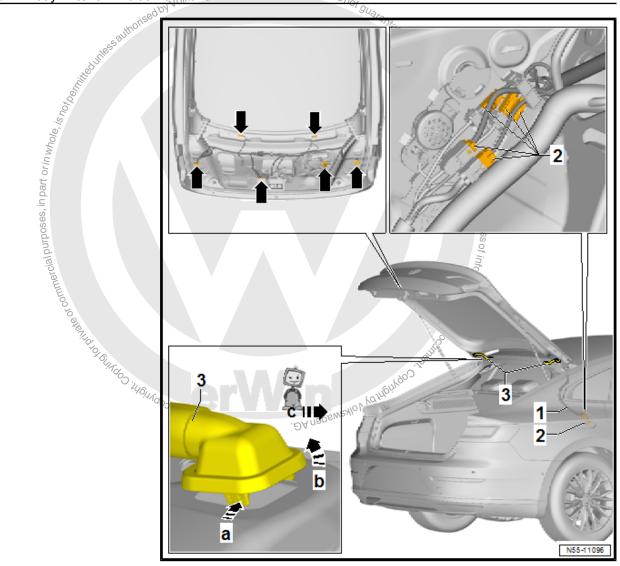
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing



nagen AG.



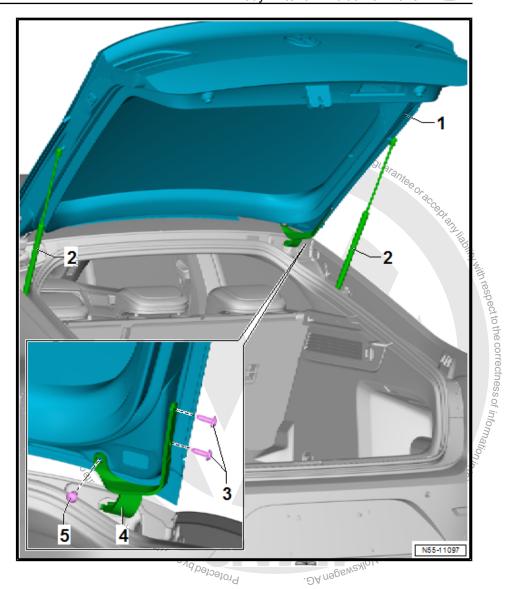


To Remove and Install the Rear Lid:

- Remove the C-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connectors -2- on the C-pillar.
- Release the hook for the cable grommet -3- on the roof crossmember -arrow a-, lift the cable grommet slightly -arrow b-, and remove from the opening -arrow c-.
- Remove the wires -1- from the roof crossmember.

To replace the rear lid:

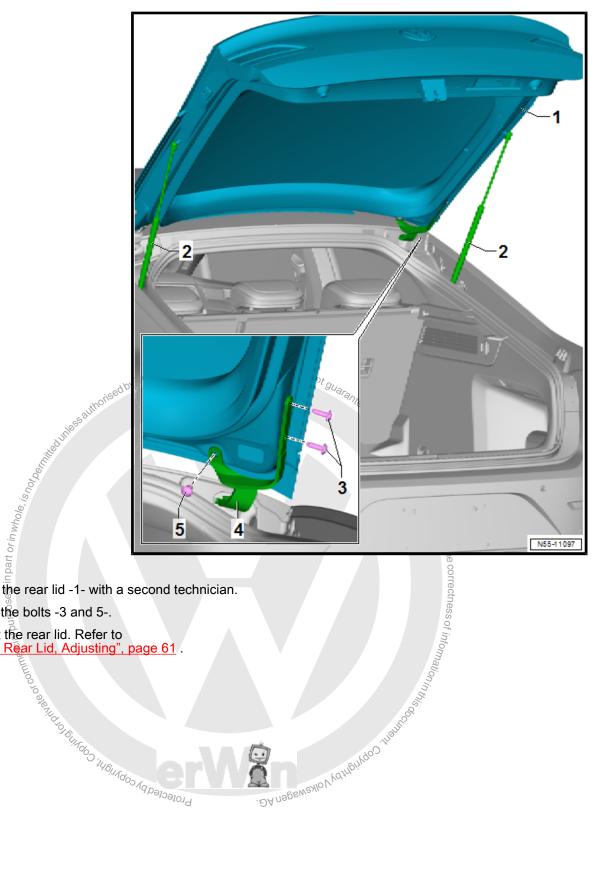
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connectors from any electrical components -arrows-.
- Release the hook for the cable grommet -3- on the rear lid -arrow a-, lift the cable grommet slightly -arrow b-, and remove from the opening -arrow c-.
- Guide the wires out of the rear lid.



 Loosen, but do not remove, the bolts -3 and 5- on the left and right hinges -4-.

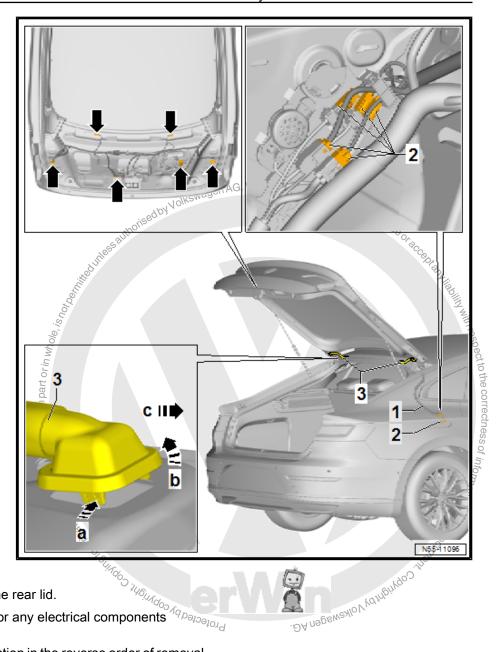
Multiple technicians are required for further removal.

- Either loosen the gas-filled strut -2- on the rear lid ball stud.
 Refer to
 - ⇒ "2.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 89 .
- Or loosen the drive unit -2- on the rear lid ball stud. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69 , Removing and Installing", page 91 .
- Now remove the bolts -3 and 5- and the rear lid -1-.



- Install the rear lid -1- with a second technician.
- Insert the bolts -3 and 5-.
- Adjust the rear lid. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61

Probected by Volume Copyright Copyri



- Guide the wires -2- into the rear lid.

 Connect the connectors for any electrical components present.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.

Rear Lid, Adjusting 2.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

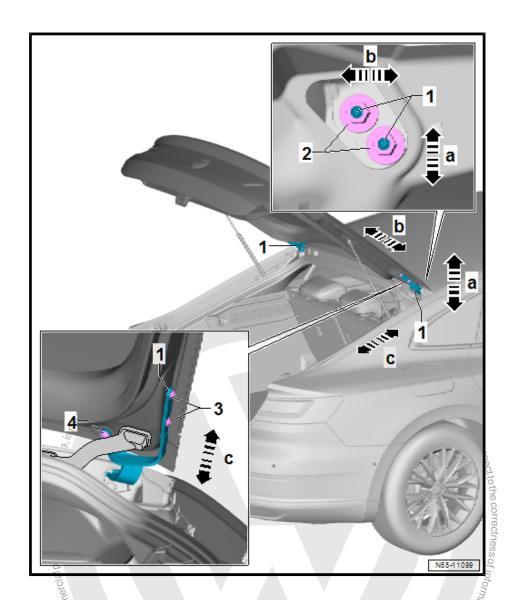
- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ♦ Adjustment Gauge 3371-





Note

- The vehicle must be on all four wheels when adjusting the rear lid.
- The latch is bolted directly to the rear lid. The latch cannot be adjusted.
- The left and right buffers -6- are not meant for adjusting. They have the task of stabilizing and cushioning the rear lid.
- The rear lid is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when closed. It is not too far inward or outward. And the contours align.
- The rear lid must engage in the striker without great force.



To adjust or check the gap dimensions, use the -3371- . Refer to \Rightarrow Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Rear .

- The rear lid latch cannot be adjusted.
- Loosen the striker and adjust at the hinge and the adjusting buffer after adjustment work. Refer to ⇒ page 65.
- Lower the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Protected by cox Roof Trim Panels; Overview- Headliner .



DA NABINO VO WEW GODING THE WAS GEN AG.

- By loosening the hex nuts -2- on the left and right side, the rear lid can be adjusted using the hinges -1- in the oversized holes on the roof crossmember. In height -arrow a- and between the side panels -arrow b-.
- Other options for lengthwise adjustment -arrow c- result after loosening the bolts -3 and 4-.
- After adjusting, appropolities.

 Adjust the adjusting buffer -3-. Refer to ⇒ page bo

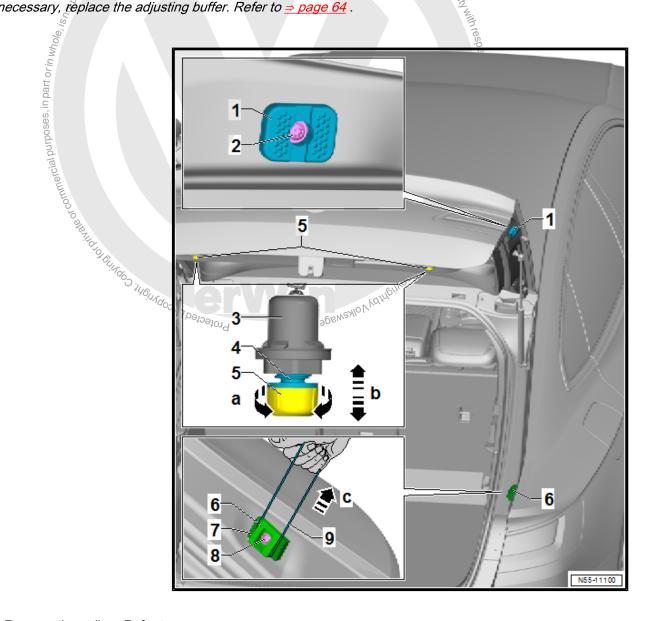
 Tightening Specifications

 ♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview Rear Lid", page 54

 Adjusting Buffer, Adjusting



If necessary, replace the adjusting buffer. Refer to <u>⇒ page 64</u>.

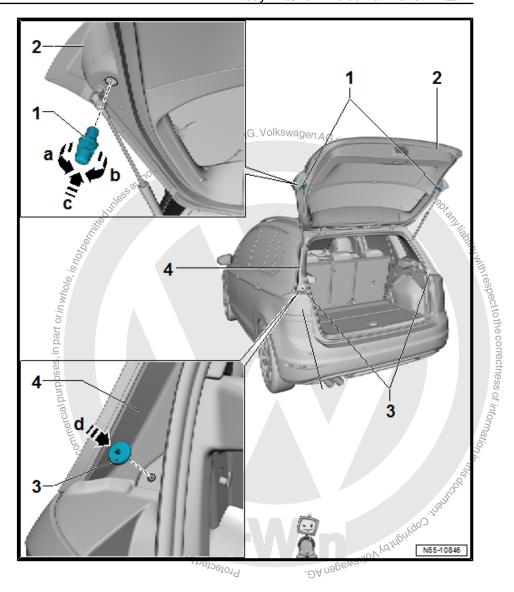


Remove the striker. Refer to ⇒ "2.7 Striker, Removing and Installing", page 84.



- Either loosen the gas-filled strut -2- on the rear lid ball stud. Refer to
 - ⇒ "2.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 89.
- Or loosen the drive unit -2- on the rear lid ball stud. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69, Removing and Installing",
- Adjust the adjusting buffer -4- with the cap -5- by turning -a arrows- until the rear lid is level with the side panels.
- Remove the adjusting buffer two turns to pretension the rear
- Install the striker.
- Install the drive unit (refer to ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Drive Unit VX69, Removing and Installing", page 91) or the gas-filled strut (refer to ⇒ "2.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 89).
- Check the adjustment.
- Loosen the bolt -8- only until the adjusting buffer -6- can still move straight.
- Place a cord or tie -9- around the adjusting buffer -4-.
- Close the rear lid.
- Bring the adjusting buffer -6- with the cord -9- all the way to the rear lid.





Removing

- Turn the entire adjusting buffer -1- 90° -arrow a- to remove the adjusting buffer.
- Remove the stop buffer from the rear lid -2-.

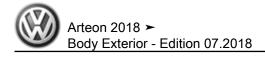
Installing

- To install, insert the entire stop buffer -1- at a right angle into the rear lid -2- -arrow c-.
- Turn the stop buffer -1- 90° -arrow b-.
- Adjust adjusting buffer -1-. Refer to ⇒ page 63.

Striker, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

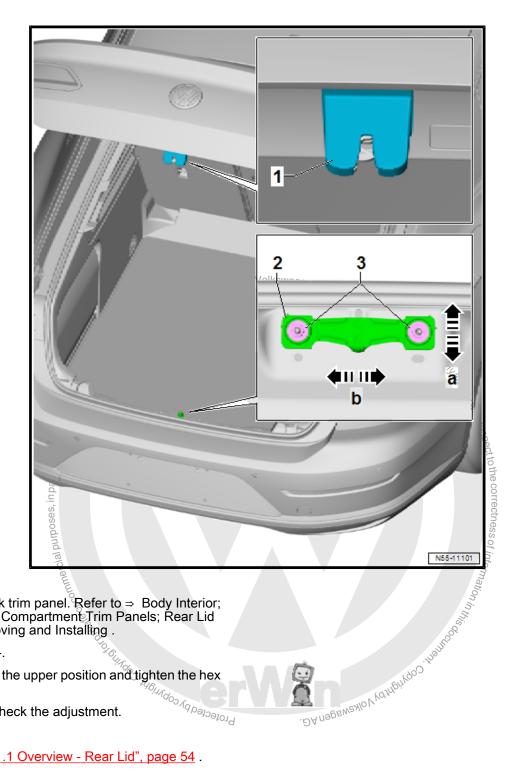
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-





Note

- By loosening the hex nuts -3-, the striker -2- can be moved inside the oversized holes -arrow a- and -arrow b-.
- Adjust the striker -1- so that the opening for the rear lid latch -1- with the rotary latch engages centered to the striker -1-.



- Remove the rear lid lock trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lock Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Loosen the hex nuts -3-.
- Move the striker -2- into the upper position and tighten the hex nuts -3-. Protected by copy,
- Close the rear lid and check the adjustment.

Tightening Specifications

Hex nut. Refer to ⇒ "2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 54.

Latch, Removing and Installing 2.4

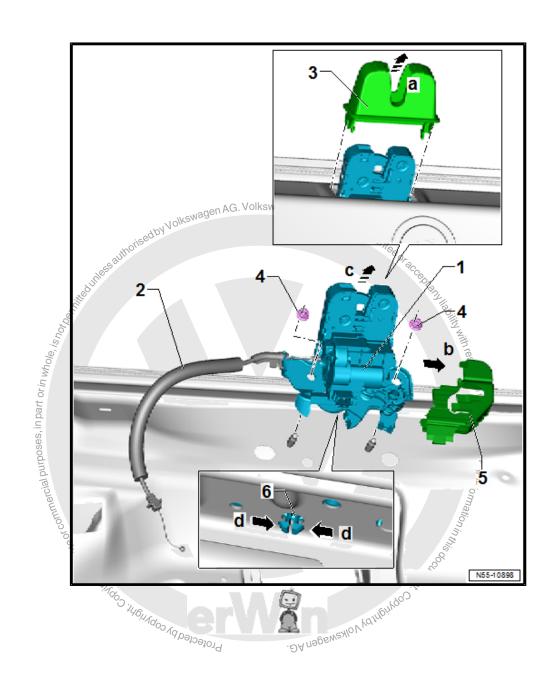
- ⇒ "2.4.1 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 67
- ⇒ "2.4.2 Latch with Closing Assist, Removing and Installing", page
- ⇒ "2.4.3 New Latch with Closing Assist, Installing", page 74
- ⇒ "2.4.4 Closing Assist Motor, Removing and Installing", page 75
- ⇒ "2.4.5 New Closing Assist Motor, Installing", page 78

2.4.1 Latch, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing







Note

- If the rear lid does not open, use the emergency release inside the rear lid trim panel to open it manually. Refer to the Owner's Manual.
- The release cable -2- is only equipped on vehicles with closing assist.
- Remove the rear lid trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the anti-theft protection -5- -arrow b-.
- Disconnect the connector on the latch.
- Remove the hex nuts -4-.
- Press the hook -6- together -d arrows- and remove the latch -1- from the rear lid -arrows c-.

Installing



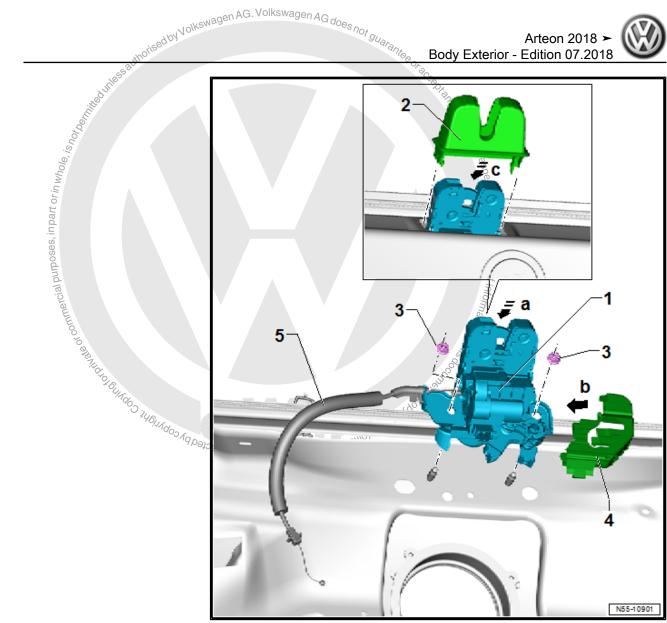
Note

To assist.

To assist.

To assist.

To assist. The release cable -2- is only equipped on vehicles with closing assist. Protected by copyright, copyright



- Insert the latch -1- into the rear lid -arrow a- and tighten the hex nuts -3-.
- Connect the connector on the latch.
- Slide the anti-theft protection -4- on -arrow b-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.

Tightening Specifications

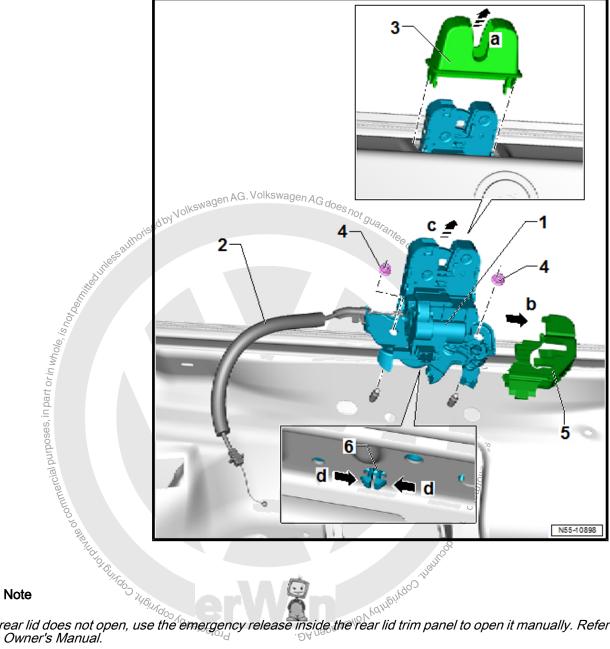
♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 54.

2.4.2 Latch with Closing Assist, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

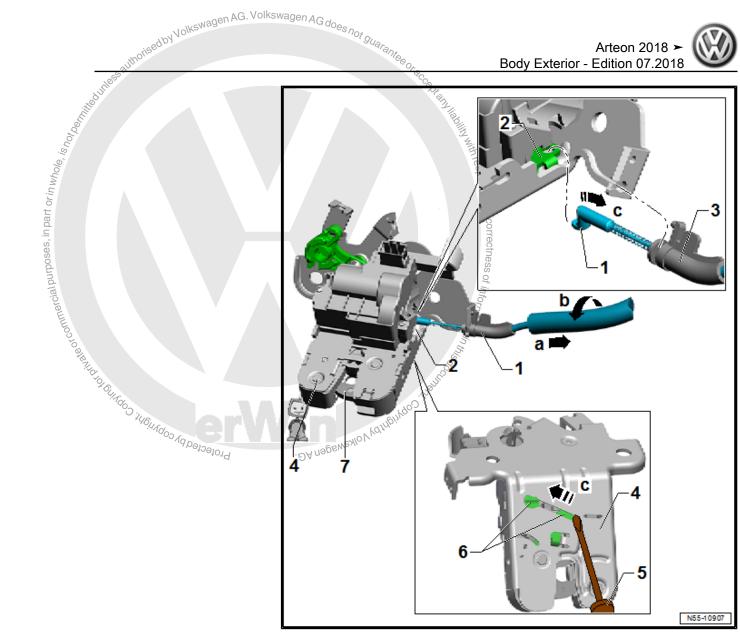
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing

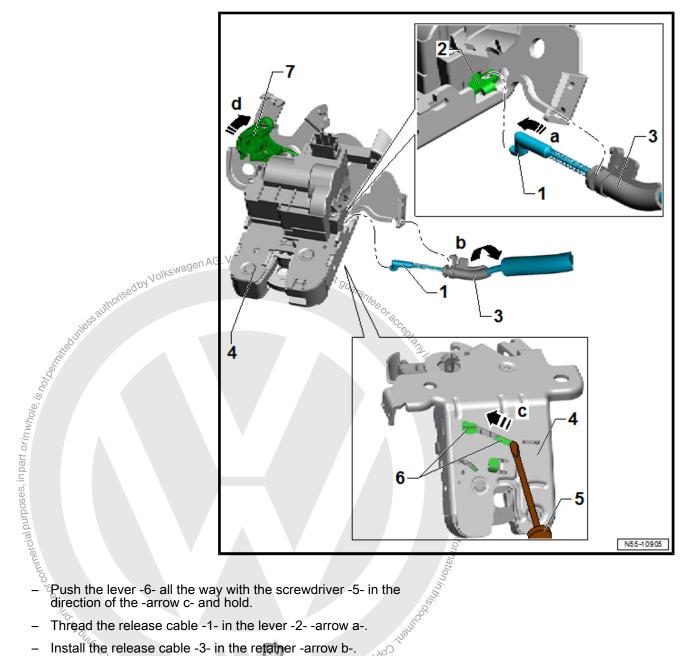


If the rear lid does not open, use the emergency release inside the rear lid trim panel to open it manually. Refer to the Owner's Manual.

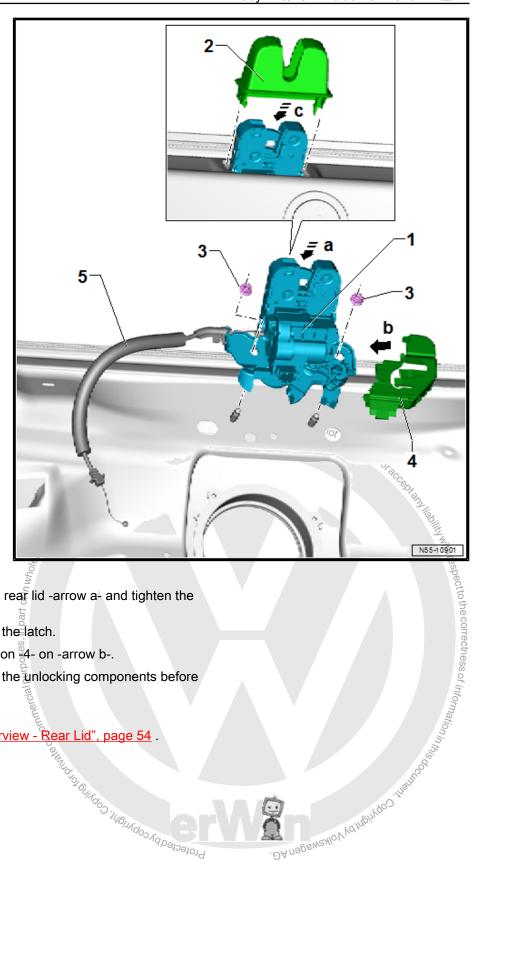
- Remove the rear lid trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the anti-theft protection -5- -arrow b-.
- Disconnect the connector on the latch.
- Remove the hex nuts -4-.
- Press the hook -6- together -d arrows- and remove the latch -1- from the rear lid -arrows c-.



- Lock the locking catch -7- from the latch locking mechanism
- Push the lever -6- all the way with the screwdriver -5- in the direction of the -arrow c- and hold.
- Remove the release cable -1- from the retainer -arrow b-.
- Guide the release cable -1- out of the lever -2- -arrow c-.



- Install the release cable -3- in the retainer -arrow b-.
- Release the lever -6- and press the release -7- -arrow d-. Jolkswagen AG. Protectedby

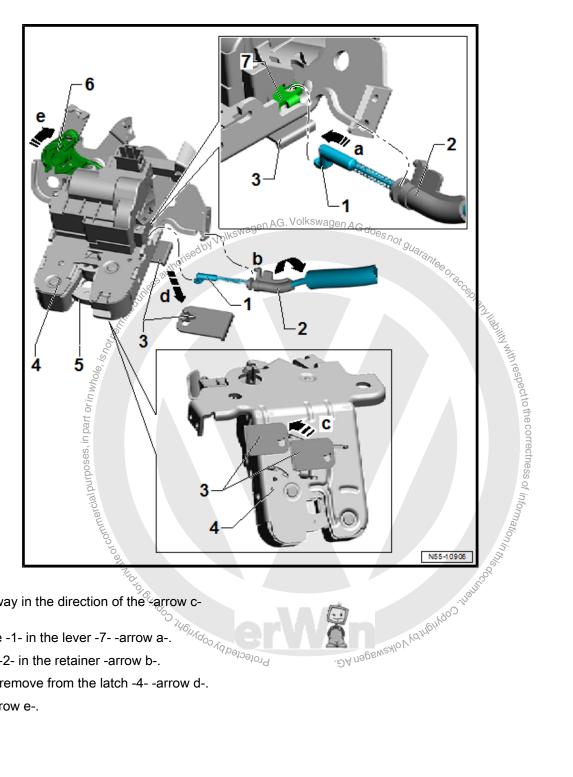


- Insert the latch -1- into the reast lid -arrow a- and tighten the hex nuts -3-.
- Connect the connector on the atch.
- Slide the anti-theft protection 4- on -arrow b-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.

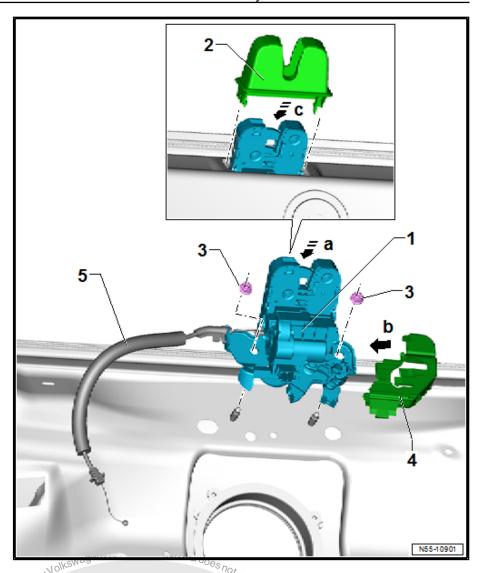
Tightening Specifications

◆ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 54 Septembro Britgos in Britgos Vabolosoforas

New Latch with Closing Assist, Installing 2.4.3



- Push the clip -3- all the way in the direction of the arrow cand hold. Protected by copyright.
- Thread the release cable -1- in the lever -7- -arrow a-.
- Install the release cable -2- in the retainer -arrow b-.
- Release the clip -3- and remove from the latch -4- -arrow d-.
- Press the release -6- -arrow e-.



- Insert the latch -1- into the rear lid -arrow a- and tighten the hex nuts -3-.
- Connect the connector on the latch.
- Slide the anti-theft protection -4- on -arrow b-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the reaction.

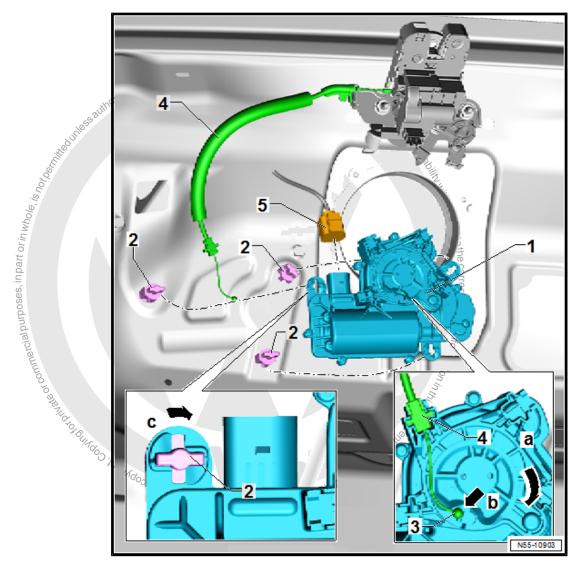
Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Bolts Refer to = "2.1 Overview Rear Lid", page 54.
- Closing Assist Motor, Removing and In-2.4.4 stalling

Protected by copy

.DA nolkswagen AG.

Removing





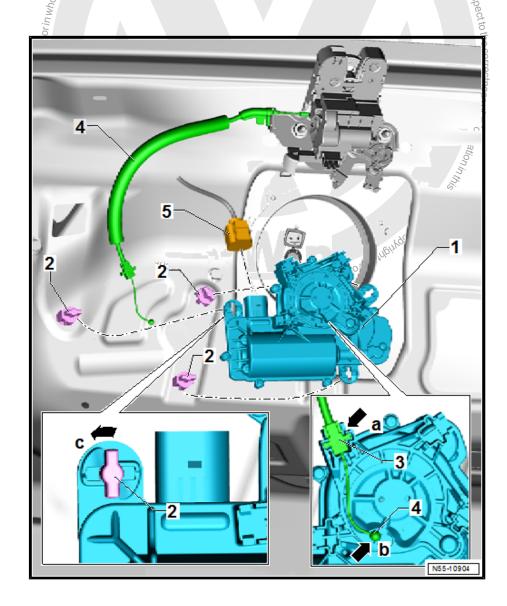
Note

If the rear lid does not open, use the emergency release inside the rear lid trim panel to open it manually. Refer to the ⇒ Owner's Manual .

- Remove the rear lid trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connector -5- on the closing assist -1-.
- Turn the mount slightly -arrow a- so that the release cable tension is released.
- Pry the retainer for the release cable -4- out of the closing assist -1-.
- Pry out the release cables -3- from the mount -arrow b-.
- Turn the clip -2- 90 degrees -arrow c-.
- Remove the closing assist -1- from the clips -2-.



- The clips -2- remain installed.
- A new closing assist -1- is installed in the following (refer to ⇒ "2.4.5 New Closing Assist Motor, Installing", page 78) and the clips -2- must be released.



- Push the closing assist -1- on the clips -2-.
- Turn the clips -2- 90 degrees -arrow c-.
- Insert the release cable -4- into the mount -arrow b-.
- Turn the mount slightly so that the tension in the release cable -4- is released.
- Insert the retainer for the release cable -3- into the closing assist -1- -arrow a-.
- Connect the connector -5- with the closing assist -1-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.

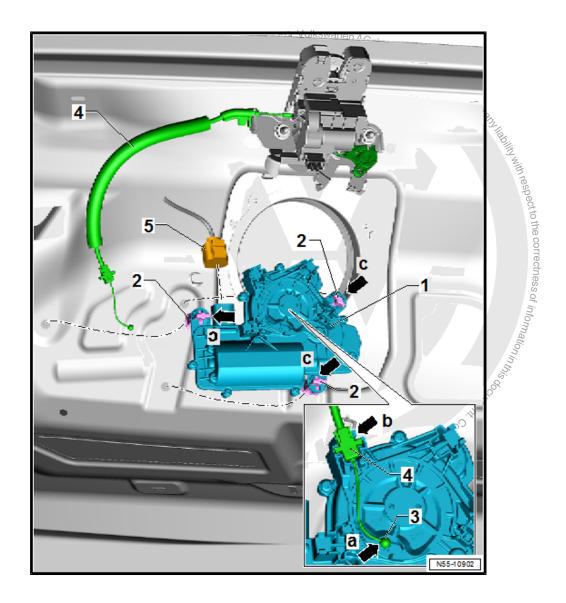


2.4.5 New Closing Assist Motor, Installing



Note

The clips -2- present must be installed.



- Push the clips -2- with the installed clip in the holes of the rear lid -c arrows-.
- Insert the release cables -3- in the mount -arrow a-.
- Turn the mount slightly so that the tension in the release cable
 -4- is released.
- Insert the retainer from the release cable -4- in the closing assist -1- -arrow b-.
- Connect the connector -5- with the closing assist -1-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.

2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing

⇒ "2.5.1 Actuator, Removing and Installing, without Rearview Camera", page 79

 \Rightarrow "2.5.2 Actuator, Removing and Installing, with Rearview Camera", page 81

2.5.1 Actuator, Removing and Installing, without Rearview Camera

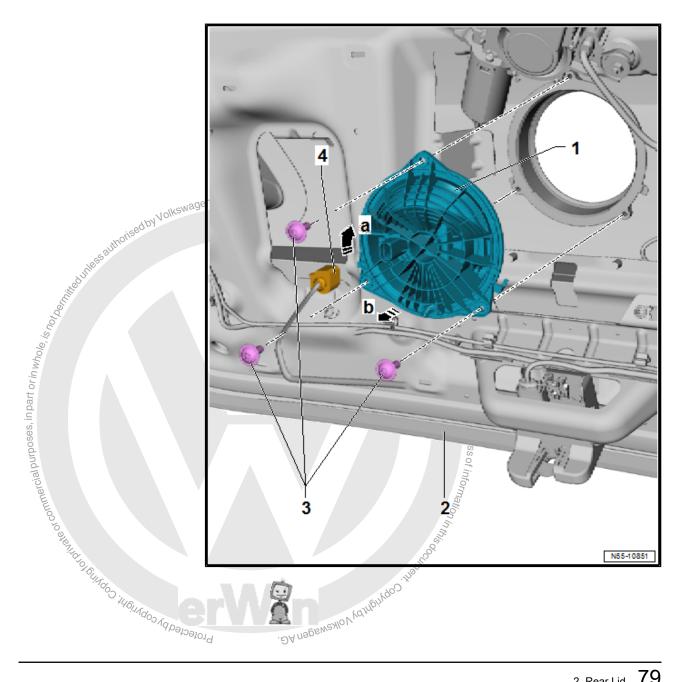
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

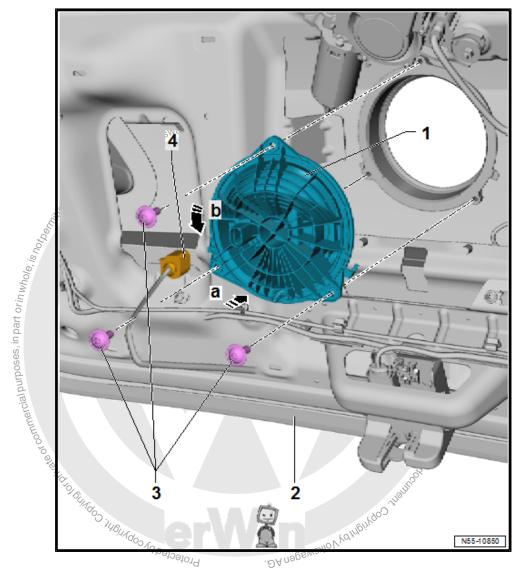
The brand emblem can be replaced separately. Refer to ⇒ "8.4 Rear Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing", page 433 .



Removing

- Remove the rear lid trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connector -4- from the actuator connection -1-.
- Remove the screws -3-.
- Turn the actuator -1- slightly -arrow a- and remove it from the rear lid -arrow b-.

If there is an electrical malfunction, the rear lid can be opened using the latch emergency release. There is an opening in the rear lid trim panel to access the emergency release.



- Insert the actuator -1- into the rear lid -2- -arrow a- and turn it slightly -arrow b-.
- Tighten the bolts -3-.
- Secure the connector -4- to the actuator.

 Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid -2-.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 54.

2.5.2 Actuator, Removing and Installing, with Rearview Camera

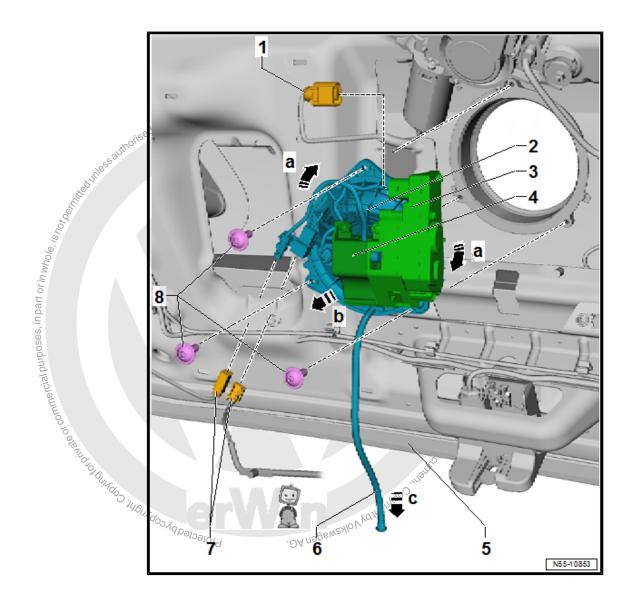
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

The brand emblem can be replaced separately. Refer to ⇒ "8.4 Rear Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing", page 433.



Removing

 Remove the rear lid trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

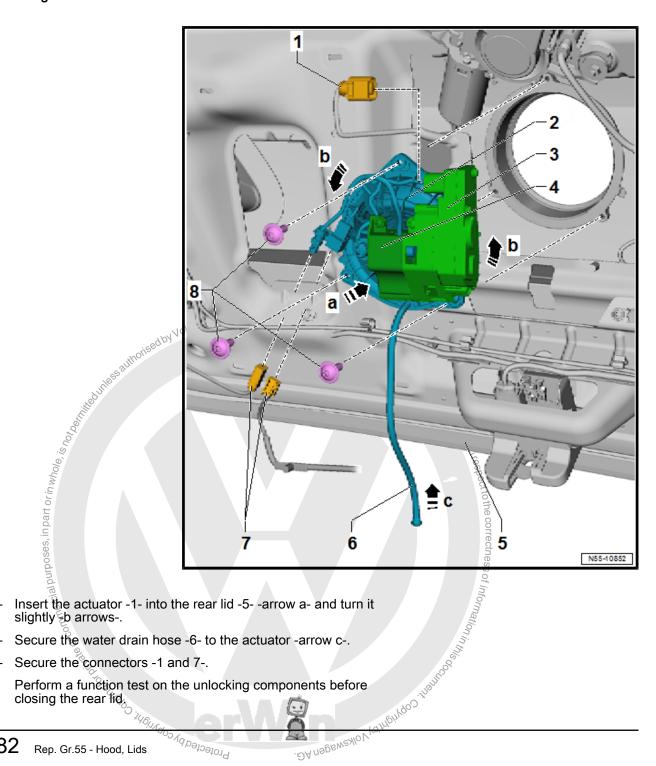


- Disconnect the connectors -1 and 7-.
- Remove the bolts -8-.
- Rotate the actuator -2- slightly -a arrows- and remove it from the rear lid -arrow b-.
- Remove the water drain hose -6- from the actuator -arrow c-.

If there is an electrical malfunction, the rear lid can be opened using the latch emergency release. There is an opening in the rear lid trim panel to access the emergency release.

Refer to ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91; Rearview Camera System for information and procedure instructions for the rearview camera -4- and gears -3-

Installing



- Insert the actuator -1- into the rear lid -5- -arrow a- and turn it slightly b arrows-.
- Secure the water drain hose -6- to the actuator -arrow c-.
- Secure the connectors -1 and 7-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.

Protected by co

Volkswagen AG.

Tightening Specifications

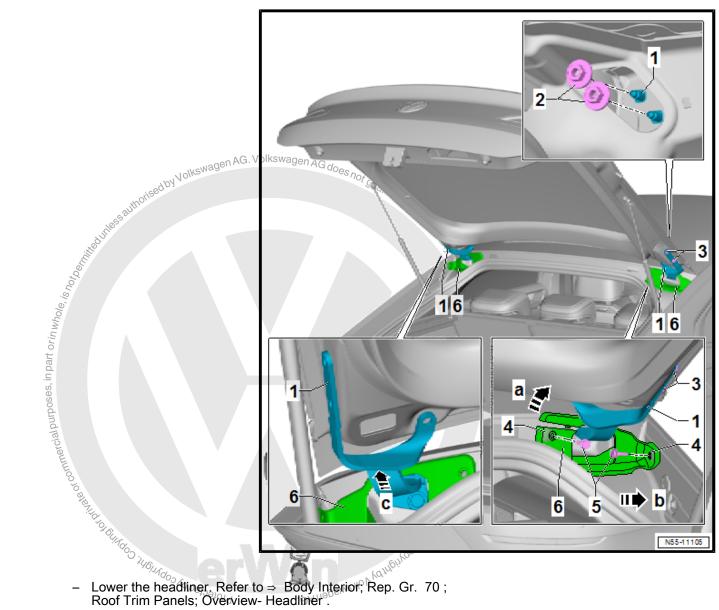
♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 54.

2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing

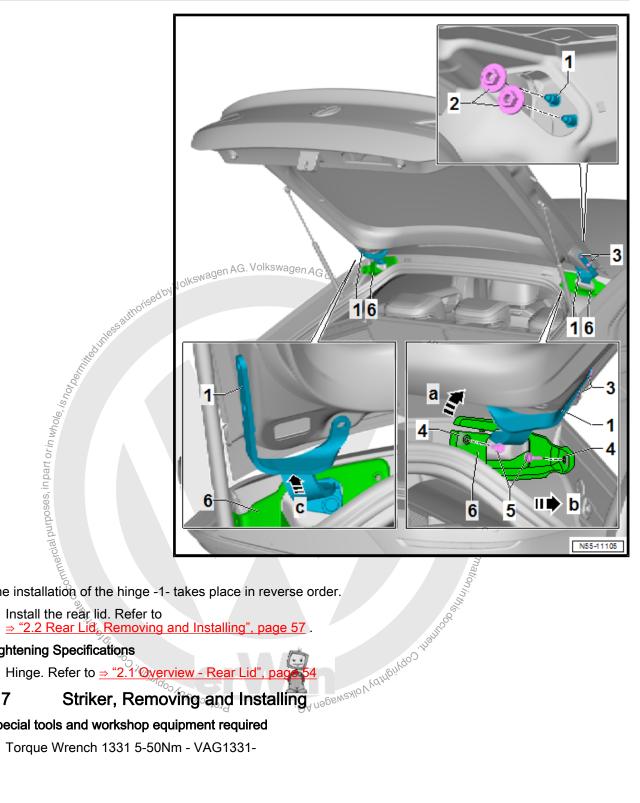
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing



- Lower the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior, Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Overview- Headliner.
- Remove the rear lid -3-. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing", page 57.
- Remove the clips -5- from the grommets -4-.
- Open the cover -arrow a- and pivot it outward around the hinge -arrow b-.
- Remove the hex nuts -2- in the vehicle interior.
- Remove the hinge -1- from the opening -arrow c-.



The installation of the hinge -1- takes place in reverse order.

Install the rear lid. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.2 Rear Lid Removing and Installing", page 57

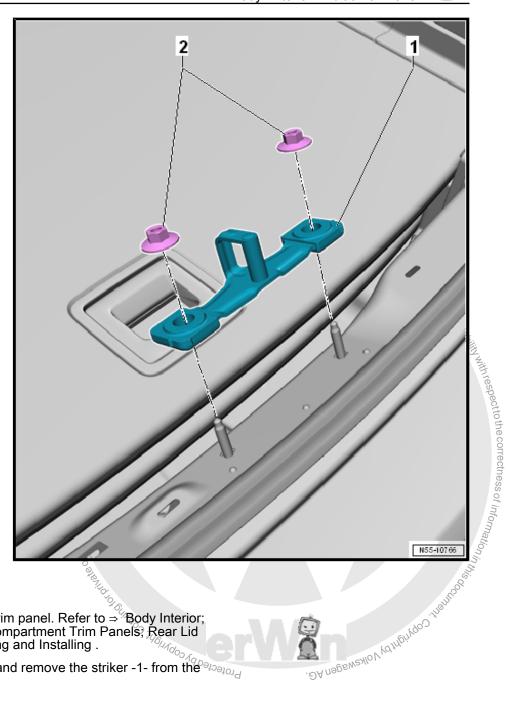
Tightening Specifications

♦ Hinge. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", pa

2.7

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Removing

- Removing

 Remove the rear lid lock trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior;
 Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels, Rear Lid
 Lock Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the hex nuts -2- and remove the striker -1- from the Popular lock carrier.

Installing

- Install the striker -1- with the hex nuts -2- on the lock carrier.
- Adjust the striker. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 61.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Hex nut. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 54.

2.8 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing

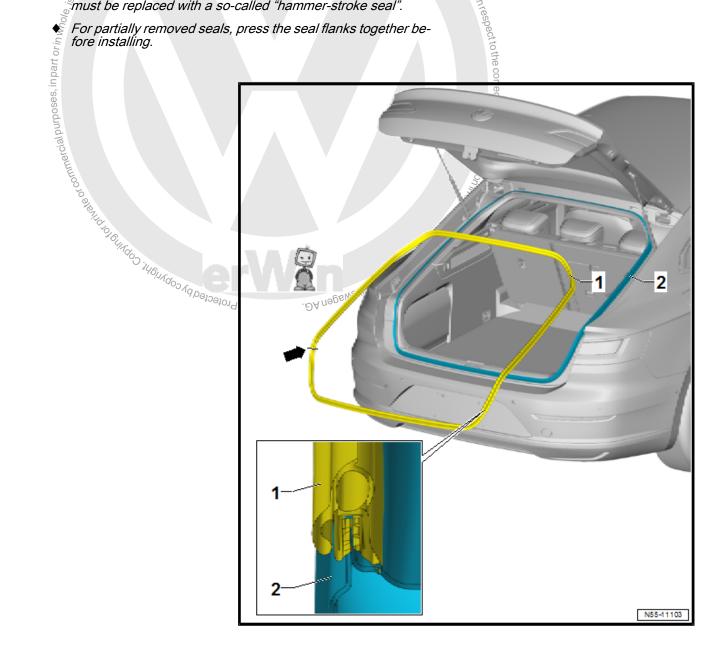
- ⇒ "2.8.1 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing", page 86
- ⇒ "2.8.2 Seam Seal, Removing and Installing", page 87

2.8.1 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing

The seal on the rear lid is equipped at use applied to body flange and then rolled on applied to body flange and the rolled on applied The seal on the rear lid is equipped at the factory with a sealant,



- When the seal is removed, the sealant spreads on the inner side of the seal and the sides bend up slightly. If the seal is being reinstalled, the sealing strength and a secure fit are no longer guaranteed.
- For this reason, every seal that has been removed completely must be replaced with a so-called "hammer-stroke seal".
- For partially removed seals, press the seal flanks together be-



Removing

- Remove the seal -1- from the body flange -2-.

Installing

- Align the seal -1- with the vulcanized point -3- above the tail lamp.
- Press the seal -1- evenly by hand onto the body flange -2-.

2.8.2 Seam Seal, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-
- ◆ Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-
- Roller 3356-

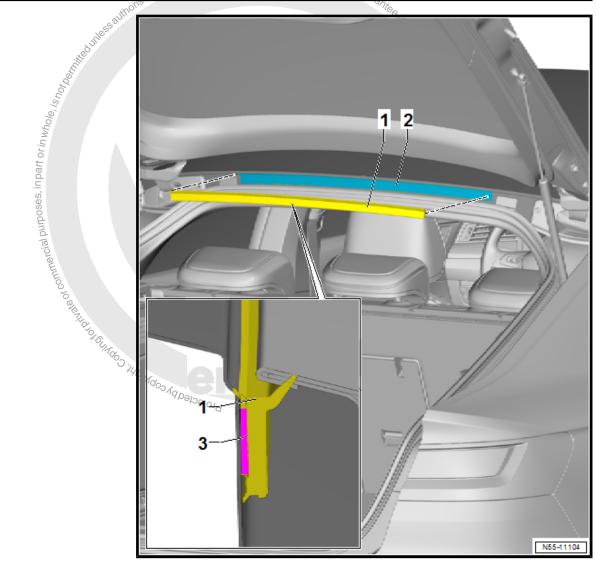


Note

Pay attention to the following assembly instructions when installing the name badges. Assembly Instructions Assembly Instructions

- Warm the seal before removal using the -VAS1978/14A-
- If the seal is replaced, only use -D 002 000 10- to remove any remaining adhesive.
- idality with respect to the correctness of information in the standard of the correctness of information in the standard of th If necessary, remove any adhesive residue left by the tape using -VAS6349- .
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Apply the seal immediately after cleaning.
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly.
- Protected by copyright: Copyright The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).
 - ♦ The bonded seal will be damaged during removal.

Arteon 2018 ➤
Body Exterior - Edition 07:2018



Removing

- Warm the seal -1- before removal using the -VAS1978/14A-.
- Remove the seal -1-.
- Remove any adhesive residue using -VAS6349- .
- Then us the -D 002 000. 10- .

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 87</u>.
- Align the seal -1- and remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -3-.
- Use pressure to apply the seal with the -3356-.

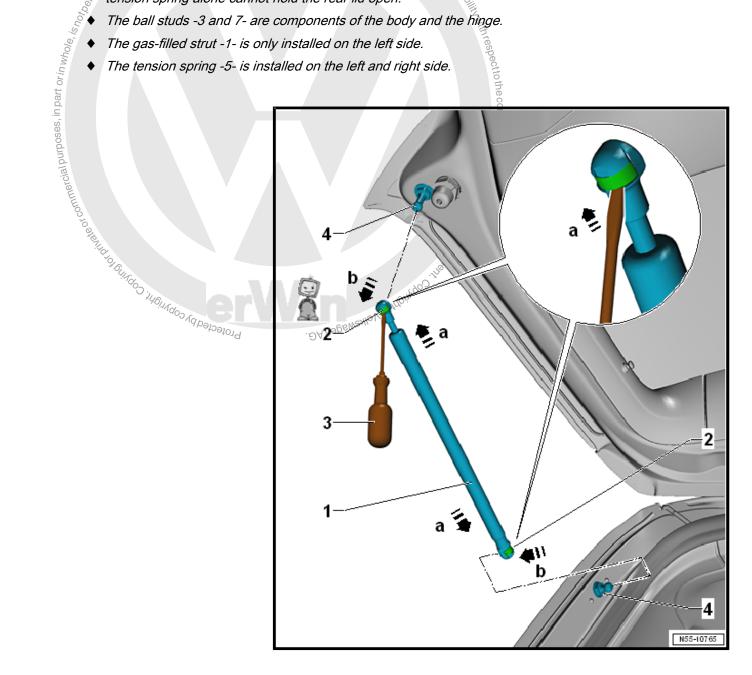
Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Instal-2.9 ling Nolkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee orac

Removing



Note

- The rear lid must be supported when removing a gas-filled strut or tension spring. One gas-filled strut or tension spring alone cannot hold the rear lid open.
- The ball studs -3 and 7- are components of the body and the hinge.
- The gas-filled strut -1- is only installed on the left side.
- The tension spring -5- is installed on the left and right side.



- Open the rear lid and support it.



NOTICE

Risk of damaging the spring clip by prying out further.

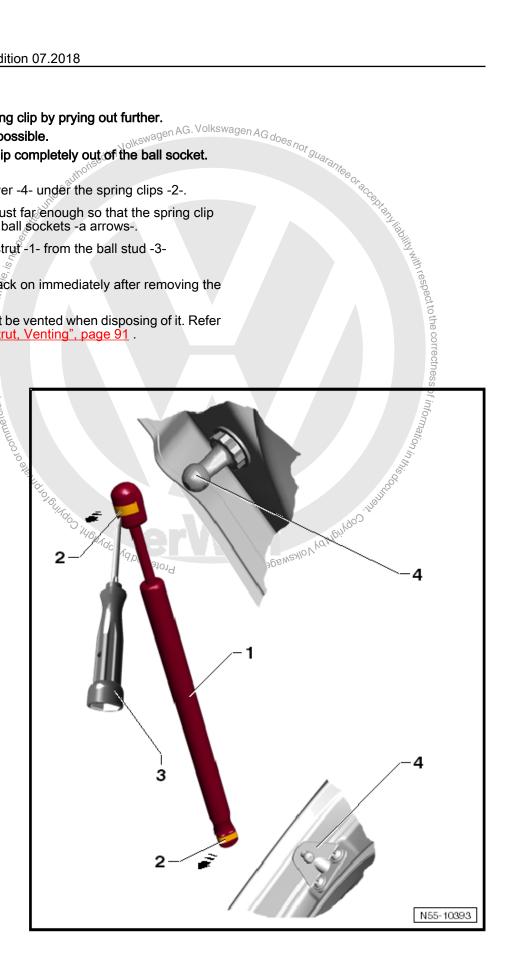
Tearing the spring clip is possible.

- Never pry the spring clip completely out of the ball socket.
- Insert a small screwdriver -4- under the spring clips -2-.
- Lift the spring clips -2- just far enough so that the spring clip can be moved over the ball sockets -a arrows-.
- Remove the gas-filled strut -1- from the ball stud -3--b arrows-.

Slide the spring clips -2- back on immediately after removing the gas-filled strut.

The gas-filled strut must be vented when disposing of it. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 91.

Installing



Gas-Filled Strut, Installing

The spring clips -2- are slid over the ball sockets of the gasfilled strut -1-.

Push the gas-filled strut ball sockets -1- onto the ball stud -4-until the ball sockets engage audibly on the ball stud.

2.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting

Clamp the gas-filled strut in area -x- = 50 mm into the vise.



CAUTION

Risk of eye injury due to flying shavings. Eye irritation and injury is possible.

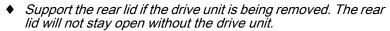
- Wear protective eyewear.
- Cover the saw cut section with a cloth.
- Cut open the cylinder of the gas-filled strut within the first third of the total cylinder length, using the edge on the piston rod side as a reference point.
- Dispose of the oil and cleaning cloths properly.



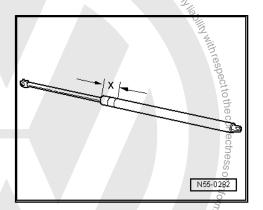
Removing



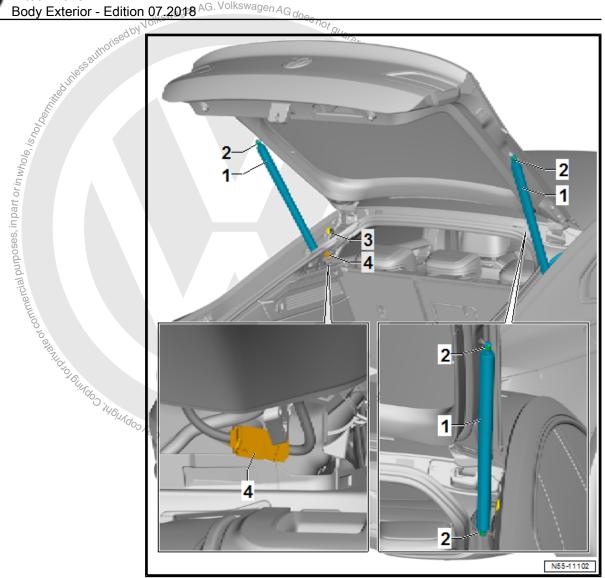
Note



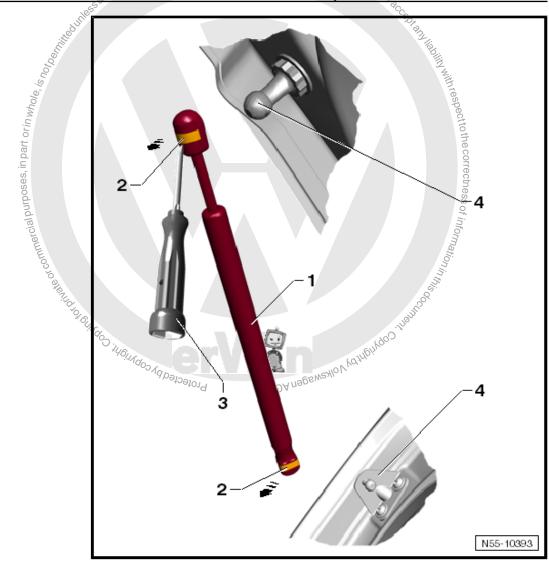
The ball stud -9- is part of the hinge.



SA negeweahov withing Volkswagen AG.



- Remove the C-pillar trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Disconnect the connector -4-.
- Remove the lines with the rubber grommet.



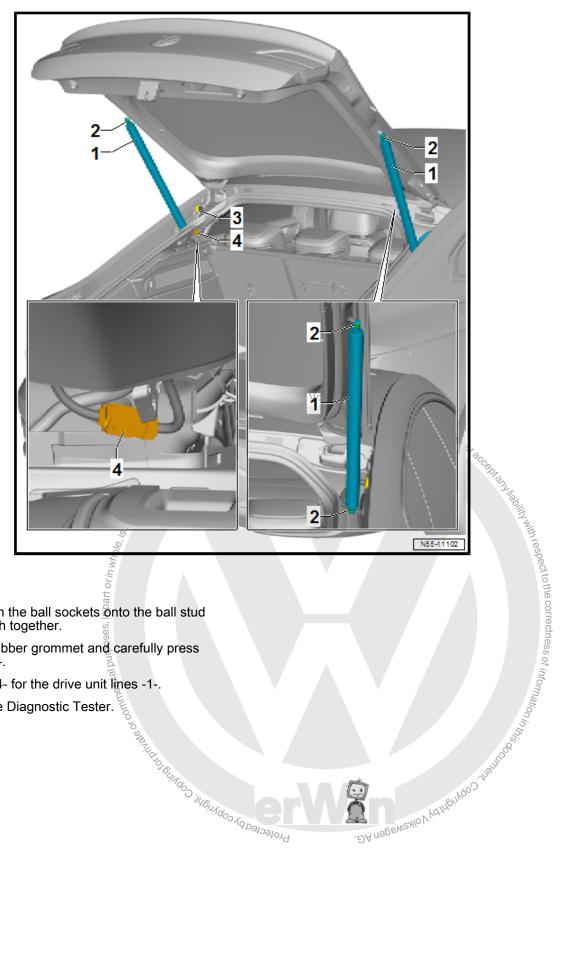
Support the rear lid.



Risk of damaging the spring clip by prying out further.

Tearing the spring clip is possible.

- Never pry the spring clip completely out of the ball socket.
- Reach under the spring clips -2- using a small screwdriver -3-.
- Lift the spring clips -2- just far enough to make it possible to slide them over the ball sockets.
- Remove the drive unit -1- from the ball stud -4-.



Drivetrain

- Push the drive unit -1- with the ball sockets onto the ball stud -2- until they audibly attach together.
- Route the lines with the rubber grommet and carefully press on the rubber grommet -3-.
- Connect the connectors -4- for the drive unit lines -1-. The state of the s
- Program using the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.

3 **Fuel Filler Door Unit**

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Fuel Filler Door Unit", page 95
- ⇒ "3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 95
- ⇒ "3.3 Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Installing", page 98

3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit

1 - Fuel Filler Door Unit

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to 3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 95

2 - Fuel Filler Door

Removing and Installing. Refer to "3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 95.

3 - Water Drain Hose

□ Routed between the wheel housing and the wheel housing liner

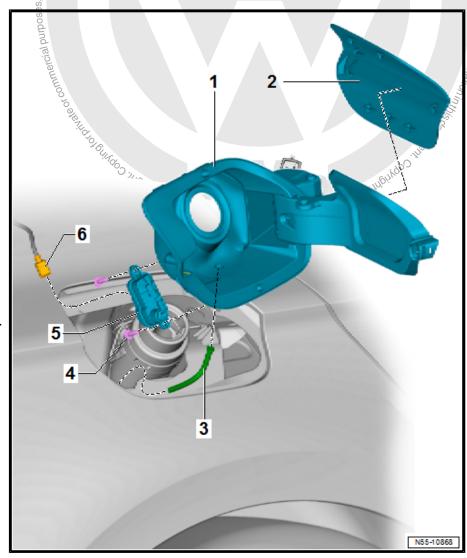
4 - Screw

□ 1.5 Nm

5 - Fuel Filler Door Unlock Motor - V155-

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155 , Removing and Installing", page 165

6 - Connector

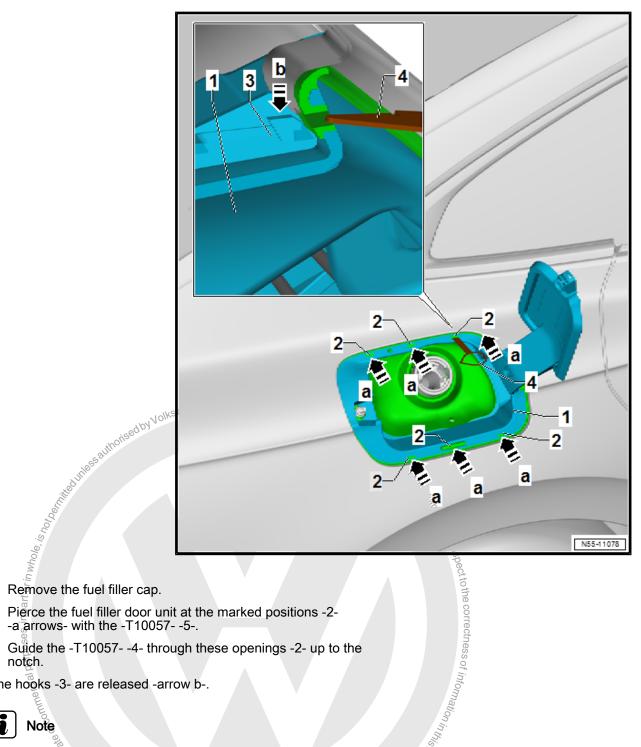


Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and In-3.2 stalling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Radio Removal Tool - T10057-

Removing



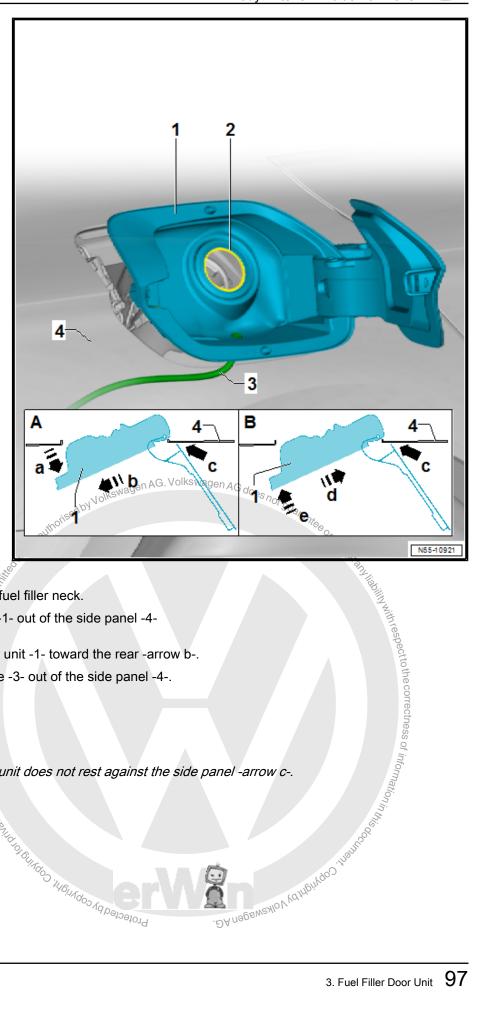
- Remove the fuel filler cap.
- Pierce the fuel filler door unit at the marked positions -2--a arrows- with the -T10057- -5-.
- Guide the -T10057- -4- through these openings -2- up to the

The hooks -3- are released -arrow b-.



Note

Make sure the fuel filler door unit does not rest against the side panel -arrow c-. Protected by copyright, Copyright . DA nagewasho V Valngingo D. Inan



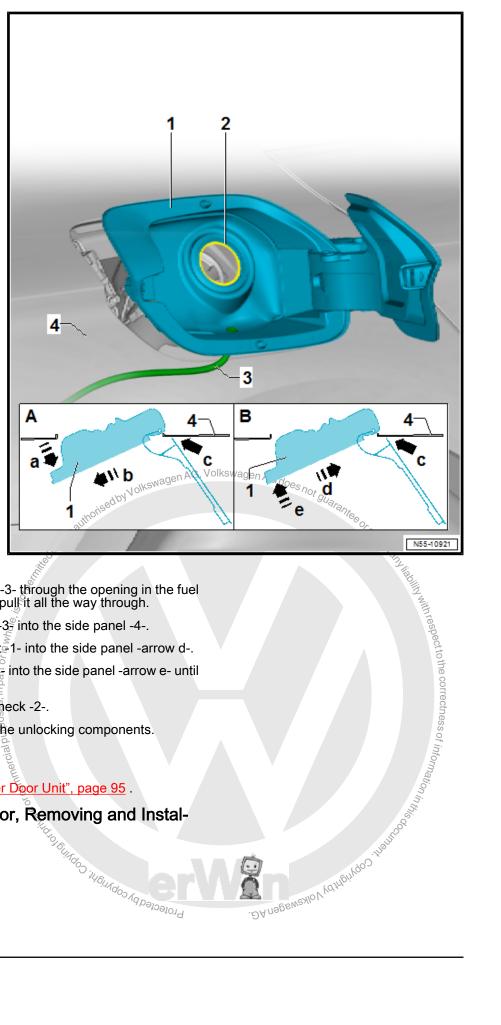
- Roll the boot -2- off of the fuel filler neck.
- Tilt the fuel filler door unit -1- out of the side panel -4--arrow a-.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit -1- toward the rear -arrow b-.
- Guide the water drain hose -3- out of the side panel -4-.

Installing



Note

Make sure the fuel filler door unit does not rest against the side panel -arrow c-. Or. Who Was a state of the stat



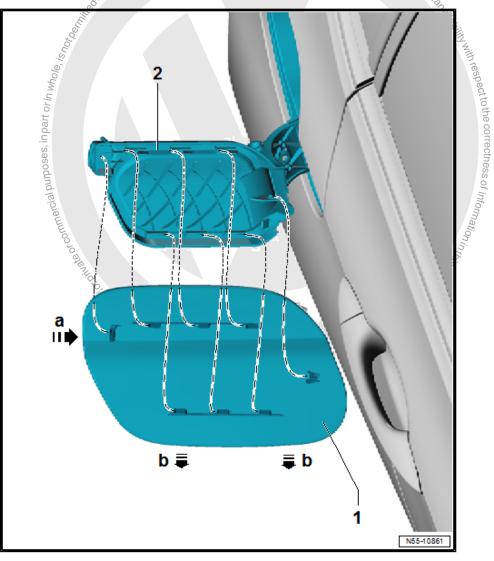
- Insert the water drain hose -3- through the opening in the fuel filler door unit -1- and then pull it all the way through.
- Slide the water drain hose -3 into the side panel -4-.
- Push the fuel filler door unite 1- into the side panel -arrow d-.
- Tilt the fuel filler door unit -1= into the side panel -arrow e- until the hooks engage.
- Pull the boot over the filler neck -2-.
- Perform a function test on the unlocking components.

Tightening Specifications

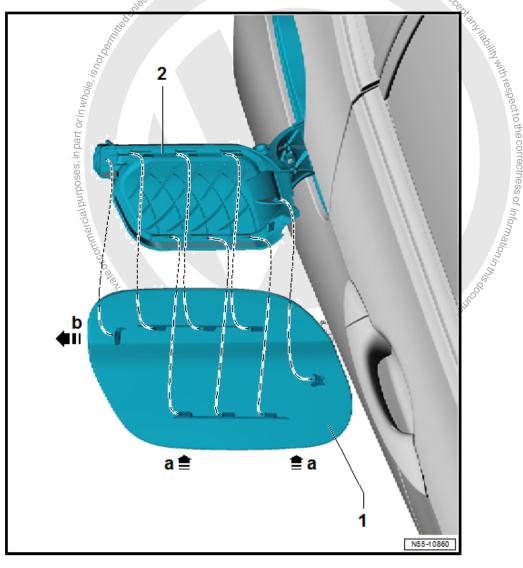
Screw. Refer to ⇒ "3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit", page 95.

3.3 Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Instal-Protected by copyright; Copyrights ling

Removing



- Pry out the fuel filler door -1- from the catches from the fuel filler door unit -2- -arrow a-.
- Remove the fuel filler door -b arrows-.

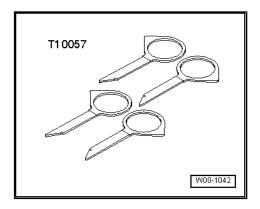


- Place the fuel filler door -1- on the fuel filler door unit -2--a arrows-.
- Push the fuel filler door in the catches from the fuel filler door unit -arrow b-.

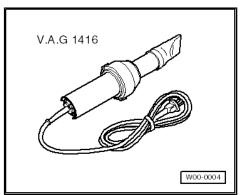
Special Tools 4

Special tools and workshop equipment required

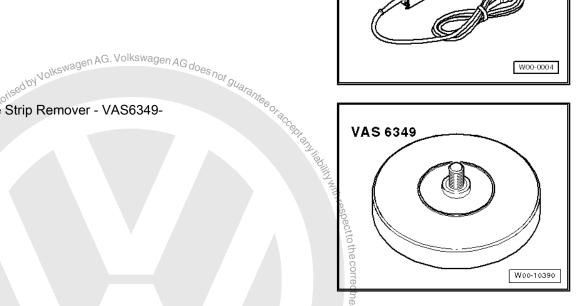
♦ Radio Removal Tool - T10057-

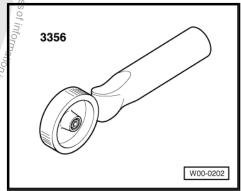


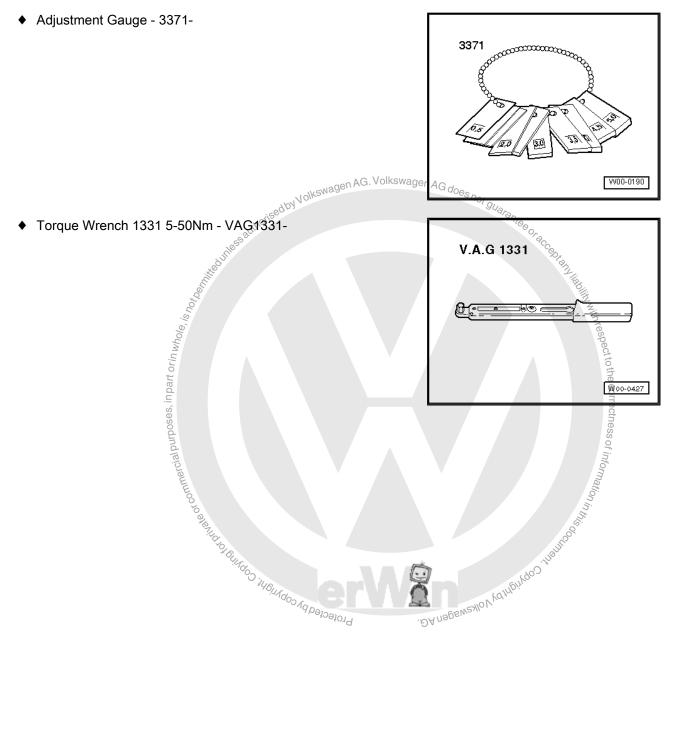
♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-



Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349-







Front Doors, Central Locking System

Door

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Door", page 103
- ⇒ "1.3 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 106
- ⇒ "1.4 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 111
- ⇒ "1.5 Door, Removing and Installing", page 114
- ⇒ "1.6 Door, Adjusting", page 116
- ⇒ "1.7 Striker, Adjusting", page 118
- ⇒ "1.8 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 120

1.1 Overview - Door



Note

- The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.
- After replacing the A-pillar, the bolts -2 and 5- as well as -14 and 17- are to be tightened to another tightening specification.



1 - Front Door

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.5 Door, Removing and Installing", page 114.
- Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Door, Adjusting", page 116

2 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.



Note

- Another tightening s must be observed af the A-pillar.
- ◆ Tightening specifical placing the A-pillar:

3 - Door Hinge

- ☐ The hinge is divided. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
- The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.

4 - Cap

- For the bolt -8-
- Ď. Is not installed in all markets.

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Installed from the vehicle interior
- ☐ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
- The instrument panel is not removed for loosening and tightening.
- To remove and install, the instrument panel must be removed. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Instrument Panel; Instrument Panel, Removing and Installing. A Standard Copyright Workswagen AG.



Note

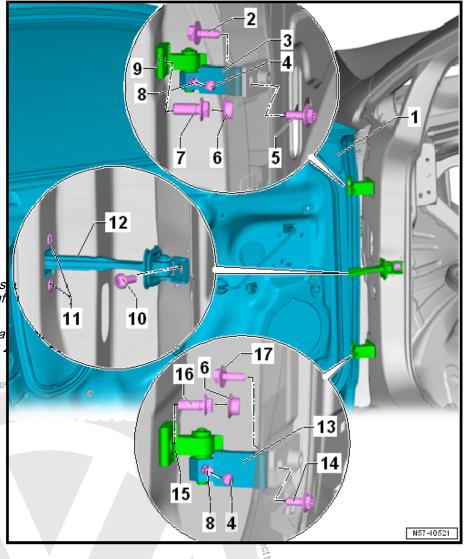
- ◆ Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar.
- Tightening specification after replacing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90° 1019

6 - Cap

- ☐ For bolts -7 and 16-
- ☐ Is not installed in all markets.

7 - Bolt

□ 50 Nm



		Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
8 -	Во	olt .
		23 Nm
		Attaches the hinge upper section -3- to the hinge lower section -6-
9 -		oor Hinge
	_	The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
		The bolt -5- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
	- B	
		30 Nm Solt 9 Nm Quantity: 2 Door Arrester Removing and Installing. Refer to 400 to 100 t
	- B	Bolt Wolkswagen AC. Ventuagen AG does not
		9 Nm
		Quantity: 2
		Ooor Arrester
13		Ooor Hinge
	_	The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary
	u -	The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.
	- В	
		Installed from the vehicle interior
		Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward. To remove and install, the Ā-pillar lower trim panel must be removed. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. 0
	_	70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Gap Cover, Removing and Installing.
		50 Nm
	•	Note
		(a) Note
		♦ Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing
		the A-pillar.
		 ♦ Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar. ♦ Tightening specification after replacing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90 Door Hinge The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
		placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90 m
15	- D	Poor Hinge
		The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
		The bolt -16- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
16	- B	Bolt
		50 Nm
		Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
17	- B	Bolt
		50 Nm
		Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
	į	Note
		◆ Another tightening specification
		must be observed after replacing
		the A-pillar.
		◆ Tightening specification after re- placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°

1.2 Overview - Door Seals

1 - Inner Door Seal

Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.3 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 106

2 - Two-Sided Adhesive Tape

- ☐ 30 x 6 x 1.00 mm (quantity: 2)
- □ When reusing the inner door seal, cut out -D. 438.515.A2-

3 - Retaining Strip

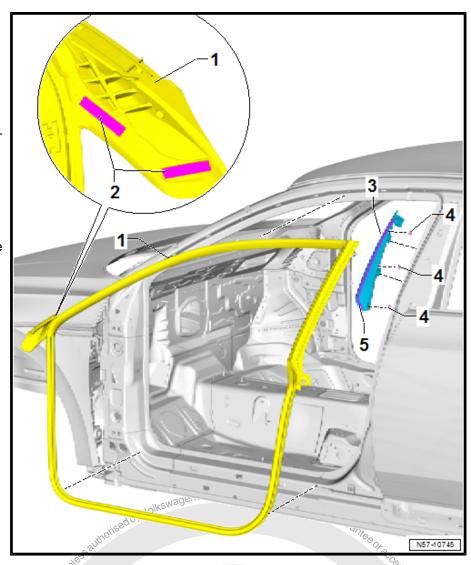
☐ The retaining strip cannot be removed from the two-sided adhesive tape without destroying

4 - Clip

Quantity: 3

5 - Two-Sided Adhesive Tape

☐ Frame component



Jolkswagen AG.

Protected by

Inner Door Seal, Removing and Instal-1.3 ling

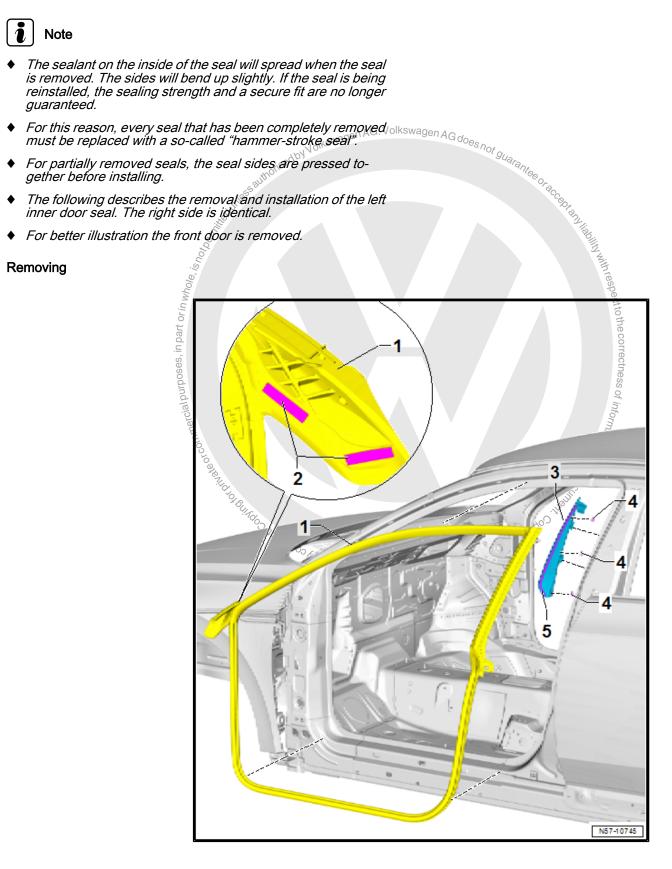
⇒ "1.3.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 106 ⇒ "1.3.2 Frame, Removing and Installing", page 109

1.3.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Instal-

The inner door seals are equipped at the factory with sealant, applied to the door flange and then rolled on.







- Remove the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing.
- To remove the door seal, remove the necessary pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior

Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .

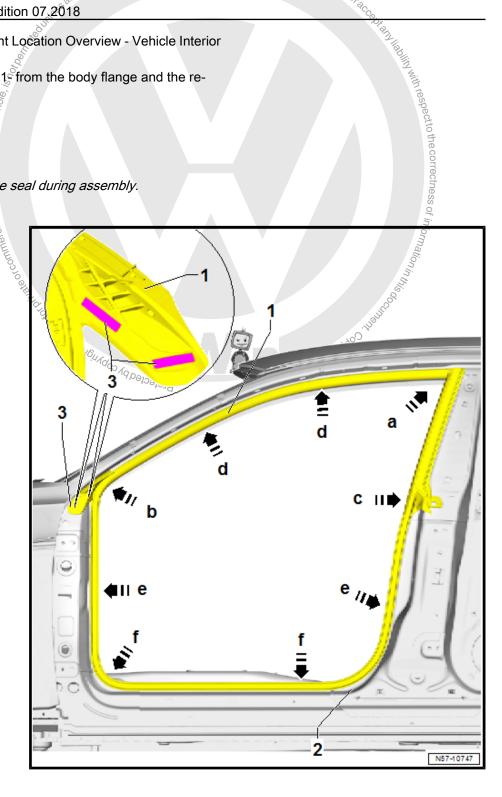
Remove the door seal -15 from the body flange and the retaining strip -3-.

Installing



Note

Do not compress or pull the seal during assembly.



- The frame is installed. Refer to ⇒ "1.3.2 Frame, Removing and Installing", page 109.
- Install the door seal -1- starting at the top of the door opening -arrow a-.
- Press on the seal -1- starting at the edge of the A-pillar -arrow b- and centered to the B-pillar -arrow c-.
- Press the seal -1- completely onto the roof pillar -d arrows-.
- Press the seal -1- on the A-pillar and B-pillar until it is in the edge of the side sill -e arrows-.

- Press the seal -1- onto the side sill -f arrows-.
- Install the pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Install the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing.

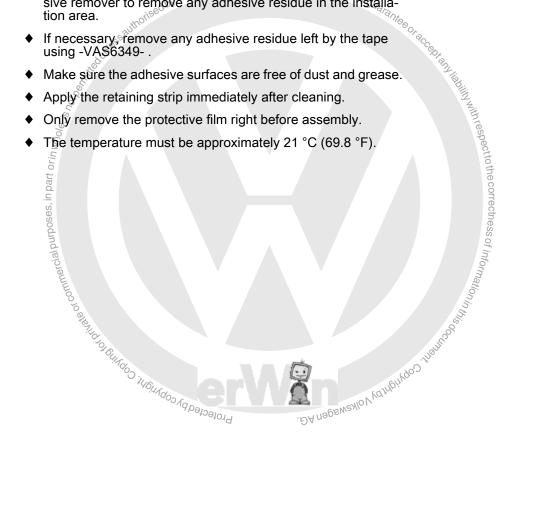
Frame, Removing and Installing 1.3.2

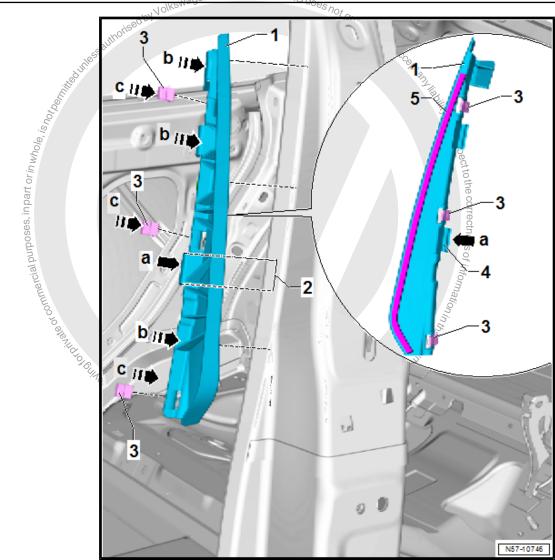
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-
- ♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-

Assembly Instructions

- The retaining strip cannot be removed without being dam-
- If installing a retaining strip for the first time on a new vehicle or newly painted surfaces, follow the procedure in the respective repair manual. Refer to ⇒ Paint Repair Manual; ⇒Paint Repairs; ⇒Paint Finish; ⇒Decorative Molding and Films.
- If removing and installing a retaining strip, only use the adhesive remover to remove any adhesive residue in the installation area.
- If necessary, remove any adhesive residue left by the tape using -VA\$6349- .
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Apply the retaining strip immediately after cleaning.
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly.
- The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).





Removing

- Remove the inner door seal near the retaining strip -1-.
- Remove the clips -3- from the retaining strip.
- Warm the retaining strip -1- using a -VAS1978/14A-.
- Pull off the retaining strip -1- until the adhesive tape -5- loosens.

Installing

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to ⇒ page 109.
- Align the retaining strip with the tab -4- based on the marking -2- -a arrow-.
- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape -5-.
- Use pressure to apply the retaining strip -1- in the adhesive tape area -5- -b arrows-.
- Press the clips -3- onto the retaining strip -c arrows-.

1.4 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Instal-

⇒ "1.4.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 111

- Removing and .

 AOT Seal, Remov.

 Jrkshop equipment required
 Remover VAS6349.

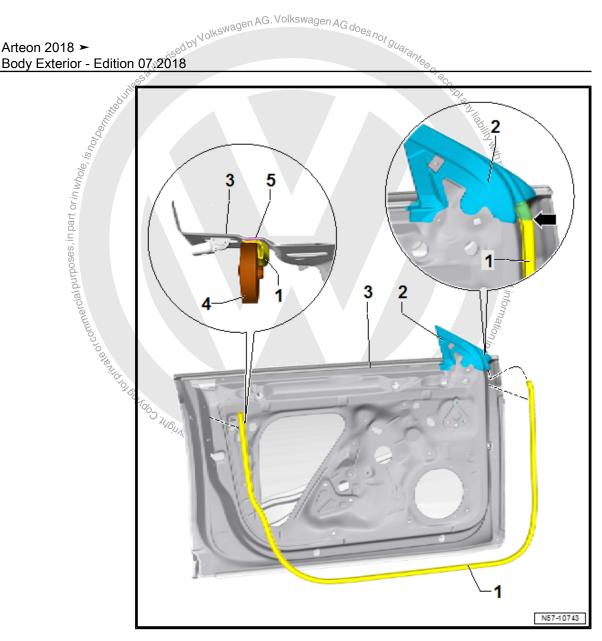
 Ja Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14.

 Jetions

 Je







Removing

- Remove the door seal -1- from the door -3-.

Installing

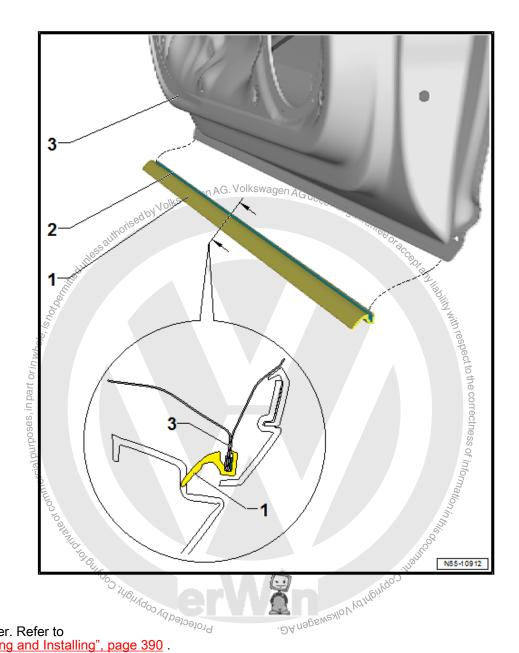
- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 111</u>.
- Only partially remove the protective film on adhesive tape at the ends.
- Guide the front of the seal into the window guide -2- and the rear into the shaft seal -Pfeil- and press on...
- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape -5- in stages and position the seal on the door -3-. Do not overly pull or compress the door seal.
- Press the adhesive surface of the seal -1- on the door -1- firmly all the way around using the -3356- -4-.
- To do this, push the hose for the seal -1- to the side so that the pressure is applied directly on the adhesive surface.

1.4.2 Door Gap Seal, Removing and Installing



Note

- The following describes removing and installing the right outer door seal. Removing and installing the left outer door seal is identical.
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly. Processing temperature approximately 20 °C.

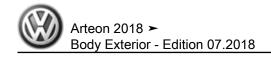


Removing

- Remove the door cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.7 Cover, Removing and Installing", page 390.
- Remove the door seal -1- from the door -3-.

Installing

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 111</u>.
- Remove the protective backing -2- and align the seal on the door. Position the seal and press it on.



 Press the adhesive surface of the seal -1- firmly on the door -1- using the -3356- .

1.5 Door, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- ◆ Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ♦ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- ♦ Adjustment Gauge 3371-
- ◆ Trim Removal Wedge 3409-

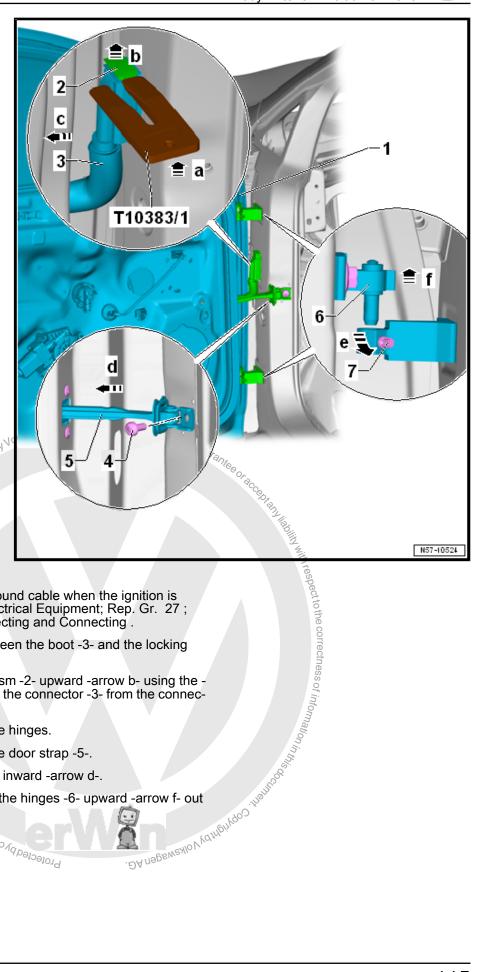


Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left front door. Removing and installing the right front door is identical.

Removing

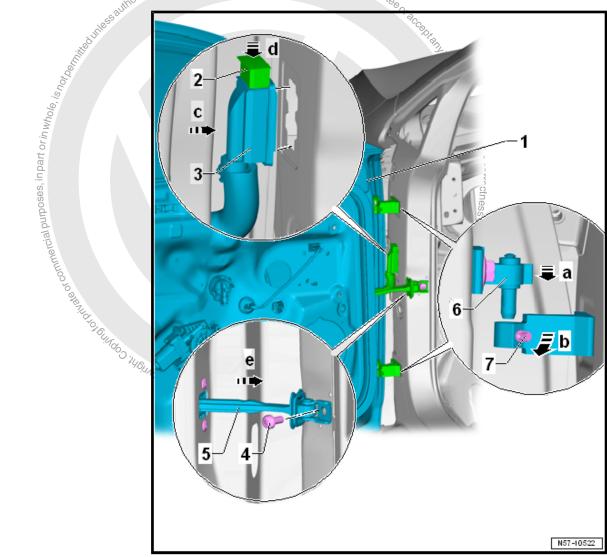




- Disconnect the battery ground cable when the ignition is turned on. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Battery; Battery, Disconnecting and Connecting.
- Push the -T10383/1- between the boot -3- and the locking mechanism -arrow a-.
- Push the locking mechanism -2- upward -arrow b- using the -T10383/1- and disconnect the connector -3- from the connector station -arrow c-.
- Loosen the bolts -7- on the hinges.
- Remove the bolt -4- for the door strap -5-.
- Push the door arrester -6- inward -arrow d-.
- Lift the front door 1of the hinges -7-700 Management of th Lift the front door -1- with the hinges -6- upward -arrow f- out

Installing





Install in reverse order of removal. Pay attention to the following when installing:

- The door arrester -6- must be pushed inward -arrow d-.
- The hinge arms must be flush with each other after installing the front door.
- Adjust the front door -1-. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Door, Adjusting", page 116.
- Pay attention to the gap dimensions for the front door -1-. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Center .

Tightening Specifications

Door arrester and hinges. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 103 .

1.6 Door, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

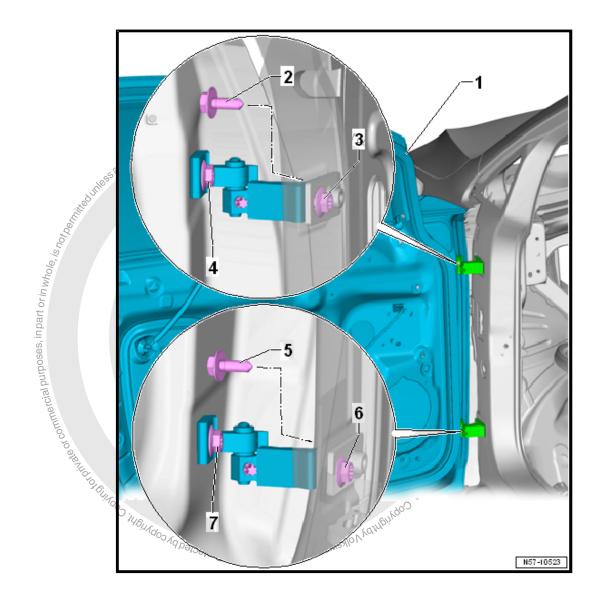
- Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-

- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- ♦ Adjustment Gauge 3371-
- ◆ Trim Removal Wedge 3409-



Note

- ◆ The adjustment is only for the left front door. The adjustment for the right front door is identical.
- ♦ The vehicle must be resting on its wheels in order to adjust the front door.
- ♦ The front door is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when closed. It is not too far inward or outward. And the contours align.
- ♦ Checking the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Center .
- ♦ Perform corrosion protection measures on the hinges and the bolts after assembling or adjusting.



Gap Dimensions, Adjusting

For correct gap dimension adjustment, screws -2, 3, 5 and 6- at the A-pillar must be loosened.

- For the bolt -3-, loosen and lower the driver side fuse box. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97; Relay Panel, Fuse Panel, E-Boxes; Relay and Fuse Panel Behind the Driver Side Instrument Panel, Removing and Installing.
- For the bolt -3-, the glove compartment on the front passenger side must be removed. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68; Storage Compartments/Covers; Glove Compartment, Removing and Installing .
- The A-pillar lower trim panel must be removed for bolt -6-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Gap Cover, Removing and Installing.

Flush Dimension Adjustment

The bolts -4- and -5- must be loosened in order to correctly adjust the flush dimension.

Use the -3320- with the respective bit for this.



Note

Other measures, such as aligning the front door upward, are not effective. Later pressure will cause the front door to sag again.

Adjust the striker. Refer to Striker, Adjusting page 118.



Note

After replacing the A-pillar, the other tightening specification must be observed. Refer to "1.1 Overview - Door", page 103

Tightening Specifications

Hinges. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 103.

Striker, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



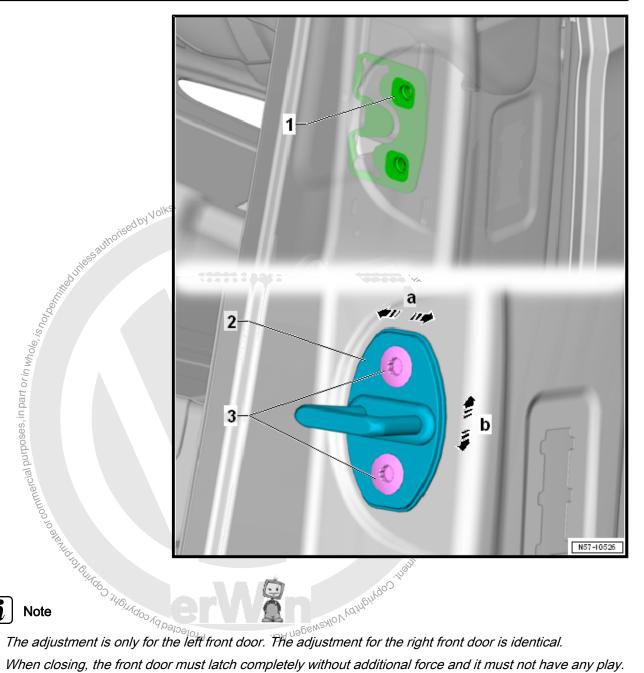
Note

- The threaded plate -1- of the striker in the pillar is secured differently than before.
- The arch outside the threaded plate is welded securely to the pillar. The bars to the threaded plate are malleable plastic.

nect to the correctness of

More force is needed to adjust the striker -2- when the bolts -3- are loose. Protected by copyright, Copyright





- When closing, the front door must latch completely without additional force and it must not have any play.
- The front door must not be pushed up or down when adjusting the striker.

The alignment of the front door to the side panel or the rear door can be adjusted via the striker -arrow a- and -arrow b- (wind noise).

Loosen the bolts -3- on the B-pillar to loosen the striker -2-.



Note

More force is needed to adjust the striker -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.

- Tighten the bolts -3- of the striker -2-.



Tightening Specifications

Component	Tightening Specifica- tions
Striker	20 Nm

1.8 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

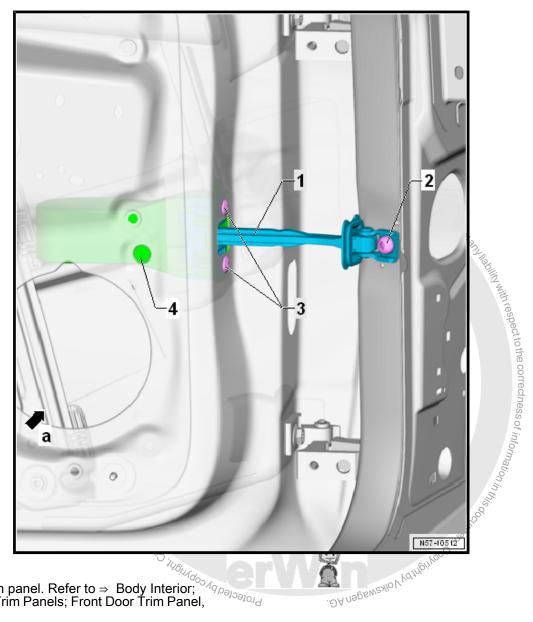
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left door arrester. The right side is identical.

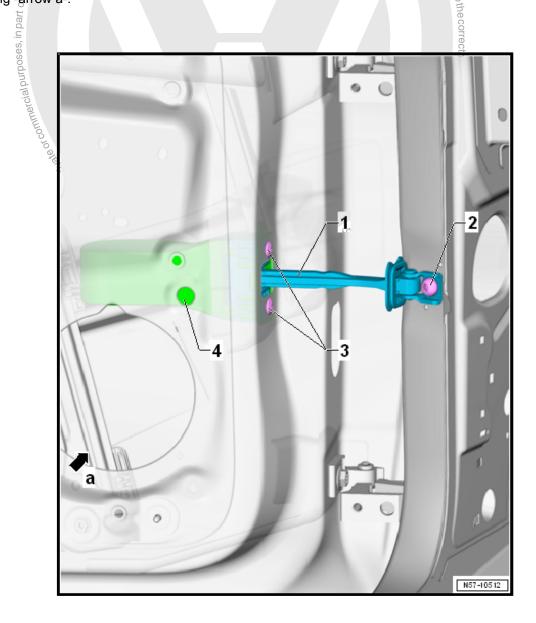
Removing



Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

- Remove the self-adhesive cover or the front speaker. Refer to
 ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91; Sound System; Component Location Overview Sound System .
- Remove the bolt -2- from the A-pillar.
- Remove the bolts -3- and remove the door arrester -1- through the speaker opening -arrow a-.

Installing



Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

Door Arrester. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 103.



1 - Front Door

- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5 Door, Removing and Installing", page 114 .
- Adjusting. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.6 Door, Adjusting",
 page 116 ⇒

2 - Sticker

- 28 mm diameter
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed
- The sticker must completely cover the openings.

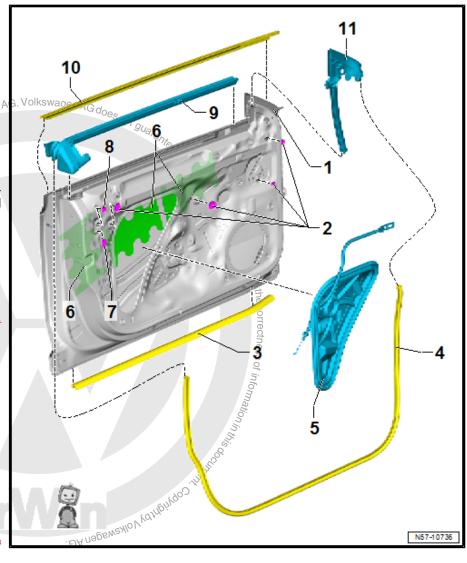
3 - Door Gap Seal

Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.4.2 Door Gap Seal, Removing and Installing", page 113.

4 - Outer Door Seal

5 - Door Inner Cover

- Not installed in all markets
- Removing and Installing. Refer to 2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 131.



6 - Insulation

- □ Self-adhesive
- Installing:
- Cut if necessary; 250 mm x 160 mm without bumps. Position as shown in the image. Distance 10 mm to the next damper.
- Warm up using the Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A- and then press firmly onto the outer door panel.

7 - Sticker

- ☐ Diameter: 40 mm
- ☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed
- $\hfill \Box$ The sticker must completely cover the openings.

8 - Sticker

- 48 mm diameter
- ☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed
- ☐ The sticker must completely cover the openings.

9 - Inner Window Shaft Strip

Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.15 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 158.



10 - Outer Window Shaft Strip

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.14 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 156.

11 - Window Guide

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Window Guide, Removing and Installing", page 153.

2.2 Overview - Window Regulator

1 - Window Regulator

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing", page 128.

2 - Hex Nut

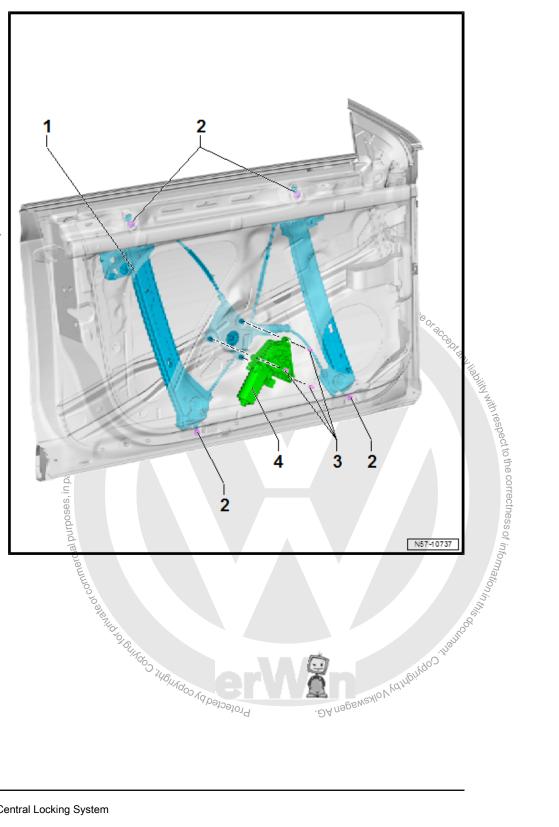
- □ 12 Nm
- Quantity: 4

3 - Bolt

- □ 3 Nm
- □ Quantity: 3

4 - Left and Right Window Regulator Motor - V14/V15-

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to .4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 126



2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

1 - Door Lock

Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.12 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 149.

2 - Screw

- □ 3 Nm
- ☐ For the lock cylinder.

3 - Mounting Bracket

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to

⇒ "2.11 Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 147

4 - Lock Cylinder

- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.9 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 140.
- ☐ Is only installed on the driver door.

5 - Backing Plate

6 - Cap

- For the lock cylinder, removing and installing.
 Refer to
 - ⇒ "2.8.1 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing, with Lock Cylinder", page 134
- ☐ Without the lock cylinder, removing and installing. Refer to



7 - Door Handle

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 143.

8 - Screw

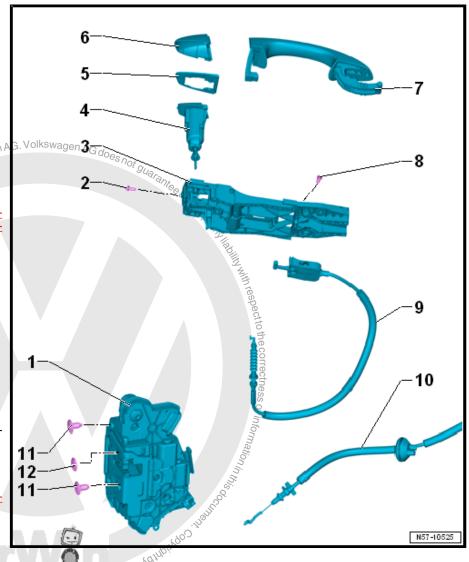
- □ 1.5 Nm
- □ Loosening this screw loosens the mounting bracket from the door.

9 - Cable

☐ From the door lock -1- to the mounting bracket -3-

10 - Cable

- ☐ From the interior door mechanism to the door lock -1-
- ☐ With a grommet for the pass through on the cover







- 11 Bolt

 □ 18 Nm
 □ Quantity: 2

 Note

 The bolts are micro encapsulated and must be replaced after each removal.

 12 Cap

 2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing

 Special tools and workshop equipment required

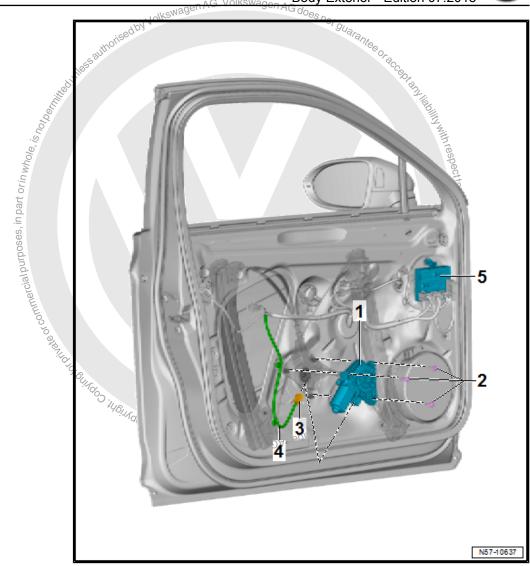
 ◆ Torque Wrench 1783 2-10Nm VAG1783
 Note

 The following describes removing and installing the left motor. Removing and installing the right motor is identical.

 The Driver and Front Passenger Door Control Module J386/ J387--5- is disconnected from the Left and Right Window Regulator Motor V/14/15--1-.

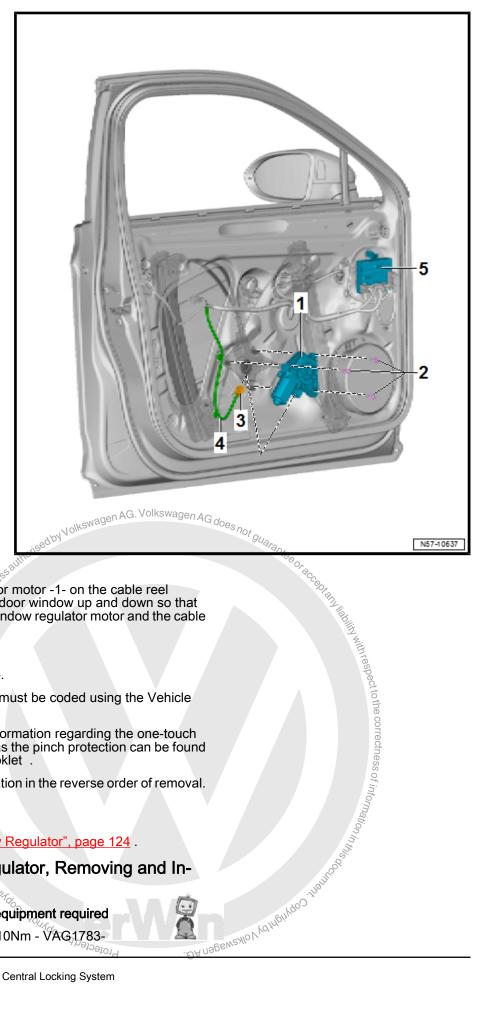
 The Driver/Front Passenger Door Control Module J386/ J387- is locked into the door inner cover.
- gen AG. J387- is locked into the door inner cover.

Removing



- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Secure the door window to prevent it from falling down.
- Disconnect the connector -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2- (quantity: 3).
- Remove the power window motor -1- from the cable reel mounts.

Installing



- Install the window regulator motor -1- on the cable reel mounts. Gently move the door window up and down so that the splines between the window regulator motor and the cable reel can mesh.
- Tighten the bolts -2-.
- Connect the connector -3-.
- A new control module -5- must be coded using the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.
- The procedure and the information regarding the one-touch up/down function as well as the pinch protection can be found here ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet .

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Overview - Window Regulator", page 124 .

Window Regulator, Removing and In-2.5 stalling

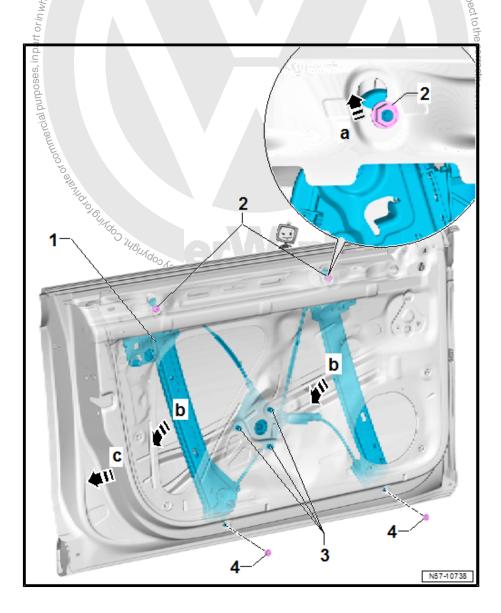
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



The following describes the removal and installation of the left window regulator. Removing and installing the right window regulator is identical.

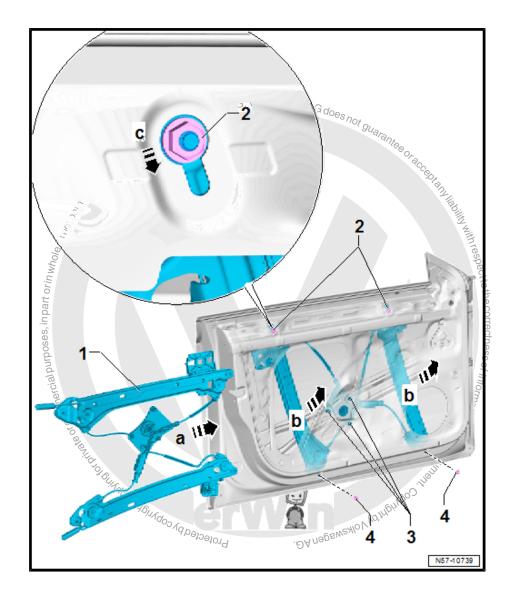
Removing



- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the window regulator motor. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 126.
- Release the hooks on the cable reel -3- and push into the door.
- Remove the hex nuts -4- and push the window regulator threaded pin into the door.

- Loosen the hex nuts -2-, but do not remove.
- Slide the window regulator in the door slightly upward -arrow a- and guide it into the door.
- Turn the window regulator -1- 90° -b arrows- and remove it through the opening in the door -arrow c-.

Installing



- Push the window regulator -1- together slightly and guide through the opening in the door -arrow a-.
- Rotate 90° and move into the installation position -b arrows-.
- Insert the window regulator threaded pin through the inner door panel and guide downward -arrow c-.
- Tighten the hex nuts -2 and 4-.
- Push the cable reel against the door inner panel until the hooks
 -3- engage audibly.
- Install the window regulator motor. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing",
 page 126.

- Install the door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 349 .
- Adjust the window regulator. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, Adjusting", page 352

Tightening Specifications

♦ Hex nuts. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Overview - Window Regulator", page 124.

Door Inner Cover, Removing and Instal-2.6

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Trim Removal Wedge - 3409

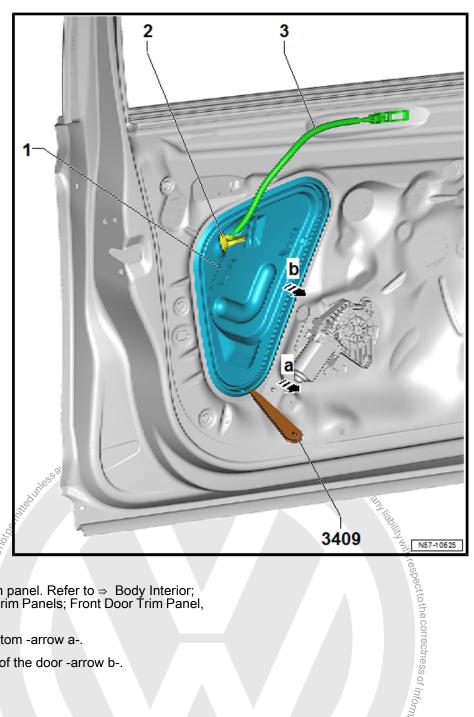


Note

- A removed or loosened door inner cover must always be replaced with a new door inner cover.
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left Protected by copyright, Copy. cover. The right side is identical.

Removing





- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Lift the cover -1- at the bottom -arrow a-.
- Remove the cover -1- out of the door -arrow b-.



Note

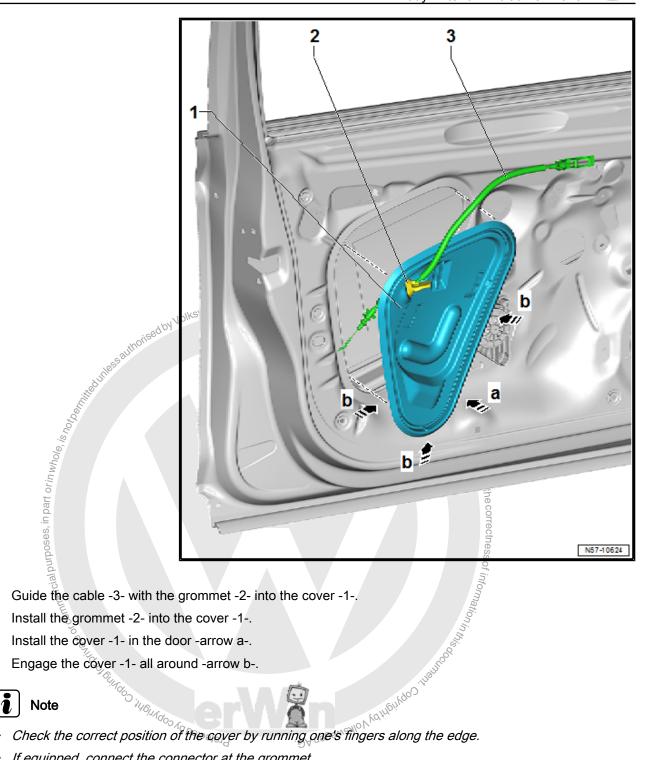
- The removed door inner cover is not reinstalled. A new door inner cover must always be installed.
- If it is necessary for the following work steps, remove the cable -3- with the grommet -2- from the cover -1-. If equipped, disconnect the connector from the grommet. . DAnagswenko Volkowagen AG.

Installing



Note

Protected by copyright, Copyright A removed or loosened door inner cover must always be replaced with a new door inner cover.





- ♦ If equipped, connect the connector at the grommet.

2.7 Striker, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-





Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right striker. The right side is identical.

Removing

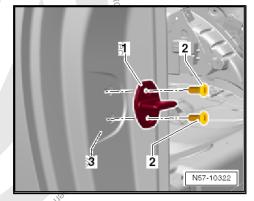
- Remove the bolts -2- and the striker -1-.

Installing



Note

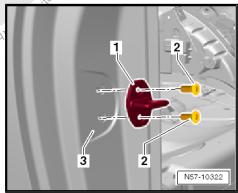
A striker with a curve must be installed.



- Place the striker -1- with the curve facing inward on the B-pillar -3-. Tighten the bolts -2-!/p .DA nagewaylo Vyc
- Adjust the striker. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Striker, Adjusting", page 118

Tightening Specifications

Component	Tightening Specifica- tions
Striker	20 Nm



2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing

⇒ "2.8.1 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing, with Lock Cylinder", page 134

⇒ "2.8.2 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing, without Lock Cylinder", page 136

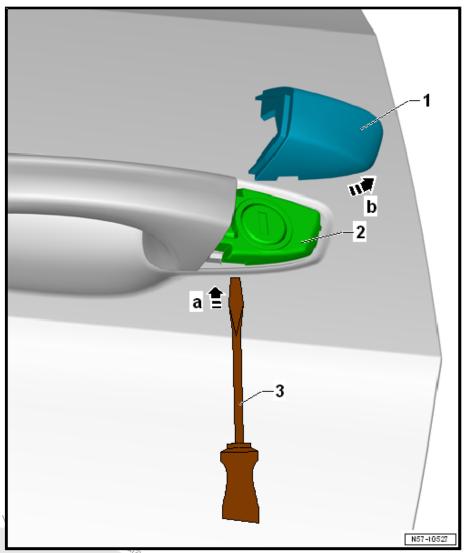
Door Handle Cap, Removing and Instal-2.8.1 ling, with Lock Cylinder



Note

- When removing the lock cylinder cap, do not turn the screwdriver and do not use prying motions.
- The lock cylinder and lock cylinder cap are only installed on the driver side.

Removing



authorised by Volkswagen AG.

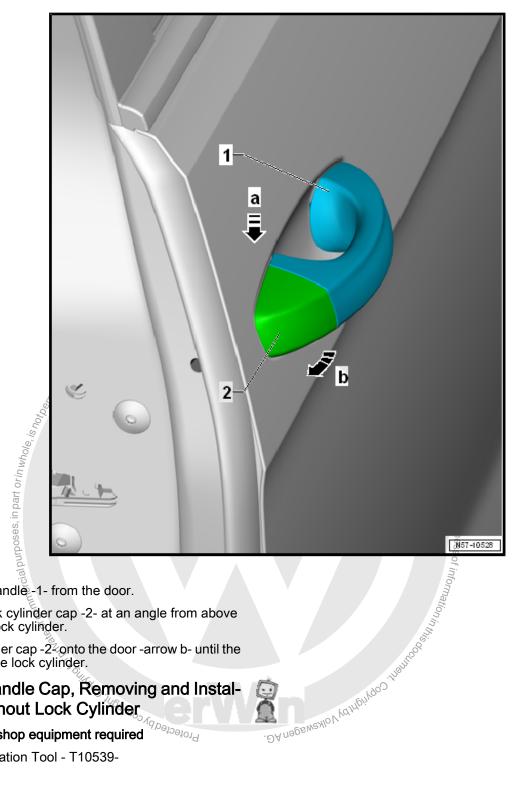
- Remove the door handle from the door.
- Remove the door handle from the door.

 Gently push a small screwdriver -3- -arrow a- into the opening on the bottom of the lock cylinder cap.

 Using the screwdriver, gently remove the lock cylinder cap -1- from the door -arrow b- at the bottom.

 Push the cap upward off the lock cylinder.

 Installing
 - Litty with respect to the correctness of information in the state of information in th



- Remove the door handle-1- from the door.
- Gently push the lock cylinder cap -2- at an angle from above -arrow a- onto the lock cylinder.
- Press the lock cylinder cap -22 onto the door -arrow b- until the cap engages with the lock cylinder.

Door Handle Cap, Removing and Instal-2.8.2 ling, without Lock Cylinder



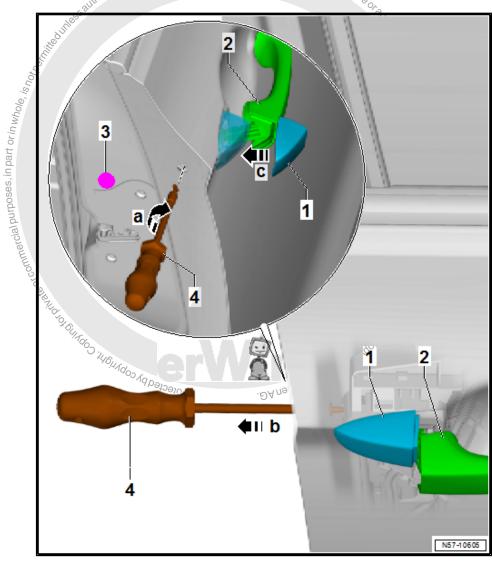
♦ Removal and Installation Tool - T10539-



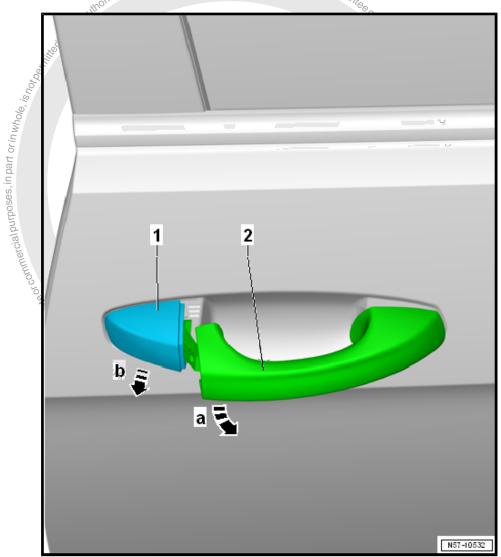
Note

This cap is installed where there is no lock cylinder.

Removing



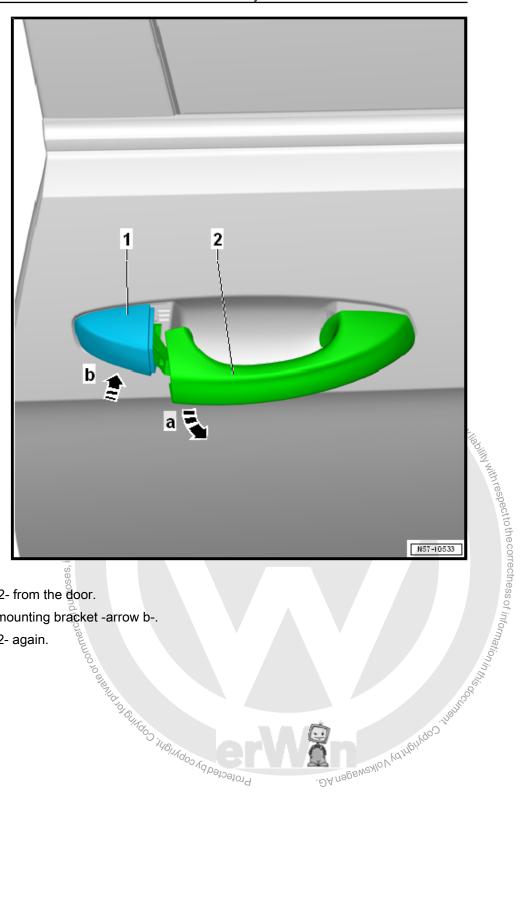
- Remove the plugs -3-.
- Guide the -T10539- -4- with the marking facing up into the mounting bracket locking hook.
- Turn the -T10539- -4- in the locking hook 90° -arrow a- and remove approximately 5 mm -arrow b- until the hook releases.



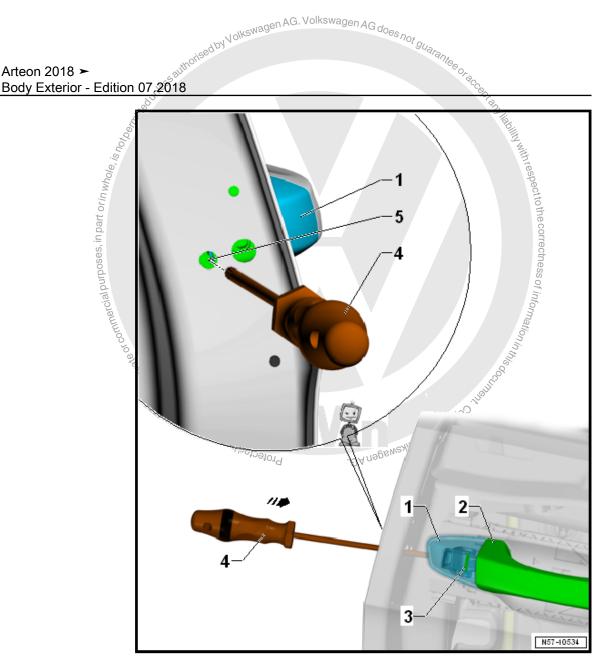
edby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guan

- Remove the door handle -2- from the door.
- Remove the cap -1- from the mounting bracket -arrow b-.
- Release the door handle -2- again.

Installing



- Remove the door handle -2- from the door.
- Insert the cap -1- into the mounting bracket -arrow b-. Protected by Copyright, Copyright of philade of commerce.
- Release the door handle -2- again.



- Lightly push the cap -1- onto the door.
- Guide the -T10539- or a screwdriver -4- on the mounting bracket locking hook -3-.
- Insert the -T10539- or a screwdriver -4- approximately 5 mm -arrow- until the hook locks.
- Secure the plugs.

2.9 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing

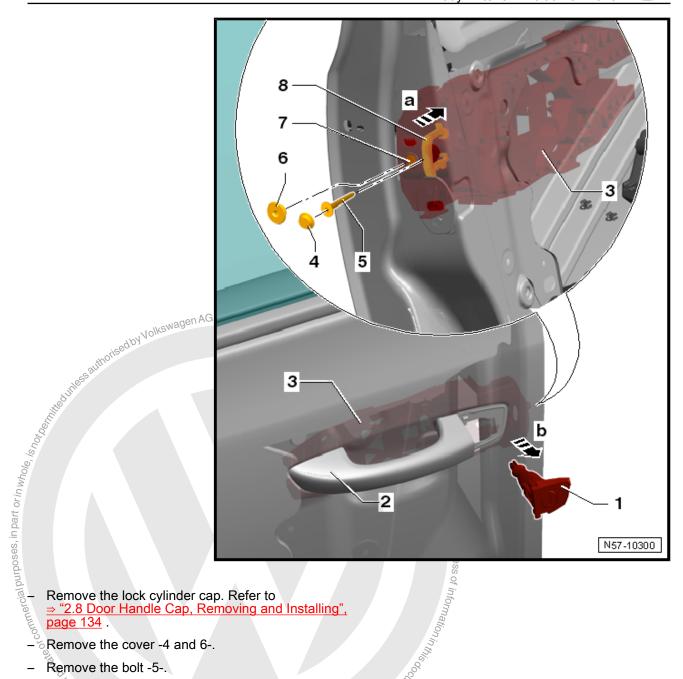
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



- The following describes the removal and installation of a left lock cylinder. The right side is identical.
- The covers -4 and 6- illustrated here may have different shapes.

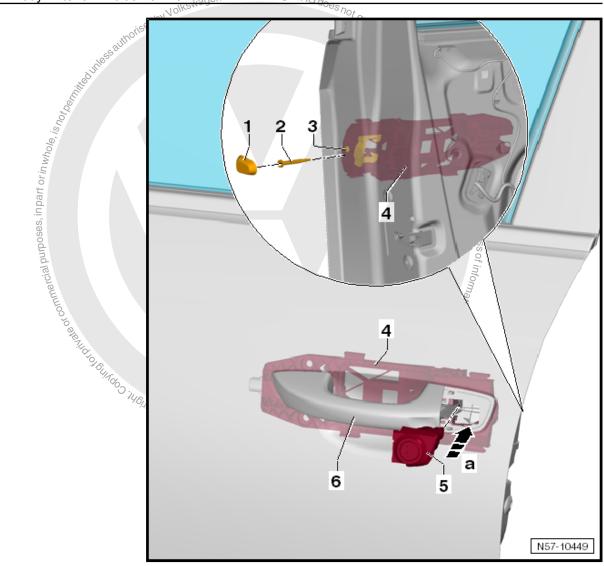
Removing



- Remove the lock cylinder cap. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the bolt -5-.
- Remove the bolt -7- all the way.
- Push in the bolt -7- with the locking mechanism -6- -arrow a-. Only then is the lock cylinder released.
- Remove the lock cylinder housing -1- from the mounting bracket -3- at a right angle -arrow b- to the door.

Installing





- Remove the door handle -6- from the door.
- Install the lock cylinder housing -5- into the mounting bracket -4- at a right angle -arrow a-.
- Install the bolts -2- and -3- into the mounting bracket. The locking mechanism -6- pulls at the same time automatically in the position.
- Release the door handle -6- again.



Note

The lock cylinder housing must be pressed onto the outer door panel while installing.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Then a function test must be performed with the door opened.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock", page 125.

2.10 Door Handle, Removing and Installing

⇒ "2.10.1 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 143

⇒ "2.10.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing", page 145

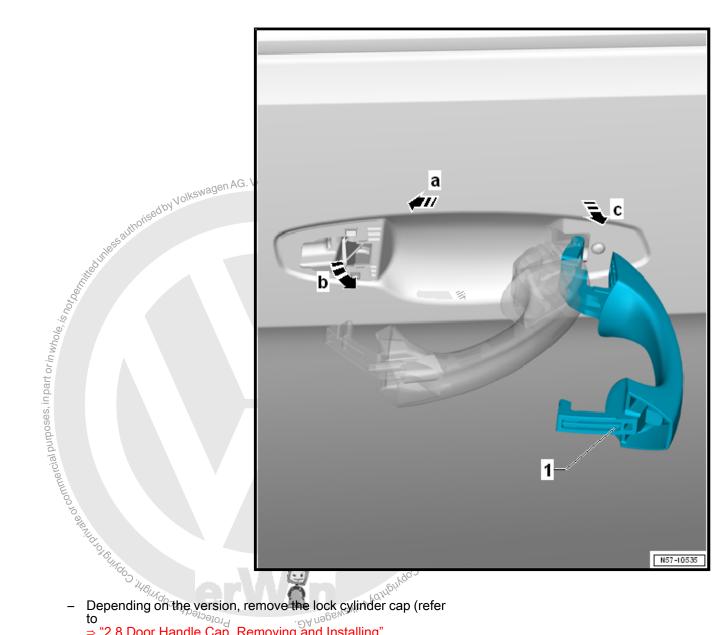
Door Handle, Removing and Installing 2.10.1

Removing



Note

The following describes removing and installing the left door handle. The right side is identical.



Depending on the version, remove the lock cylinder cap (refer

to

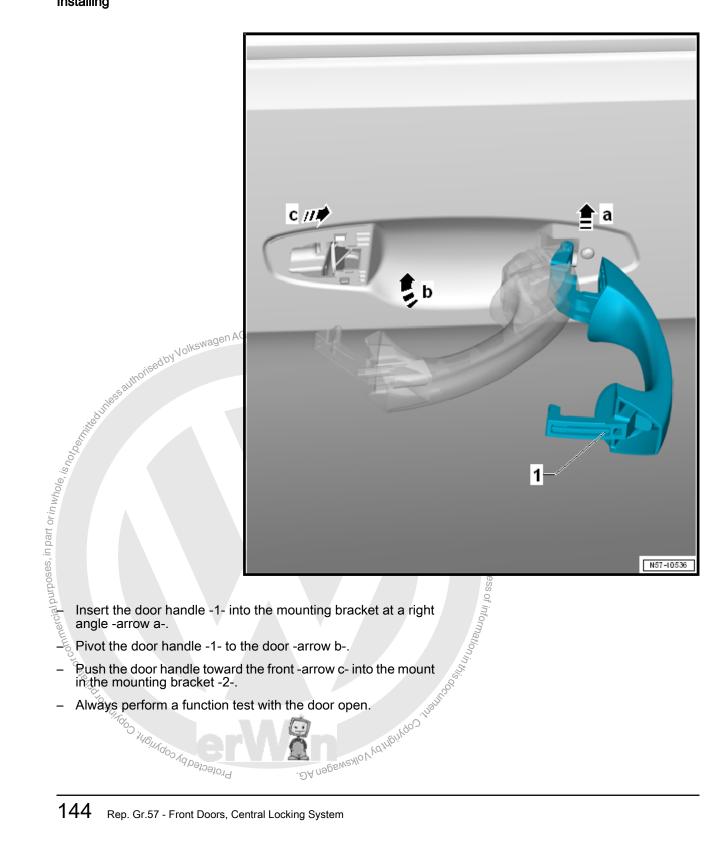
⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing",
page 134) and the lock cylinder (refer to

2.9 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 140).



- Or remove the cap without the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.8.2 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing, without Lock Cylinder", page 136.
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly to the rear -arrow a- and out of the mount of the mounting bracket -2-.
- Pivot the door handle in the -direction of the arrow b-.
- Remove the door handle at a right angle -arrow c- from the mounting bracket -2-.

Installing



Insert the door handle -1- into the mounting bracket at a right

Pivot the door handle -1- to the door -arrow b-.

- Push the door handle toward the front -arrow c- into the mount in the mounting bracket -2-.
- Always perform a function test with the door open. Protected by Copyright, Copy



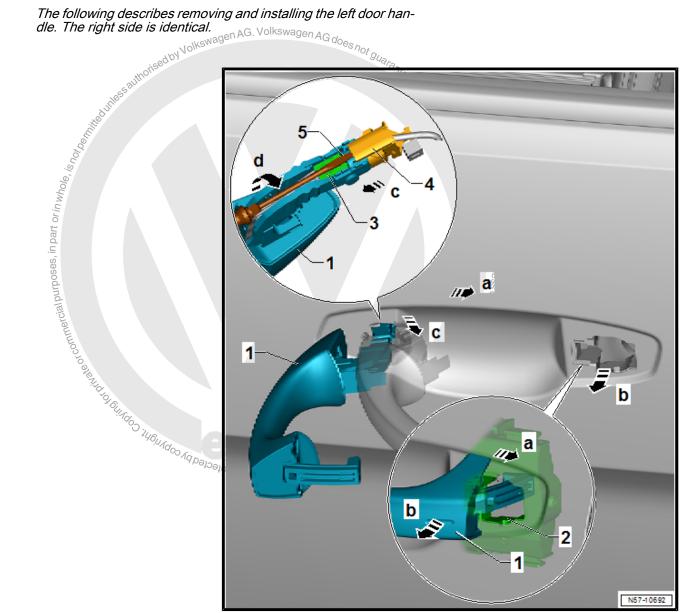
2.10.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing

Removing



Note

The following describes removing and installing the left door handle. The right side is identical.



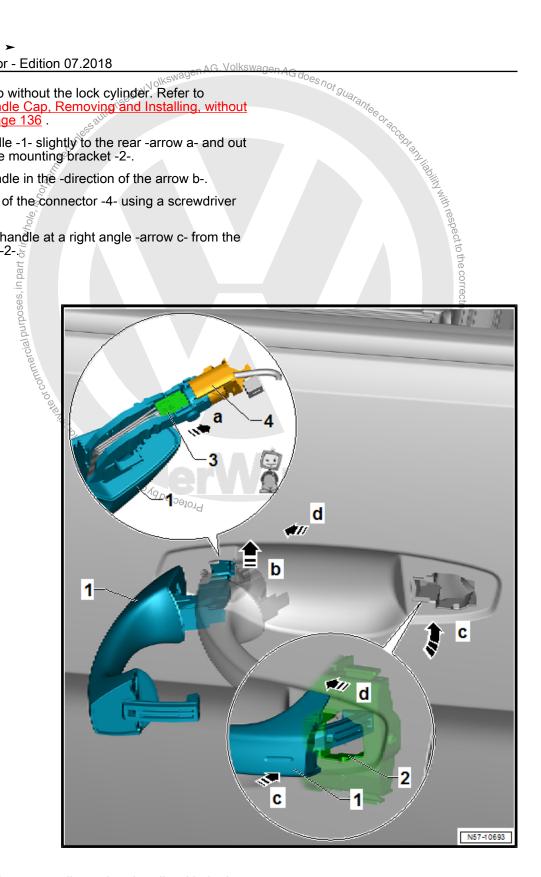
For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization .

Depending on the version, remove the lock cylinder cap (refer

⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing", page 134) and the lock cylinder (refer to ⇒ "2.9 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 140).

- Or remove the cap without the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.8.2 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing, without Lock Cylinder", page 136.
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly to the rear -arrow a- and out of the mount of the mounting bracket -2-.
- Pivot the door handle in the -direction of the arrow b-.
- Open the catches of the connector -4- using a screwdriver -5- -arrow d-.
- Remove the door handle at a right angle -arrow c- from the mounting bracket -2-.5

Installing



For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization.

Insert the door handle -1- into the mounting bracket at a right angle -arrow a-.

The connector -3- for the keyless access authorization system is guided when inserting the door handle.

Pivot the door handle -1- to the door -arrow b-.

- Push the door handle toward the front -arrow c- into the mount in the mounting bracket -2-.
- Always perform a function test with the door open.

2.11 Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing

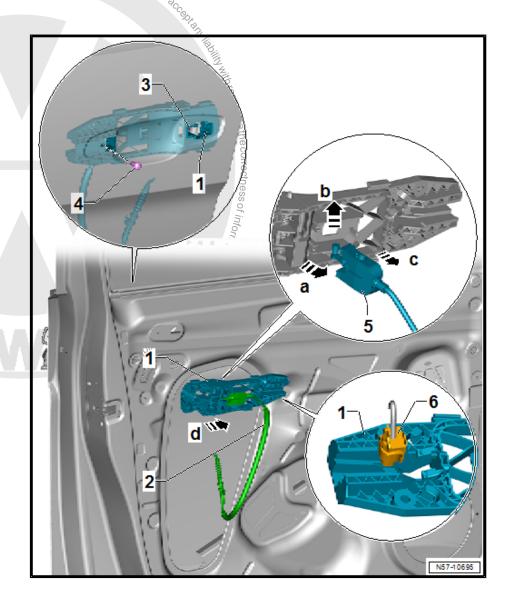
Protected by copyright; Copyright: Copyright: Protected by copyright: Copyrig



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left mounting bracket. The right side is identical.

Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not



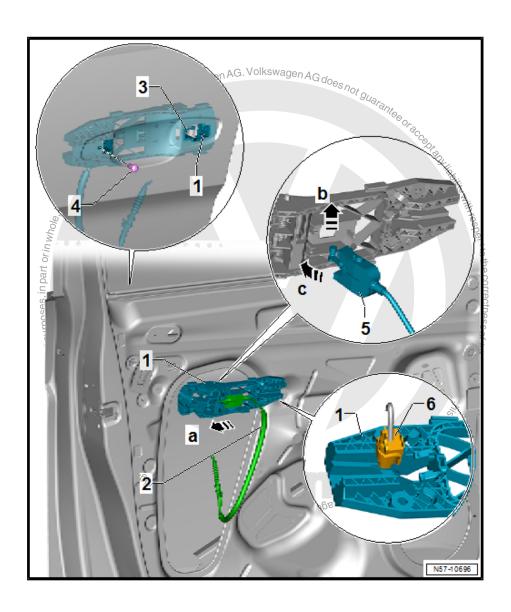
- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Depending on the version, remove the lock cylinder cap (refer to

- ⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing", page 134) and the lock cylinder (refer to ⇒ "2.9 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 140).
- Or remove the cap without the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.8.2 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing, without Lock Cylinder", page 136
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 143.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 131
- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Remove the mounting bracket -1- from the door.

Cable, Loosening

- Pivot the retainer -3- slightly -arrow a-.
- Remove the cable pin -2- out of the mount.

Installing





Note

- Pay attention to correct seating of the connector -5- for the keyless access authorization system.
- Pay attention to the correct seating of the support -3- for the mounting bracket.

For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization.

Cable, Securing

- Pivot the retainer -3- slightly -arrow a-.
- Push the cable pin -2- into the mount -arrow b-.
- Tighten the bolt -4-.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Bolts. Refer to

2.12

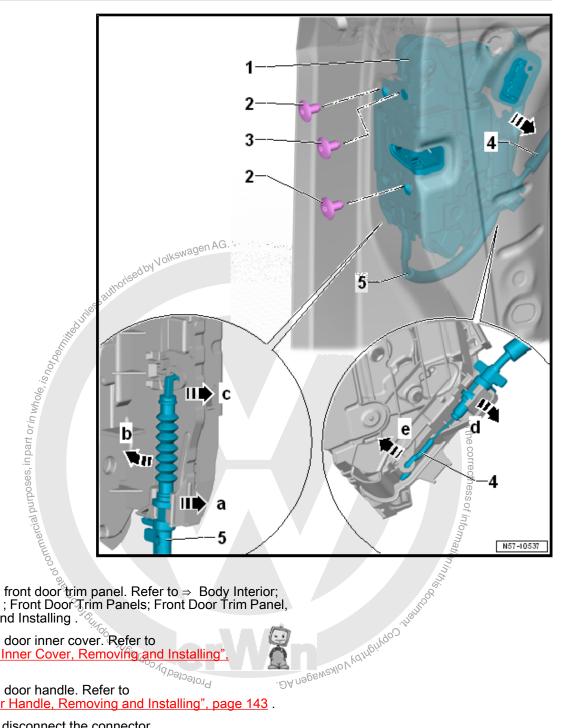
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ♦ Wrench Pump/Injector Long Reach T10054-



Removing





- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing Protectedby page 131
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 143.
- If equipped, disconnect the connector.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the door lock -1- from the door -arrow-.



Note

If it is necessary for the following steps, loosen the cables.

Cable to Mounting Bracket, Loosening

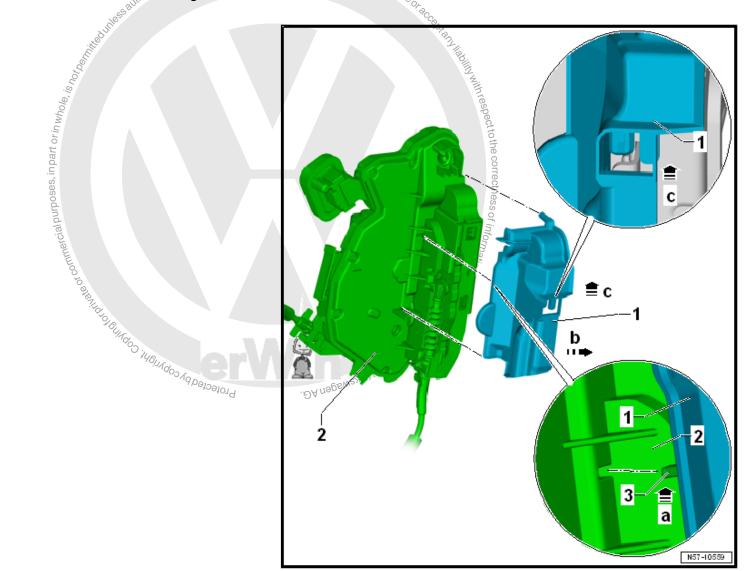
- Remove the cover. Refer to \Rightarrow page 151.
- Turn the cable -5-90° -arrow a- and remove it from the bracket.

Pivot the cable upward -arrow b- until it can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- -arrow c-.

Cable to Interior Door Mechanism, Loosening

- Turn the cable -4- 90° and remove it from the bracket.
- Pivot the cable -arrow d-until the cable can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- -arrow e-.





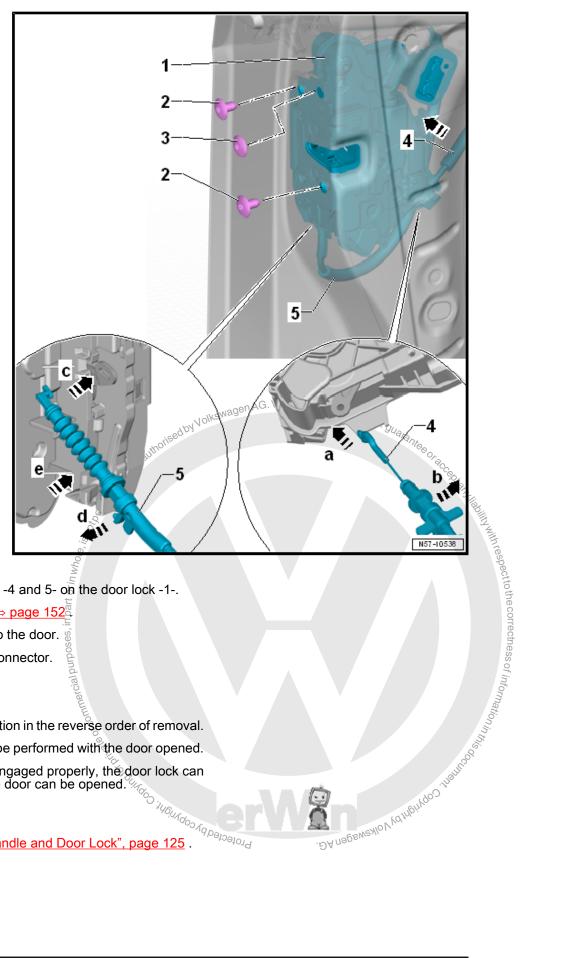
- Release the hook -3- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Pull the cover -1- with the hook from the door lock -2--arrow b-.
- Remove the cover -1- upward -arrow c- from the door lock -2-.

Installing



Note

The bolts are micro encapsulated and must be replaced after each removal.



- Install the removed cables -4 and 5- on the door lock -1-.
- Install the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 152[®]
- Insert the door lock -1- into the door.
- If equipped, connect the connector.
- Install the bolts -2-.
- Install the cap -3-.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

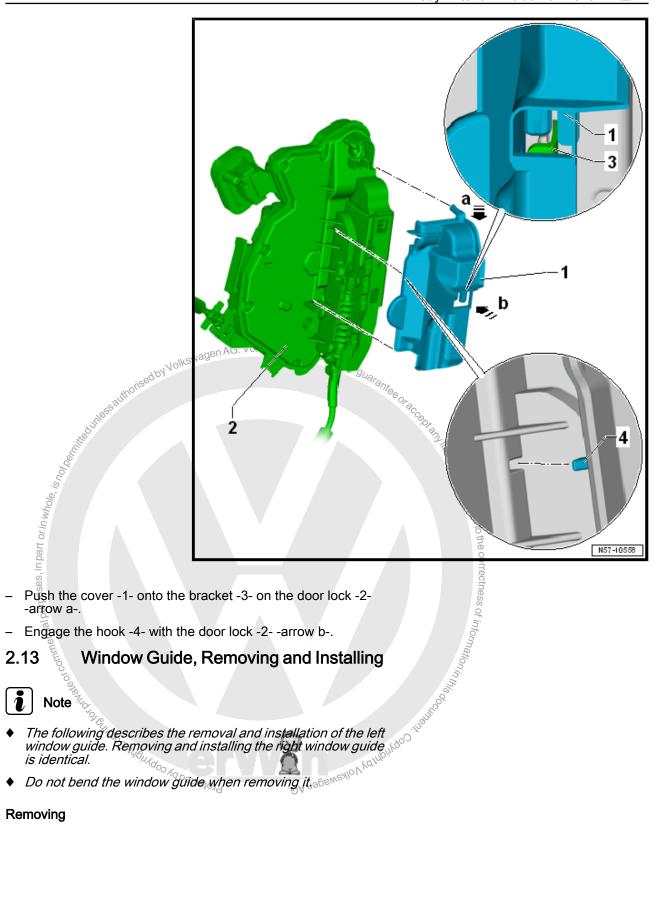
Then a function test must be performed with the door opened.

Only if the cables are set or engaged properly, the door lock can be released and therefore the door can be opened.

Tightening Specifications

Profected by copyright, COPYright Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock", page 125.

Cover, Installing



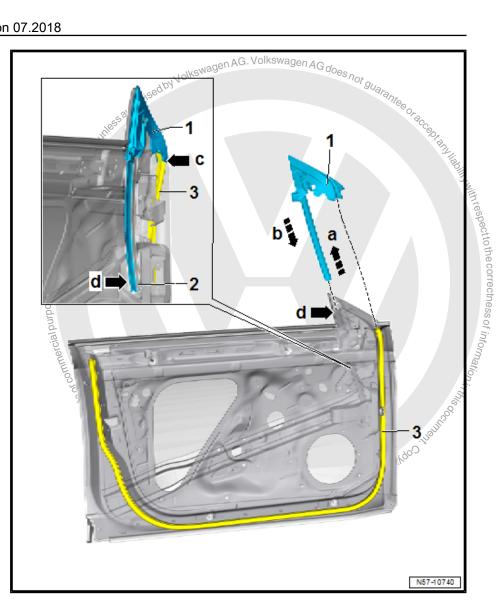
- Engage the hook -4- with the door lock -2- -arrow b-.

2.13



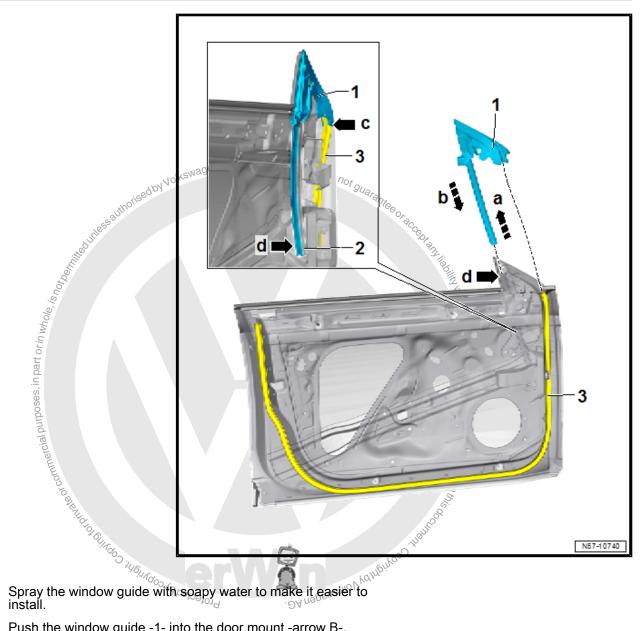
- ♦ Do not bend the window guide when removing it of MANN MANN

Removing



- Remove the inner window shaft strip. Refer to ⇒ "2.14 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 156
- Remove the outer window shaft strip. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.14 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the window guide -1- from the door mount -arrow a-.

Installing



- Push the window guide -1- into the door mount -arrow B-.
- Make sure the window guide -1- is positioned correctly over the seal -3- -arrow c-.
- Make sure the window guide -1- is positioned correctly in the door mount -2- -d arrow-.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.



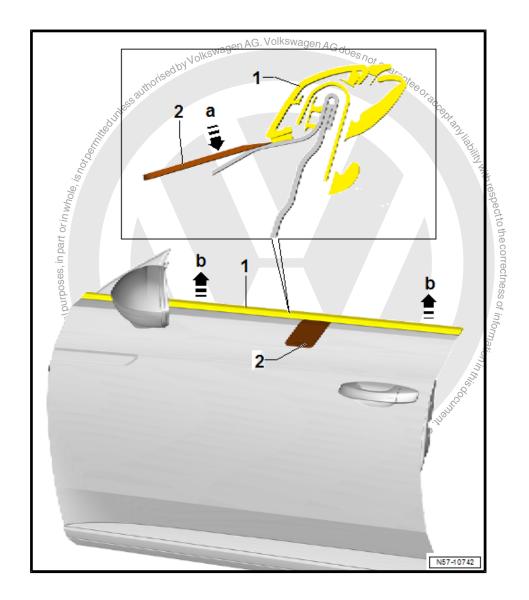
Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing 2.14 and Installing

Removing



Note

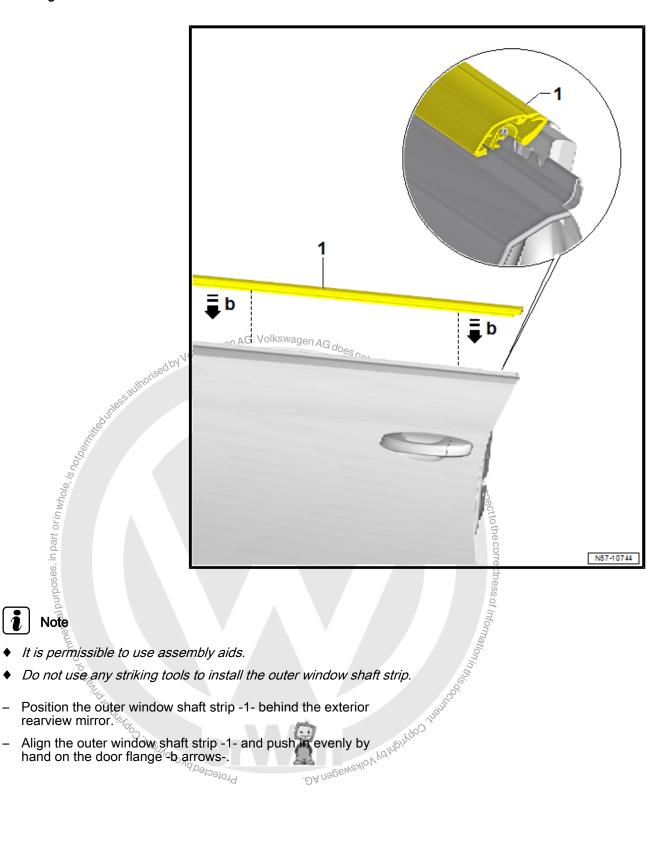
- The outer window shaft strip has a metal insert in the center.
- If it gets bent, the outer window shaft strip can longer be straightened out again. It will remain "wavy".
- Therefore the outer window shaft strip must be removed and installed evenly without bending it.
- The removal and installation is only for the left outer window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical.



Slightly loosen the outer window shaft strip -1- using the - T10039/1- -2- evenly from the door flange -arrow a-. Do not bend the strip while doing so.

Lift the outer window shaft strip -1- evenly off the door flange -b arrows-.

Installing





- It is permissible to use assembly aids.
- Do not use any striking tools to install the outer window shaft strip.
- Position the outer window shaft strip -1- behind the exterior rearview mirror.
- Align the outer window shaft strip -1- and push in evenly by hand on the door flange b arrows-. Protected

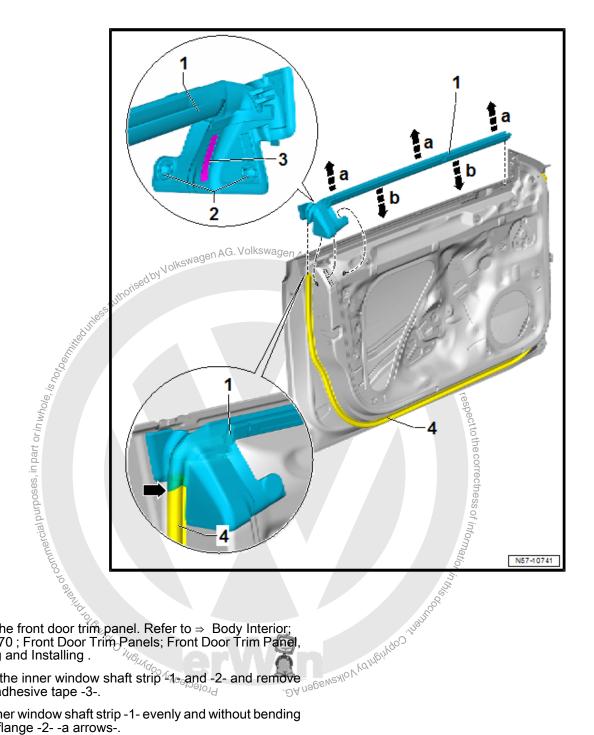


2.15 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left inner window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical.



Removing

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Unbutton the inner window shaft strip 12- and -2- and remove from the adhesive tape -3-.
- Pry the inner window shaft strip -1- evenly and without bending off of the flange -2- -a arrows-.

Installing

Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -3-.

- Center the inner window shaft strip -1- and push on the front door flange -2- evenly by hand -b arrows-.
- Make sure that the window shaft strip sits correctly over the seal -4- -arrow-.
- Press on the clips -2- and press on securely near the adhesive tape -3-.



3 **Central Locking**

- ⇒ "3.1 Component Location Overview Central Locking",
- ⇒ "3.2 Overview Ignition Key", page 162
- ⇒ "3.3 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", page 163
- ⇒ "3.4 Left Rear Door Control Module J388 and Right Rear Door Control Module J389, Removing and Installing", page 164
- ⇒ "3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155, Removing and Installing", page 165
- ⇒ "3.6 Key Battery, Removing and Installing", page 166
- ⇒ "3.7 Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Installing", page 167

3.1 Component Location Overview - Central Locking

1 - Alarm Horn - H12-

□ Removing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Anti-Theft Alarm System; Alarm Horn -H12-, Removing and Installing.

2 - Front Passenger Door Control Module - J387-

- Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.
- Removing and Installing. Refer to "3.3 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", page 163

3 - Access/Start System Interface Antenna

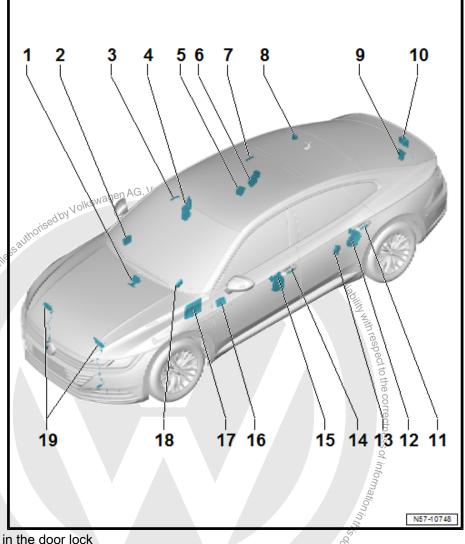
- Installed in the door handle
- Door handle is removed and installed. Refer to ⇒ "2.10.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing", page 145

4 - Right Front Door Lock

- ☐ The door lock is attached to the door inner pan-
- The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
- Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2,12 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 149. Copyright by Volke

5 - Right Rear Door Control Module - J389-

☐ Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.



. ĐA nəp

	Removing and Installing. Refer to *3.4 Left Rear Door Control Module J388 and Right Rear Door Control Module J389, Removing and Installing", page 164.
6 - Right Rear Door Lock	
	ght Rear Door Lock The door lock is attached to the door inner panel The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock Removing Refer to = "2.11 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 212. ccess/Start System Interface Antenna Installed in the door handle Door handle is removed and installed. Pefor to
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
	Removing Refer to \Rightarrow "2.11 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 212.
	The moving There to $\frac{1}{2}$ 2.11 Door Lock, Ne moving and installing, page 212.
7 - Access/Start System Interface Antenna	
	Installed in the door handle
	→ "2 9 2 Poor Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing" nage 207
8 - Fu	uel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155-
	Liel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155- Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155, Removing and Installing", page 165. Bear Lid Latch Component location: bolted to the rear lid Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 67. Unlocking Element Component location: bolted into the rear lid Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 79. Access/Start System Interface Antenna Installed in the door handle Door handle is removed and installed. Refer to ⇒ "2.9.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing", page 207. Left Rear Door Lock The door lock is attached to the door inner panel The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
9 - Re	ear Lid Latch
	Component location: bolted to the rear lid
	Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 67.
10 - L	Jnlocking Element
	Component location: bolted into the rear lid
	Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 79.
11 - Access/Start System Interface Antenna	
	Installed in the door handle
	Door handle is removed and installed. Refer to
	⇒ "2.9.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing", page 207 .
12 - Left Rear Door Lock	
	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
	Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 212.
13 - Left Rear Door Control Module - J388-	
	Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.
	Removing and Installing. Refer to
	⇒ "3.4 Left Rear Door Control Module J388 and Right Rear Door Control Module J389 , Removing and Installing" page 164
	Installing", page 164.
_	Access/Start System Interface Antenna
u	Installed in the door handle
	Door handle is removed and installed. Refer to ⇒ "2.10.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing", page 145.
15 - Left Front Door Lock	
	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
	Removing. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 149.
16 - Driver Door Control Module - J386-	
	Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.
	Removing and Installing. Refer to
	⇒ "3.3 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing", page 163 .
17 - Vehicle Electrical System Control Module - J519-	
	Component location: under the instrument panel on the driver side
	Removing. Refer to \Rightarrow Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97; Control Modules; Component Location Overview - Control Modules .

18 - Window Regulator Central Switch

- ☐ Component location: installed in the door trim panel
- ☐ Window Regulator Central Switch, Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Controls; Component Location Overview - Front Door Controls.

nisedby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarante

19 - Engine Hood Contact Switch - F266-

- □ Contact switch for anti-theft alarm system
- □ Component location: on the latch

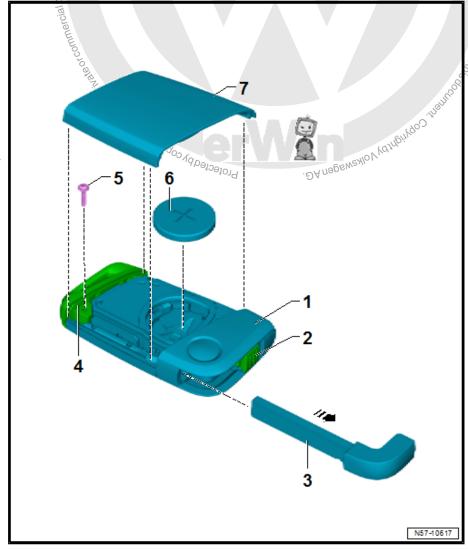
3.2 Overview - Ignition Key

1 - Radio-Frequency Unit

- Adapting. Refer to ⇒ page 167
- 2 Release
- 3 Emergency Key
- 4 Cap
 - □ Removing and Installing. Refer to "3.7 Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Installing", page 167
- 5 Screw
 - □ 1 Nm

6 - Battery

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.6 Key Battery, Removing and Installing", page 166
- 7 Battery Compartment Cover

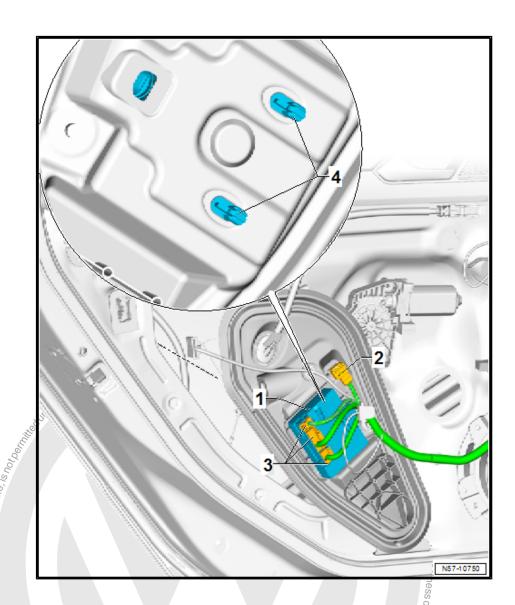


3.3 Driver Door Control Module - J386- and Front Passenger Door Control Module -J387-, Removing and Installing



Note

- The additional functions and pinch protection must be coded when a new door control module is installed.
- This description applies to Left and Right Rear Door Control Module - J'388/J3'8'9- .



Removing

- Disconnect the connectors -3-.
- Release the upper hook.
- Slide the control module 4- and remove from the door inner cover.

Installing

- Position the control module -1- into the mounting holes.



.DA nagenve

Protected

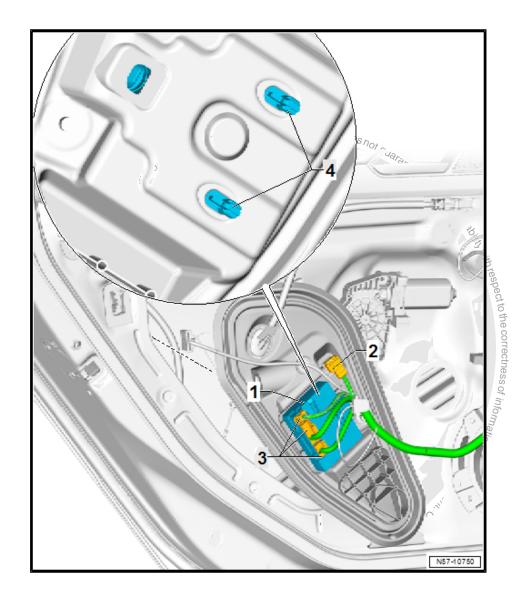


- Slide the control module -1- until the hook locks.
- Connect the connectors -3-.
- A new control module -1- must be coded using the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.
- 3.4 Left Rear Door Control Module J388and Right Rear Door Control Module -J389-, Removing and Installing



Note

- ♦ The additional functions and pinch protection must be coded when a new door control module is installed.
- ♦ This description applies to Left and Right Rear Door Control Module J388/J389- .



Removing

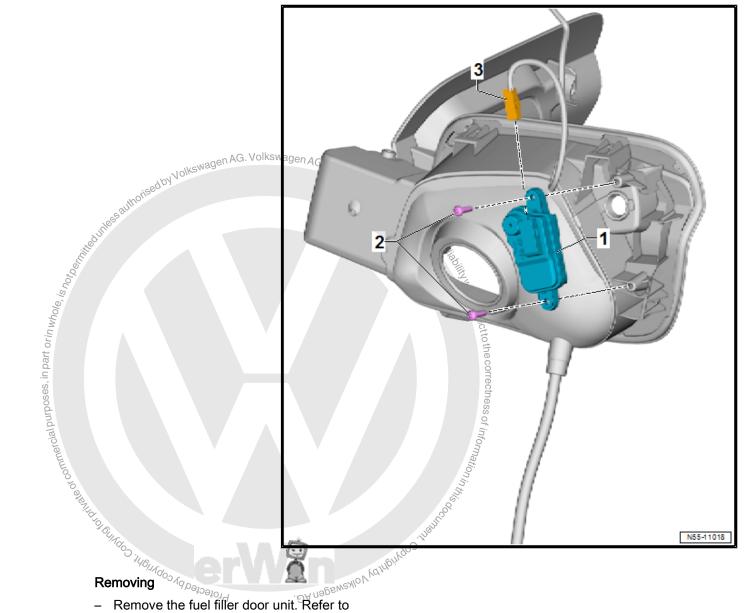
- Disconnect the connectors -3-.
- Release the upper hook.

Slide the control module -1- and remove from the door inner cover.

Installing

- Position the control module -1- into the mounting holes.
- Slide the control module -1- until the hook locks.
- Connect the connectors -3-.
- A new control module -1- must be coded using the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.

Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155-, Removing and Installing 3.5



- Removing
- Remove the fuel filler door unit. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 95 .
- Disconnect the connector -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the fuel filler door lock motor -1- from the fuel filler door unit.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

- Connect the connector -3-.
- Place the fuel filler door lock motor -1- on the fuel filler door
- Install the bolts -2-.
- Install the fuel filler door unit. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 95.

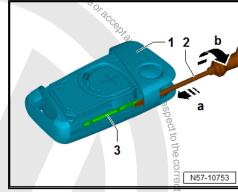
Tightening Specifications

♦ Screw. Refer to ⇒ "3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit", page 95.

Key Battery, Removing and Installing 3.6 oes not guarant

Removing

- Remove the emergency key.
- Guide a small screwdriver -2- into the now free opening -arrow a-.
- Turn the screwdriver -2- -arrow b- so that the lock -3- opens.
- Pry out the cover.



- Pry up the battery -1- with a small screwdriver -3- -arrow a-.
- Remove the battery 1- from the battery compartment -2--arrow b-.

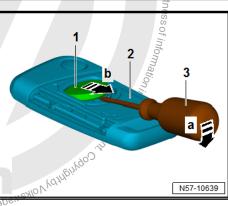
Installing



Note

- Before installing the battery, one of the buttons must be push-
- This resets the radio-frequency unit, and it can now recognize Protected the new battery.





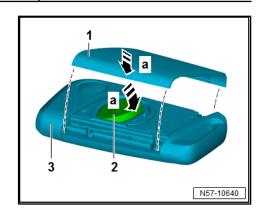
- Insert the battery -2- by pressing it lightly -arrow a- into the battery compartment.
- Push the battery compartment cover -1- and the radio-frequency unit -3- together -arrow b-.

Ignition Key, Adapting



Note

A new ignition key is adapted with the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.



Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Instal-3.7 ling

Removing

- Lift up the battery compartment cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.6 Key Battery, Removing and Installing", page 166.
- Remove the screw -2-.
- Remove the cap -1- from the radio-frequency unit -3- -arrow-.

Installing



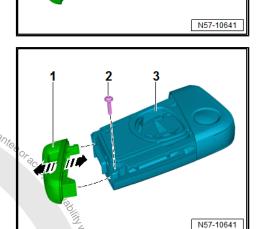
Note

The threads for a new cap are cut in by the screw -2-.



Install the bolt -2-.

Push on the battery compartment cover. Volkswagen AG does not guarante.





Olkswagen AG.

Protected by

Special Tools 4

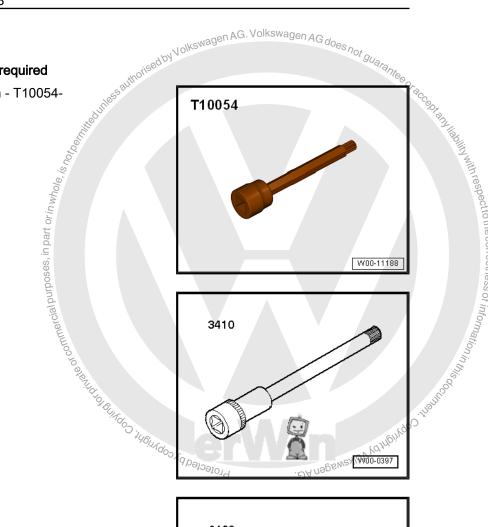
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Wrench - Pump/Injector Long Reach - T10054-

Cylinder Head Bolt Socket - 3410-



Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

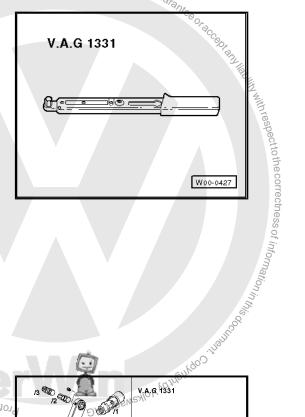


3409

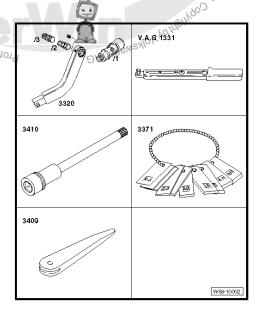


W00-0016

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

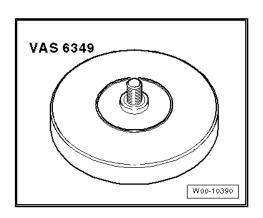


- rposes, in part or in whole, is hot be ♦ Wrench - Door Adjusting - 3320-
- ◆ Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- Door no...
 Wrench Door Adjusting
 Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench
 Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG13319
 Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410 □ 3371-



Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349-





Rear Doors 58 –

Door

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Door", page 171
- ⇒ "1.3 Door, Removing and Installing", page 174
- ⇒ "1.4 Door, Adjusting", page 176
- ⇒ "1.5 Striker, Adjusting", page 178
- ⇒ "1.6 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 180
- ⇒ "1.7 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 181
- Overview Door Volkswagen AG does not guarantee or ⇒ "1.8 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 186
- 1.1



Note

- The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.
- After replacing the B-pillar, the bolts -2 and 5- as well as -14 and 17- are to be tightened to another tightening specification.



1 - Rear Door

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.3 Door, Removing and Installing", page 174.
- Adjusting. Refer to agen AC "1.4 Door, Adjusting", page 17.6 e

2 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
- Installed from the vehicle interior
- deor commercial purposes, in part or in whole, To remove and install, the lower B-pillar trim panel must be removed.

Note

Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar.

Tightening specification after re-placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°

3 - Door Hinge

- ☐ The hinge is divided.
- The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.

4 - Cap

☐ For the bolt -8-

5 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- ☐ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
- ☐ Installed from the vehicle interior
- ☐ To remove and install, the lower B-pillar trim panel must be removed.



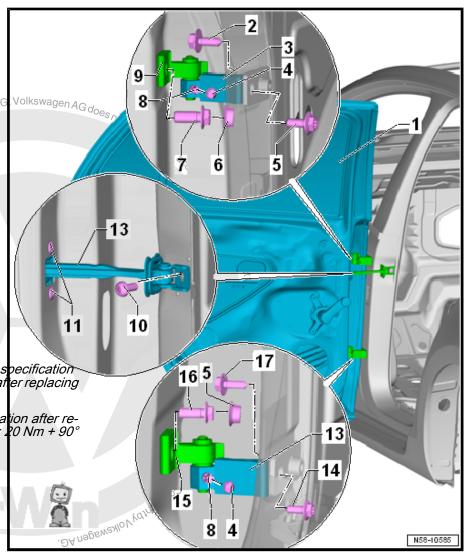
- Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar.
- Tightening specification after replacing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°

6 - Cap

☐ For the bolt -7-

7 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- ☐ Always replace, loosening one time to adjust the door is permissible



8 -	Bolt
	□ 23 Nm
	☐ Connects the hinge upper section to the hinge lower section
a _	Door Hinge
J -	☐ The hinge has two sections.
	•
	☐ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
	- Bolt
	□ 30 Nm
11	- Bolt
	□ 9 Nm
	☐ Quantity: 2
12	- Door Arrester
	☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.6 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 180</u>
12	- Door Hinge
	☐ The hinge is divided.
	agen AG. Volkswagen AG.
	I he bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.
-	- Bolt - So Nm - So Nm
	30 Mil
	☐ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
	☐ Installed from the vehicle interior
	☐ To remove and install, the lower B-pillar trim panel must be removed.
	Note
	THOSE SECTION AND ADDRESS OF THE SECTION
	Another tightening specification
	must be observed after replacing the Δ-nillar
	the A-pillar.
	☐ Ightening specification after re- of placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°
	placing the A-pillar. 20 Will 1 30
15	- Door Hinge
	☐ The hinge has two sections.
	☐ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
16	- Bolt
	□ 50 Nm ²
	☐ Always replace, loosening one time to adjust the door is permissible.
17	- Bolt
	□ 50 Nm
	D. Leasaning and time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward
	Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward. ☐ Installed from the vehicle interior.
	To remove and install, the lower P piller trim panel must be removed
	To remove and install, the lower B-pillar thin parier must be removed.
	Installed from the vehicle interior To remove and install, the lower B-pillar trim panel must be removed. **Note** **Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar.* **Tightening specification after replacing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90° - Door Hinge The hinge has two sections. The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section. - Bolt 50 Nm Always replace, loosening one time to adjust the door is permissible. - Bolt 50 Nm Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward. Installed from the vehicle interior. To remove and install, the lower B-pillar trim panel must be removed. Note** * Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar. * Tightening specification after re-
	♦ Another tightening specification
	must be observed after replacing
	the A-pillar.
	◆ Tightening specification after re- placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°

1. Door 173

1.2 Overview - Door Seals

1 - Inner Door Seal

Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>"1.3 Inner Door Seal,</u> Removing and Instal-<u>ling", page 106</u>

2 - Retaining Strip

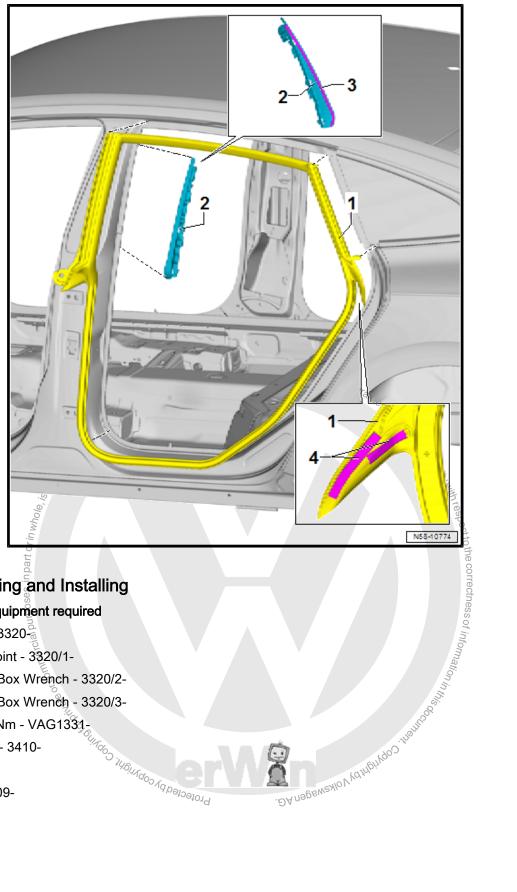
- □ Secured with two-sided adhesive tape and three clips on the B-pillar
- ☐ The retaining strip cannot be removed from the two-sided adhesive tape without destroying

3 - Two-Sided Adhesive Tape

☐ Frame component

4 - Two-Sided Adhesive Tape

- ☐ 46 x 6 x 1.00 mm (quantity: 1)
- ☐ 79 x 6 x 1.00 mm (quantity: 1)
- When reusing the inner door seal, cut out -D. 438.515.Á2-



1.3 Door, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- Wrench Door Aujusting Box Wrench

 Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331
 "adar Head Bolt Socket 3410
 "adar Head Bolt So

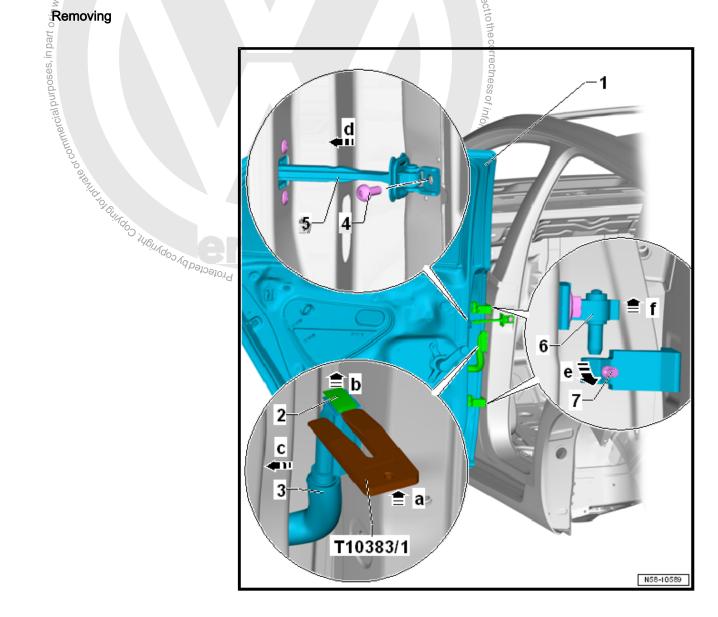
- Trim Removal Wedge 3409-





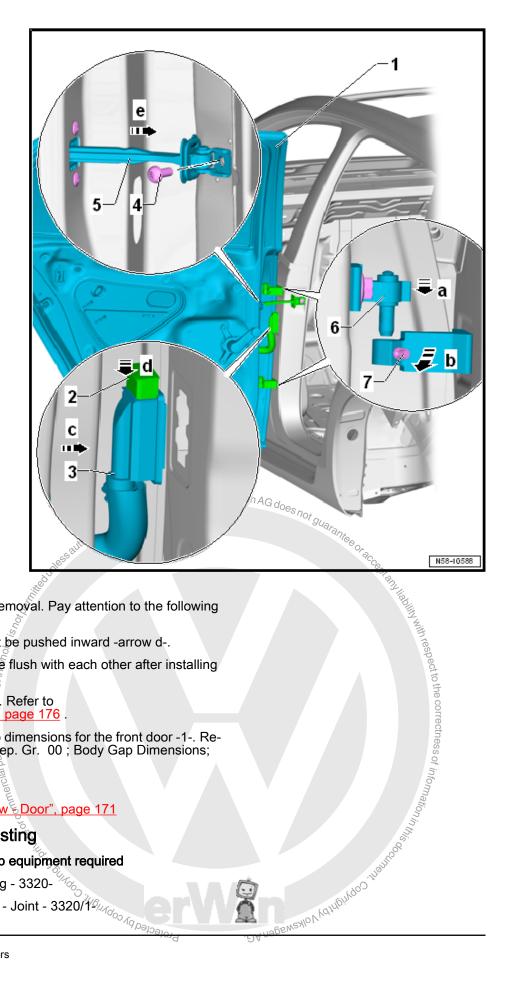
The removal and installation is only for the left rear door. Removing and installing the right rear door is identical.

Removing



- Push the -T10383/1- between the boot -3- and the locking mechanism -2- -arrow a-.
- Press the locking mechanism -2- upward -arrow b- using the -T10383/1- . Disconnect the connector -3- from the connector station -arrow c-.
- If equipped, pry up the cover for the bolts -7-.
- Loosen the bolts -7- on the hinges -arrow e-, but do not re-
- Remove the bolt -4- for the door strap -6-.
- Push the door strap -6- toward the inside -arrow d-.
- Lift the door -1- with the hinge upper sections -6- upward -arrow f- from the hinge lower sections.

Installing



Install in reverse order of removal. Pay attention to the following when installing:

- The door strap -6- must be pushed inward -arrow d-.
- The hinge arms must be flush with each other after installing the rear door.
- Adjust the rear door -1. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Door, Adjusting", page 176
- Pay attention to the gap dimensions for the front door -1-. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Center .

Tightening Specifications

Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview Door", page 171

1.4 Door, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-

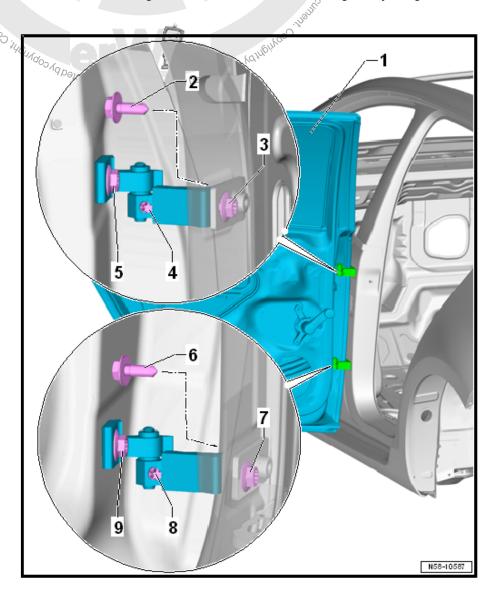


- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- ◆ Torque Wrench \$331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ♦ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- ♦ Adjustment Gauge 3371-
- ♦ Trim Removal Wedge 3409-



Note

- ♦ The adjustment is only of the left rear door. The adjustment of the right rear door is identical.
- ♦ The vehicle must be resting on its wheels in order to adjust the front door.
- The rear door is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when closed. It is not too far inward or outward. And the contours align.
- ♦ Checking the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Center.
- Perform corrosion protection measures on the hinges and the bolts after assembling or adjusting.



Gap Dimensions, Adjusting

For a correct gap dimension adjustment, the bolts -2, 3, 6 and 7- on the B-pillar must be loosened.

For the bolts -3 and 7-, the lower B-pillar trim panel must be removed.

Flush Dimension Adjustment

er B-pillat unit per AG. Volkswagen AG does not gualantee on a correctly adjust The bolts -5- and -9- must be loosened in order to correctly adjust the flush dimension.

Use the -3320- with the respective bit for this.



Note

Other measures, such as aligning the rear door upward, are not effective. Pressure later will cause the rear door to sag again.

Adjust the striker. Refer to 1.5 Striker, Adjusting", page 178.

Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "£1 Overview - Door", page 171

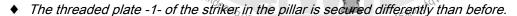
1.5 Striker, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

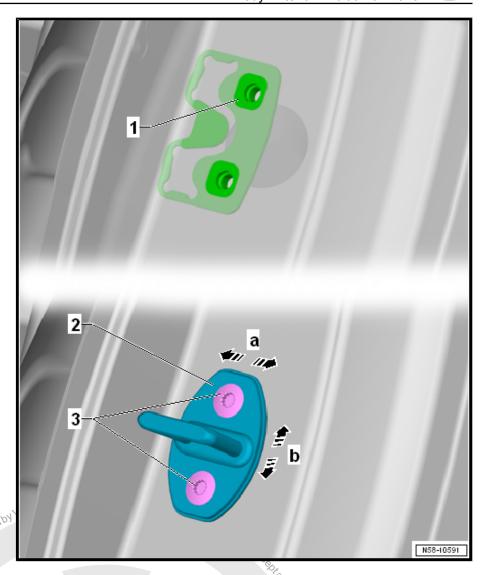
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-



Note



- The arch outside the threaded plate is welded securely to the pillar. The bars to the threaded plate are malleable plastic.
- More force is needed to adjust the striker -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.





- The adjustment is only of the left rear door. The adjustment of the right rear door is identical.
- When closing, the rear door must latch completely without having to press it and it must not have any play.
- the correctness of information in the co The rear door must not be pushed up or down when adjusting the striker.

The alignment of the rear door to the side panel can be adjusted using the striker -arrows- (wind noises).

Loosen the bolts -3- on the C-pillar to loosen the striker -2-.



Note 5

More force is needed to adjust the striker -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.

Tighten the bolts -3- of the striker -2-.

	Component	Tightening Specifications
Striker	20 Nm	Olkswagen
	4019	.94 00

Door Arrester, Removing and Installing 1.6

Special tools and workshop equipment required

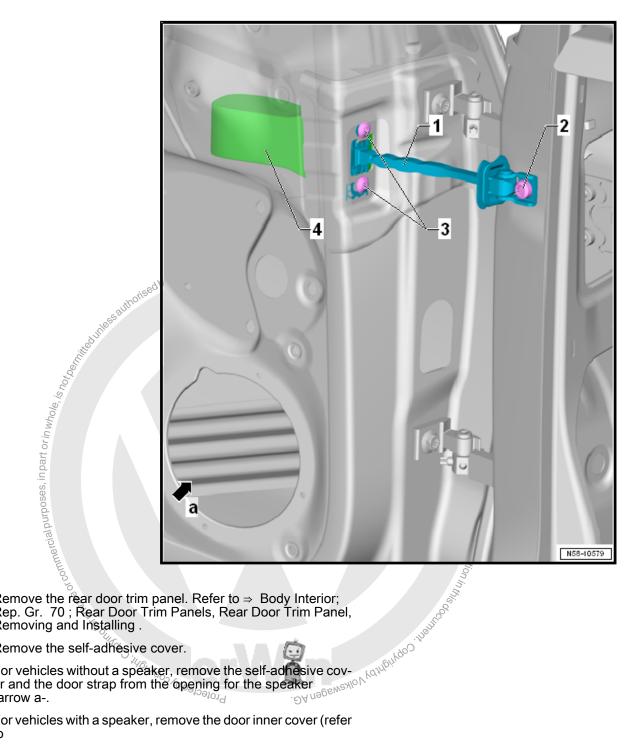
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

The removal and installation is only of the left door strap. The right side is identical.

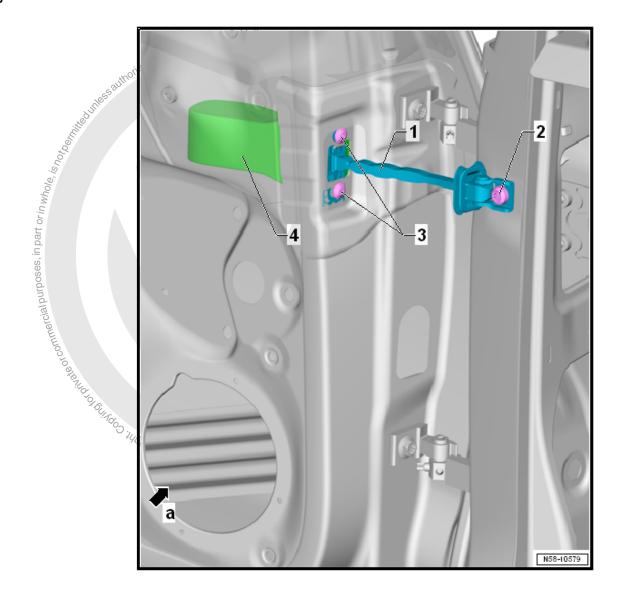
Removing



- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing
- Remove the self-adhesive cover.
- For vehicles without a speaker, remove the self-adhesive cover and the door strap from the opening for the speaker -arrow a-.
- For vehicles with a speaker, remove the door inner cover (refer

- ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 199) and remove it from this opening.
- Remove the bolt -2- from the B-pillar.
- Remove the bolts -3- and the door strap -1-.

Installing



Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview Door", page 171
- 1.7 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing
- ⇒ "1.7.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 181 ⇒ "1.7.2 Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing", page 184
- 1.7.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing

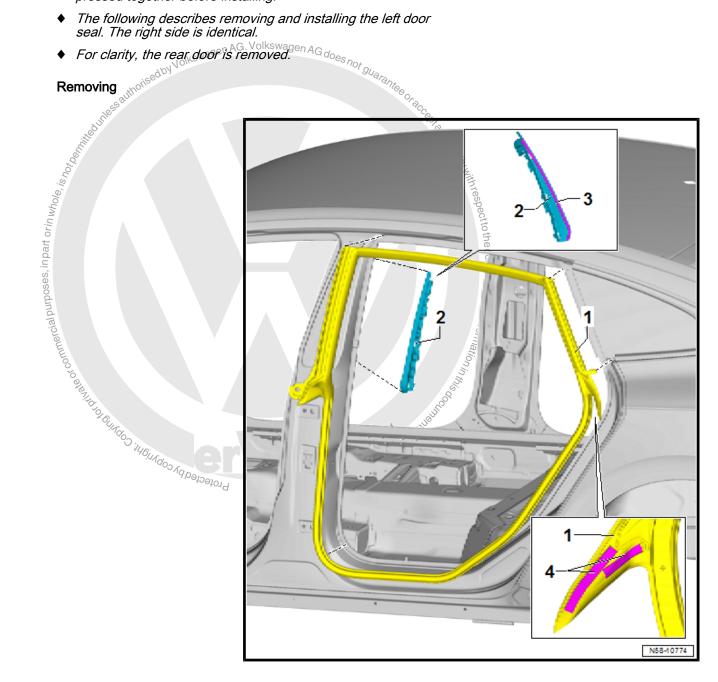
The inner door seals are equipped at the factory with sealant, applied to the door flange and then rolled on.





Note

- The sealant on the inside of the door seal will spread when the door seal is removed. The sides will bend up slightly. If the door seal is being reinstalled, the sealing strength and a secure fit are no longer guaranteed.
- ♦ For this reason, every door seal that has been completely removed must be replaced with a so-called "hammer-stroke
- For partially removed door seals, the door seal sides are pressed together before installing.
- The following describes removing and installing the left door seal. The right side is identical.



Remove the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing.

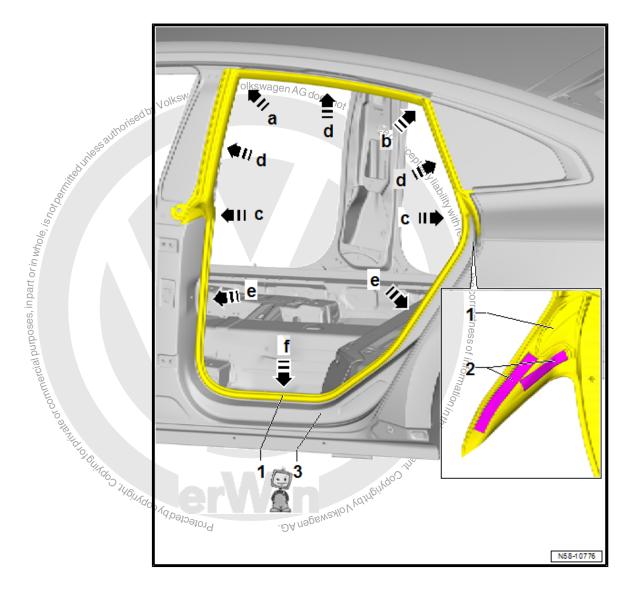
- To remove the door seal, remove the necessary pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Remove the door seal -1- from the body flange and the retaining strip -2-.

Installing



Note

Do not compress or pull the seal during assembly.



- The retaining strip is installed. Refer to ⇒ "1.7.2 Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing", page 184.
- Install the door seal -1- starting at the top of the door opening -arrow a-.
- Press on the seal -1- starting at the edge of the B-pillar -arrow b- and centered to the C-pillar -arrow c-.
- Press the seal -1- completely onto the roof pillar -arrow d-.



- Press the seal -1- on the B-pillar and C-pillar until it is in the edge of the side sill -e arrows-.
- Press the seal -1- onto the side sill -f arrow-.
- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape -2- and press the seal on forcefully in the adhesive tape area -2-.
- Install the pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels.
- Install the sill panel strip. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing

1.7.2 Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing

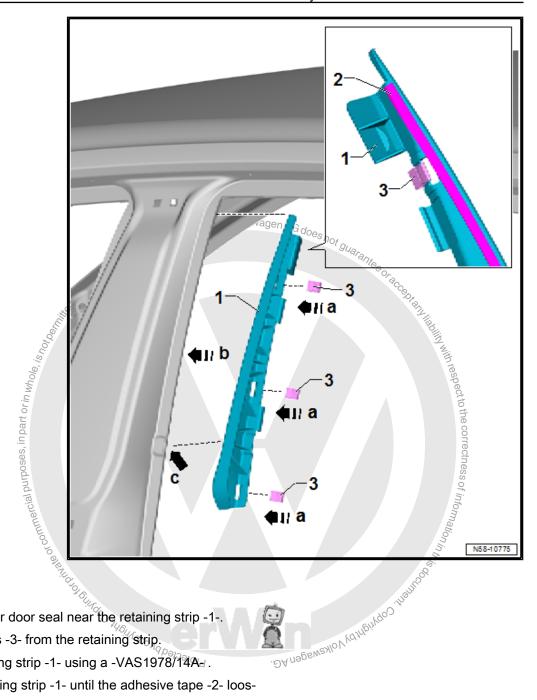
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-
- Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-

Assembly Instructions

- The retaining strip cannot be removed without being dam-
- If installing a retaining strip for the first time on a new vehicle or newly painted surfaces, follow the procedure in the respective repair manual. Refer to Paint Repair Manual.
- If removing and installing a retaining strip, only use the adhe-OR LIGHT HILL THE SPECIFIC THE COTTECTNESS OF INFORMATION INTO THE SHOOT OF THE SHOTT OF THE SHOOT OF THE SHOOT OF THE SHOOT OF THE SHOOT OF THE SHO sive remover to remove any adhesive residue in the installation area?
- If necessary, remove any adhesive residue left by the tape using -VAS6349-.
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Apply the retaining strip immediately after cleaning.
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly.
- Protected by copyright. Copyright. The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).





Removing

- Remove the inner door seal near the retaining strip -1-.
- Remove the clips -3- from the retaining strip.
- Warm the retaining strip -1- using a -VAS1978/14A-.
- Pull off the retaining strip -1- until the adhesive tape -2- loosens.

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 184</u>.
- Align the retaining strip using the tab based on the marking in the B-pillar -arrow c-.
- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape -2-.
- Use pressure to apply the retaining strip -1- in the adhesive tape area -2- -b arrow-.
- Press the clips -3- onto the retaining strip -a arrows-.

- Juter Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 186

 1.8.2 Door Gap Seal, Removing and Installing", page 188

 1.8.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.2 Door Gap Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.4 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.5 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.7 Page 188

 1.8.8 Page 188

 1.8.9 Page 188

 1.8.9 Page 188

 1.8.9 Page 188

 1.8.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing page 188

 1.8.1 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8.3 Page 188

 1.8.4 Page 188

 1.8.5 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.7 Page 188

 1.8.8 Page 188

 1.8.9 Page 188

 1.8.9 Page 188

 1.8.1 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8.3 Page 188

 1.8.4 Page 188

 1.8.5 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.7 Page 188

 1.8.7 Page 188

 1.8.8 Page 188

 1.8.9 Page 188

 1.8.1 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8.3 Page 188

 1.8.4 Page 188

 1.8.5 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.6 Page 188

 1.8.7 Page 188

 1.8.7 Page 188

 1.8.8 Page 188

 1.8.8 Page 188

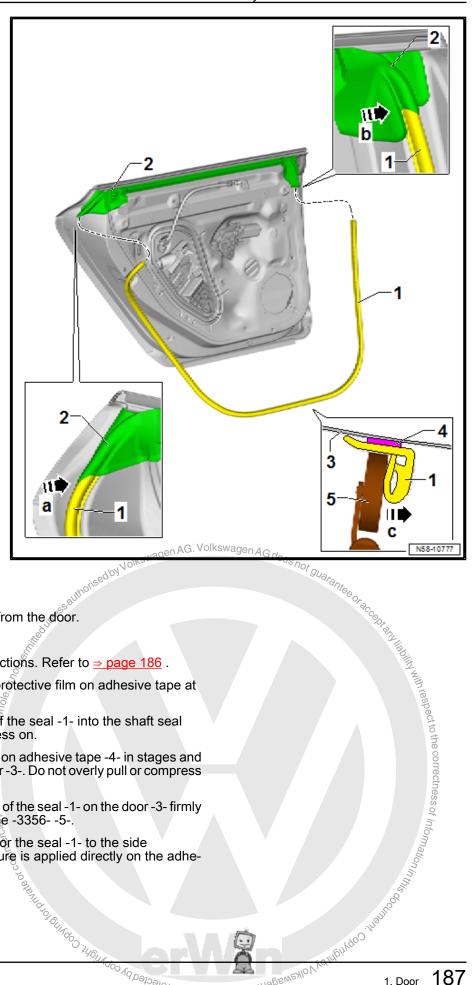
 1.8.1 Page 188

 1.8.1 Page 188

 1.8.2 Page 188

 1.8





Removing

- Remove the door seal -1- from the door.

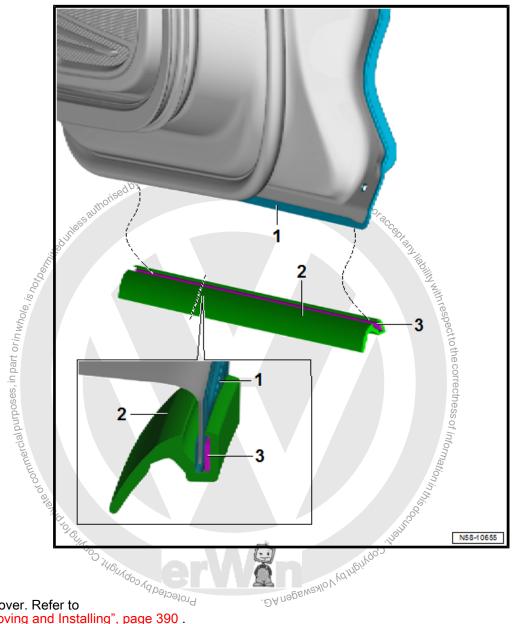
- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to ⇒ page 186.
- Only partially remove the protective film on adhesive tape at the ends.
- Guide the front and back of the seal -1- into the shaft seal -2- -arrow a and b- and press on.
- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape -4- in stages and position the seal on the door -3-. Do not overly pull or compress the door seal -1-.
- Press the adhesive surface of the seal -1- on the door -3- firmly all the way around using the -3356- -5-.
- To do this, push the hose for the seal -1- to the side -arrow c- so that the pressure is applied directly on the adhe-AND THE TOTAL STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PART sive surface.

1.8.2 Door Gap Seal, Removing and Installing



Note

- The following describes removing and installing the right door seal. Removing and installing the left door seal is identical.
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly. Processing temperature approximately 20 °C.



Removing

- Remove the door cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.7 Cover, Removing and Installing", page 390.
- Remove the door seal -2- from the door.

- If there is any adhesive residue -3-, remove it with the -VAS6349- .
- Clean the adhesive surface thoroughly with adhesive remover D 002 000 10 immediately prior to adhesion of the door seal.

- The adhesive surface must not have any dust, grease or adhesive residue on it.
- Align the door seal -2- on the door -1-.
- Remove the protective backing and position the door seal on the door.
- Press the adhesive surface of the seal -3- firmly on the door -1- using the -3356- .





1 - Rear Door

- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to .3 Door, Removing and Installing", page 174.
- □ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Door, Adjusting", page 176.

2 - Sticker

- Quantity: 2
- 48 mm diameter
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed

3 - Sticker

- Quantity: 2
- 28 mm diameter
- □ Use commercially available duct tape if needed

4 - Outer Door Seal

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>1.8 Outer Door Seal, </u> Removing and Installing", page 186.

5 - Door Inner Cover

Removing and Installing. Refer to 2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 199

6 - Door Gap Seal

- Not installed in all markets
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ♣ "1.8.2 Door Gap Seal, Removing and Installing", page 188.

7 - Insulation

- □ Self-adhesive
- Installing:
- Cut if necessary; 250 mm x 160 mm without bumps. Position as shown in the image.
- Warm up using the Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A- and then press firmly Jolkswagen AG. Protectedbyco onto the outer door panel.

8 - Sticker

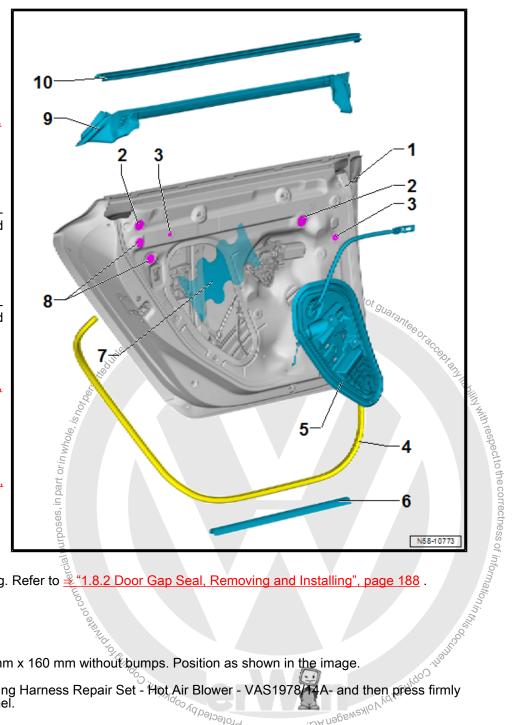
- Quantity: 2
- ☐ Diameter: 40 mm
- ☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed

9 - Inner Window Shaft Strip

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 218.

10 - Outer Window Shaft Strip

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 216.



Overview - Window Regulator 2.2

1 - Left and Right Window Regulator Motor - V14/V15-

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 126

2 - Bolt

- □ 3 Nm
- Quantity: 3

3 - Connector

4 - Window Regulator

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to

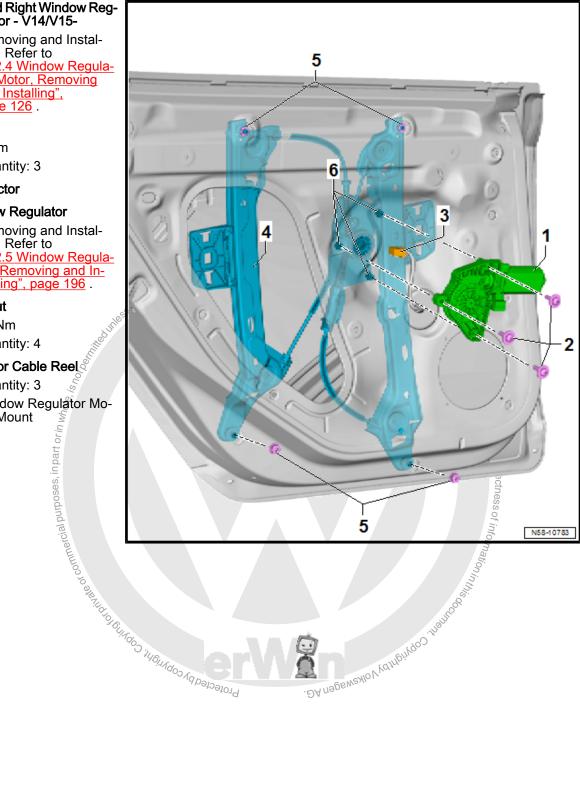
⇒ "2.5 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing", page 196.

5 - Hex Nut

- □ 12 Nm
- Quantity: 4

6 - Hook for Cable Reel

- Quantity: 3
- Window Regulator Motor Mount



AG does not guarantee or accept Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock 2.3 and noised by Volkswage



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

1 - Door Lock

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to .11 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 212

2 - Screw

- □ 1.5 Nm
- For the locking bracket in the mounting bracket

3 - Mounting Bracket

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Mounting Brack-et, Removing and Installing", page 209.

4 - Backing Plate

5 - Cap

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Handle" Cap, Removing and Installing", page 202

6 - Door Handle

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.9 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 205.

7 - Screw

- □ 1.5 Nm
- Loosening this screw loosens the mounting bracket from the door.

6 8 OS HOD AD THE PORT OF THE PORT DA nageney! 10 11 N58-10590

☐ From the door lock -1- to the mounting bracket -3-

9 - Cable

- ☐ From the interior door mechanism to the door lock -1-
- ☐ With a grommet for the pass through on the cover

10 - Cap

11 - Bolt

- □ 18 Nm
- Quantity: 2





Note

The bolts are micro encapsulated and must be replaced after each re-

2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing

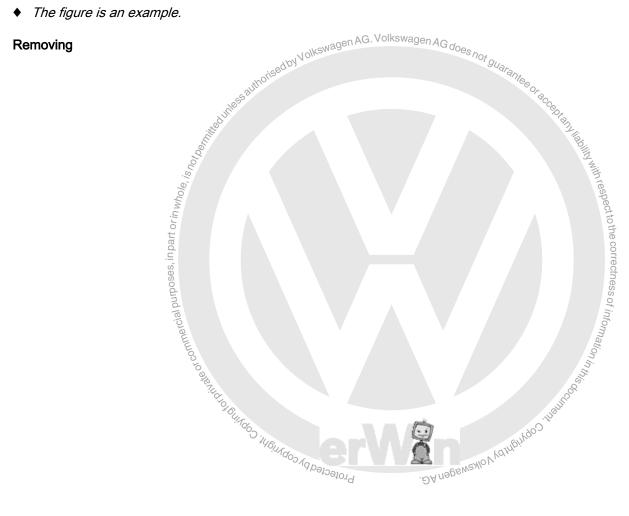
Special tools and workshop equipment required

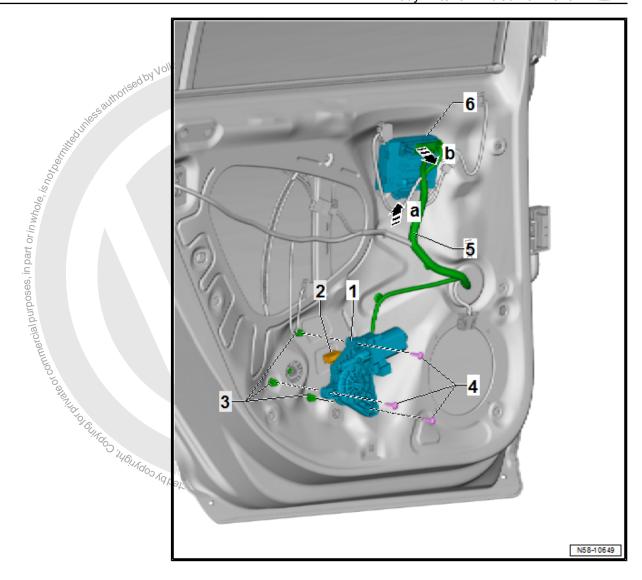
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



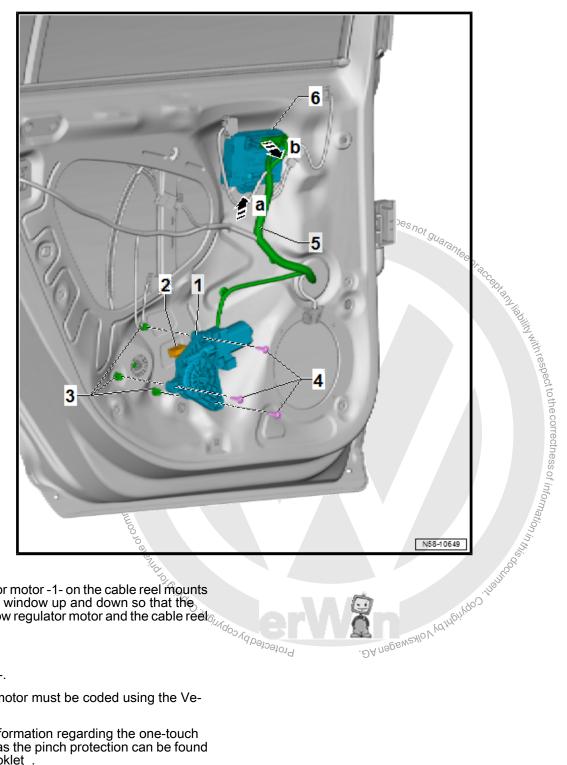
Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left window regulator motor. Removing and installing the right window regulator motor is identical.
- The door control module -6- is clipped in to the door inner cover separately from the window regulator motor.
- The figure is an example.





- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Secure the door window with adhesive tape to prevent it from falling down.
- Switch off the ignition and all electrical equipment. Remove the ignition key.
- Disconnect the connector -2-.
- Remove the bolts -4- (quantity 3).
- Remove the window regulator motor -1- from the mounts of the cable reel -3-.



- Install the window regulator motor.

 -3-. Gently move the door window up and down so that the splines between the window regulator motor and the cable reelogogapapage.
- Tighten the bolts -4-.
- Connect the connector -2-.
- A new window regulator motor must be coded using the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.
- The procedure and the information regarding the one-touch up/down function as well as the pinch protection can be found here ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet .

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

Mounting bracket. Refer to "2.2 Overview - Window Regulator", page 192 .

2.5 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

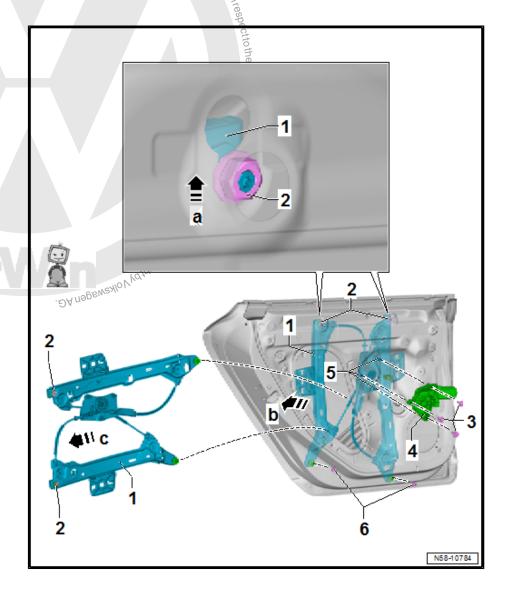
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note Salvolkswage

The following describes the removal and installation of the left window regulator. Removing and installing the right window reg-ulator is identical. Be Stocked by Copyright: Copyright of the Whole, is not be to the Whole is not be the second of the Stocked by Copyright of the Stocked by Cop

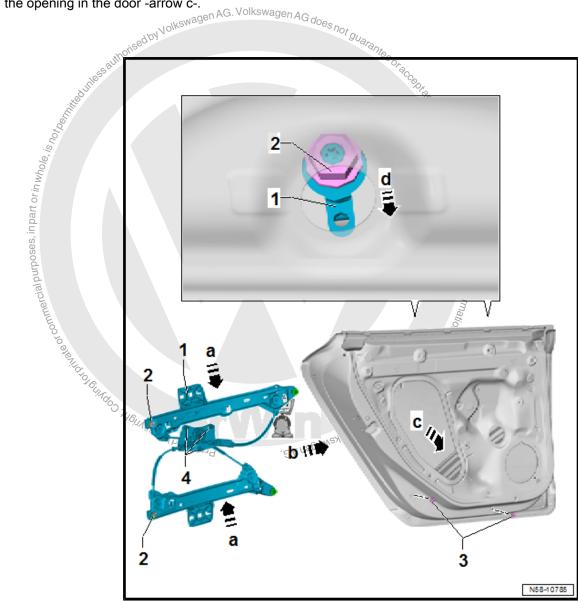
G does not guarantee or a



- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the window regulator motor -4-. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 194.
- Release the cable reel hook -5- and slide into the door.
- Remove the lower hex nut -6- and push the window regulator threaded pin into the door.

- Loosen the upper hex nuts -2-, but do not remove.
- Slide the window regulator in the door slightly upward -arrow a- and guide it into the door.
- Turn the window regulator -1- 90° -arrow b- and remove it through the opening in the door -arrow c-.





- Push the window regulator -1- together -a arrows- and guide through the opening in the door -arrow b-.
- Tilt the window regulator -1- into the installation position -arrow c-.
- Insert the window regulator threaded pin through the inner door panel and guide downward -arrow d-.
- Tighten the hex nuts -2 and 3-.
- Push the cable reel against the door inner panel until the hooks
 -4- engage audibly.
- Install the window regulator motor. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing",
 page 194

- Install the door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing",
- Window regulator adjustment. Refer to ⇒ "5.6 Rear Door Window, Adjusting", page 361.

Tightening Specifications

Window Regulator. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.2 Overview - Window Regulator", page 192

Door Inner Cover, Removing and Instal-2.6

Special tools and workshop equipment required

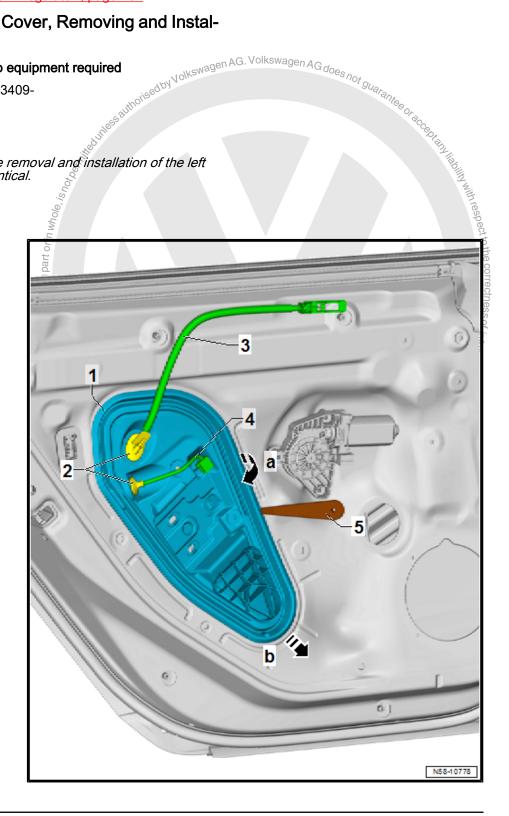
◆ Trim Removal Wedge - 3409-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left cover. The right side is identical.

Removing



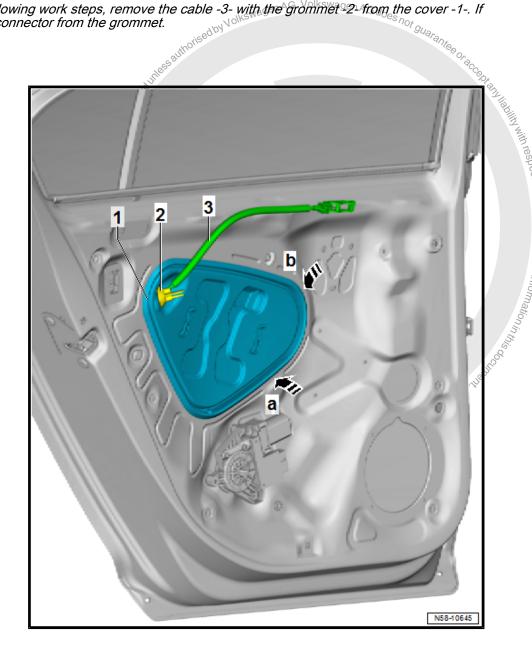


- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connectors on the door control module.
- Lift the cover -1- in the front area -arrow a-.
- Remove the cover -1- downward out of the door -arrow b-.



Note

If it is necessary for the following work steps, remove the cable -3- with the growned 2- from the cover -1-. If equipped, disconnect the connector from the grommet.



- Guide the cable -3- with the grommet -2- into the cover -1-.
- Install the grommet -2- into the cover -1-.
- Insert the cover -1- into the door -2- -arrow a-.
- Engage the cover -1- all around -arrow b-.



- Check the position of the cover by running one's fingers along the edge.
- If equipped, connect the connector at the grommet.

2.7 Striker, Removing and Installing

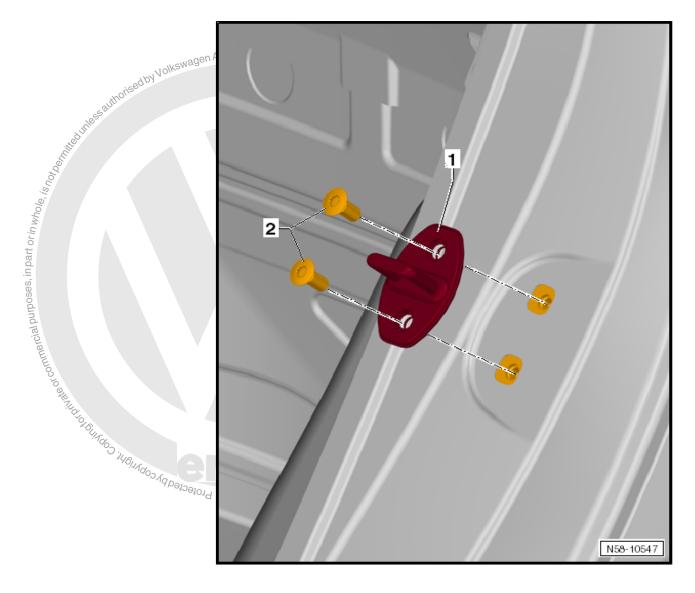
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right striker. The right side is identical.



Removing

Remove the bolts -2- and the striker -1-.

Installing

- Position the striker -1- on the B-pillar -3- and tighten the bolts
- Adjust the striker. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Striker, Adjusting", page 178.

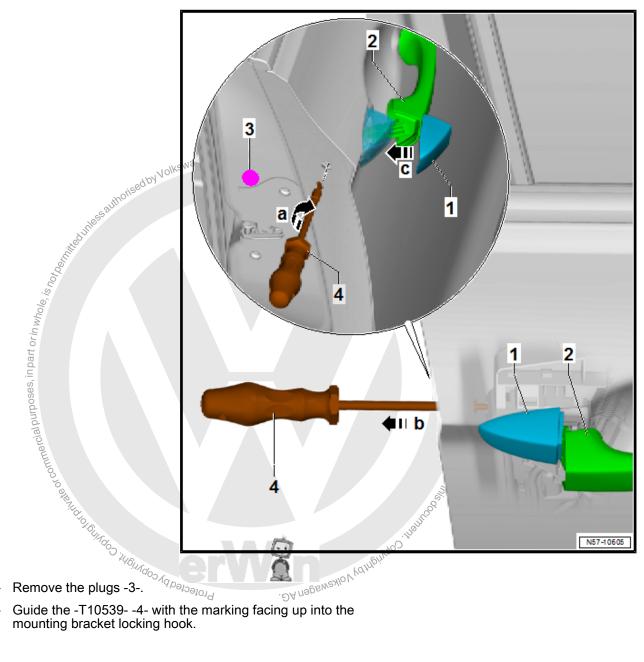
	Component	Tightening Specifications
Striker	20 Nm	

2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

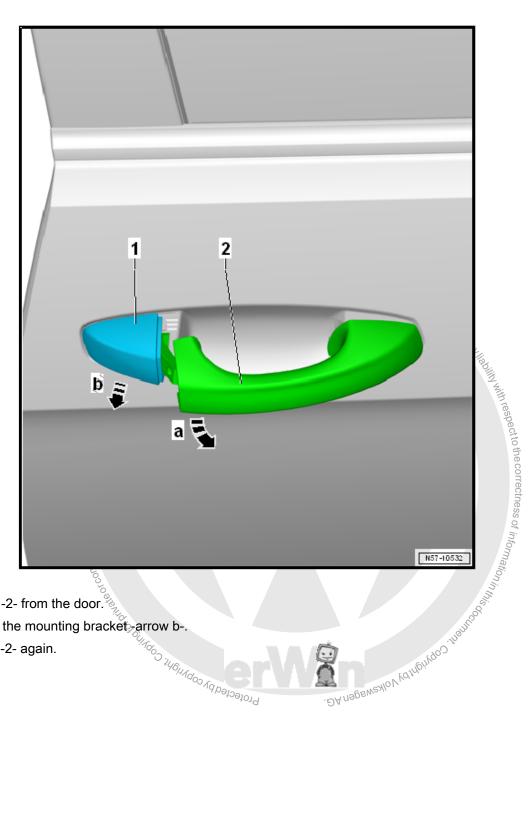
♦ Removal and Installation Tool - T10539-

Removing

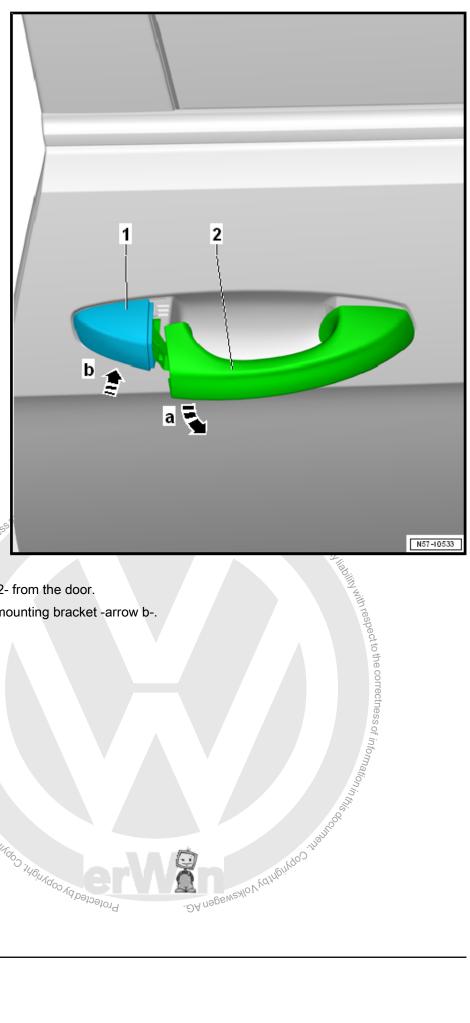


- Guide the -T10539- -4- with the marking facing up into the

Turn the -T10539- -4- in the locking hook 90° -arrow a- and remove approximately 5 mm -arrow b- until the hook releases.

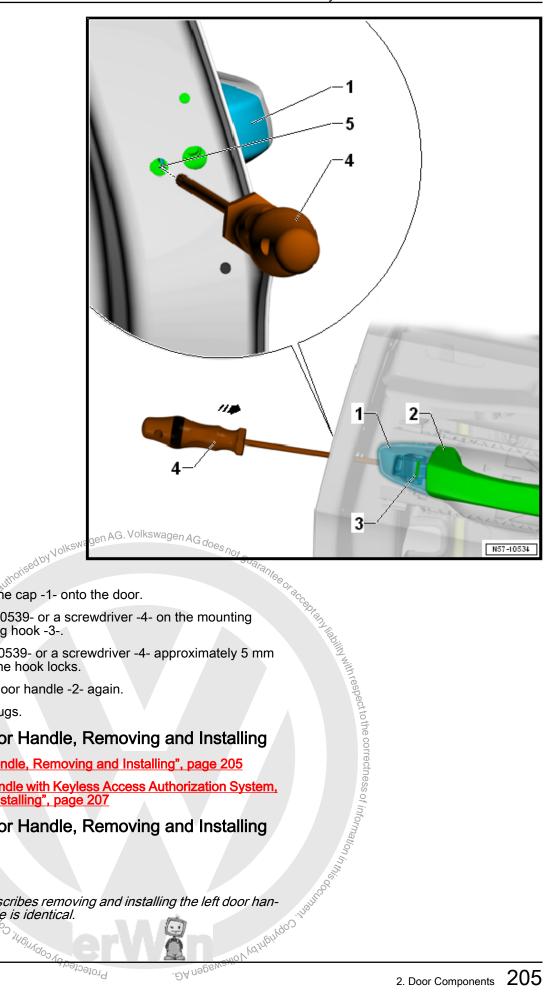


- Remove the door handle -2- from the door.
- Remove the cap -1- from the mounting bracket -arrow b-. Protected by copyright, Copyright,
- Release the door handle -2- again.



Remove the door handle -2- from the door.

-10-Min or in part or in whole or commercial purposes, in part or in whole or commercial purposes. Insert the cap -1-into the mounting bracket -arrow b-.



- Lightly push the cap -1- onto the door.
- Guide the -T10539- or a screwdriver -4- on the mounting bracket locking hook -3-.
- Insert the -T10539- or a screwdriver -4- approximately 5 mm -arrow- until the hook locks.
- Release the door handle -2- again.
- Secure the plugs.

2.9 Door Handle, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "2.9.1 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 205
- ⇒ "2.9.2 Door Handle with Keyless Access Authorization System, Removing and Installing", page 207

Door Handle, Removing and Installing 2.9.1



Note

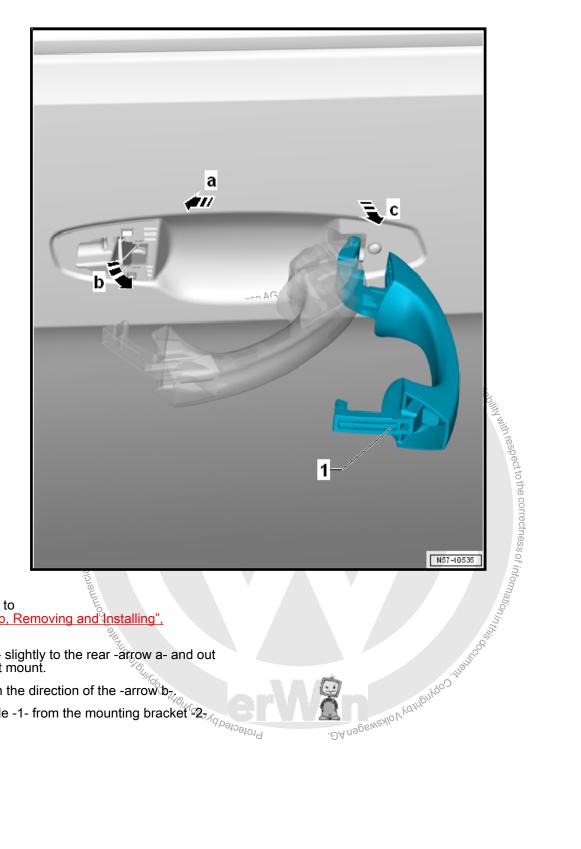
The following describes removing and installing the left door handle. The right side is identical.

Protecte

. DA nagen

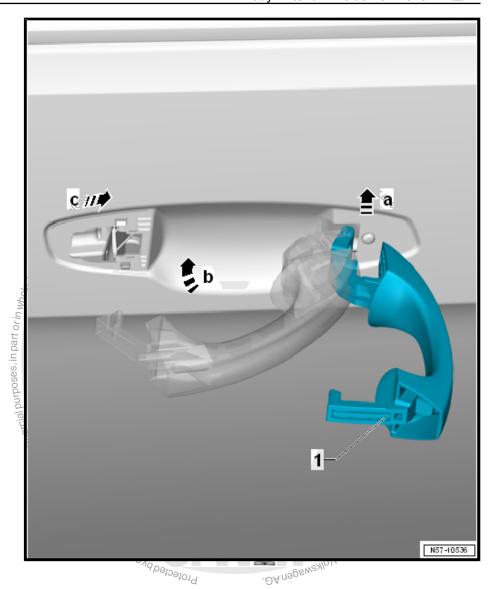
COPYTIGHT.

Removing



- Remove the cap. Refer to

 ⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing",
 page 202.
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly to the rear -arrow a- and out of the mounting bracket mount.
- Pivot the door handle in the direction of the -arrow b
- Remove the door handle -1- from the mounting bracket 227/9 Polyological



- Insert the door handle -1- into the mounting bracket at a right angle -arrow a-.
- Pivot the door handle -1- into the door -arrow b-.
- Push the door handle toward the front -arrow c- into the mount in the mounting bracket -2-.

Install the cap. Refer to

⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing", page 202.

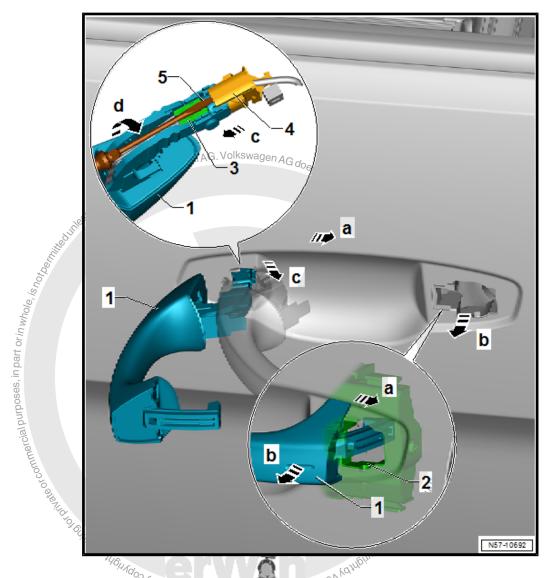
- Then a function test must be performed with the door opened.
- Door Handle with Keyless Access Au-2.9.2 thorization System, Removing and Installing



Note

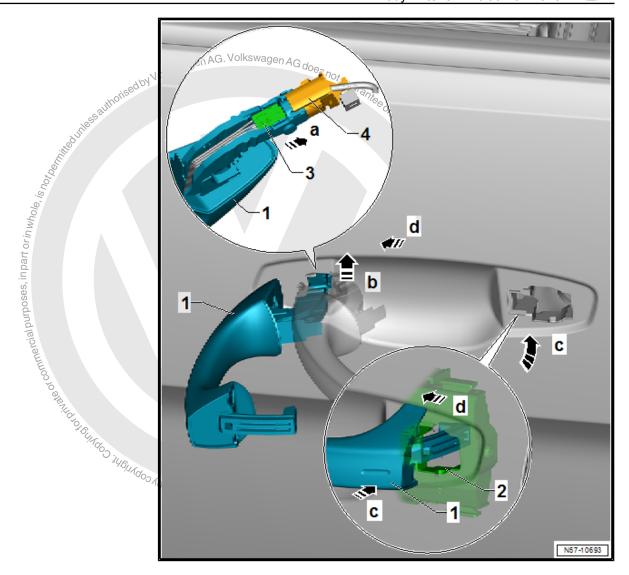
The following describes removing and installing the left door handle. The right side is identical.

Removing



For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the key access authorization system, refer to > Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization.

- Remove the cap. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Handle Cap, Removing and Installing",
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly to the rear -arrow a- and out of the mount of the mounting bracket -2-.
- Pivot the door handle in the direction of the -arrow b-.
- Open the catches of the connector -4- using a screwdriver -3- -arrow d-.
- Remove the door handle at a right angle -arrow c- from the mounting bracket -2-.



For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization .

- Insert the door handle -1- into the mounting bracket at a right angle -arrow a-.

The connector -3- for the keyless access authorization system is guided when inserting the door handle.

- Pivot the door handle -1- into the door -arrow b-.
- Push the door handle toward the front -arrow c- into the mount in the mounting bracket -2-.

Install the cap. Refer to

- ⇒ "2.9 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 205.
- Then a function test must be performed with the door opened.

2.10 Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing

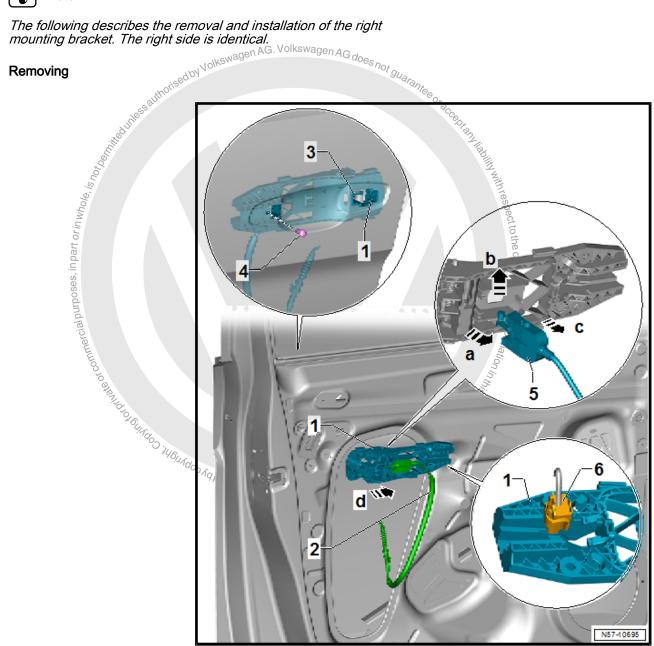
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





The following describes the removal and installation of the right

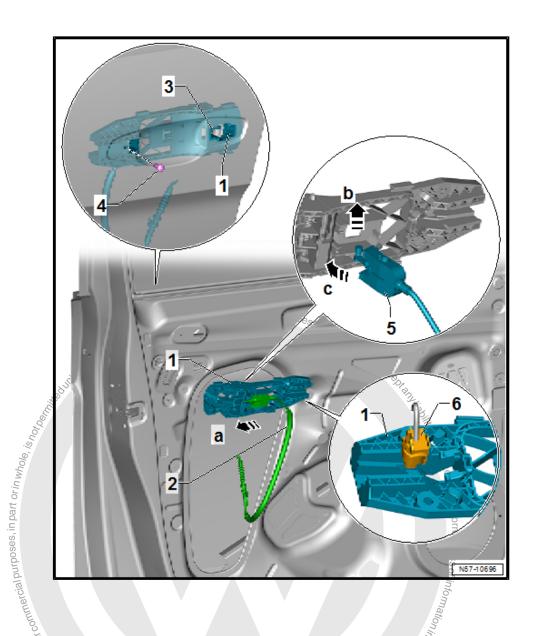


- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 199
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ "2.9 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 205.
- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Push the mounting bracket -1- slightly toward the rear and remove it from the door.

Cable, Loosening

- Pivot the retainer -3- slightly -arrow a-.
- Remove the cable pin -2- out of the mount.

Installing





Note

- Pay attention to correct seating of the connector -5- for the keyless access authorization system.
- . DA negeweaho V volnight doo) ingi Pay attention to the correct seating of the support -3- for the mounting bracket.

For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization

Cable, Securing

- Pivot the retainer -3- slightly -arrow a-.
- Push the cable pin -2- into the mount -arrow b-.
- Guide the mounting bracket -1- into the door -arrow c-.



- Tighten the bolt -4-.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

Mounting bracket. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock", page 193

2.11 Door Lock, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ♦ Wrench Pump/Injector Long Reach T10054-

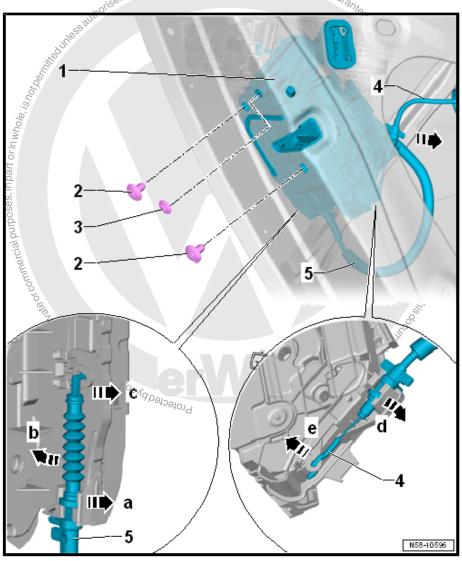


Note

- ♦ The following describes the removal and installation of the left door lock. The right side is identical.
- The door window must be closed for the following work procedures.
- The bolts are micro encapsulated and must be replaced after each removal.

Removing





- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 199.
- If equipped, disconnect the connector.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the door lock -1- from the door -arrow-.



If it is necessary for the following steps, loosen the cables.

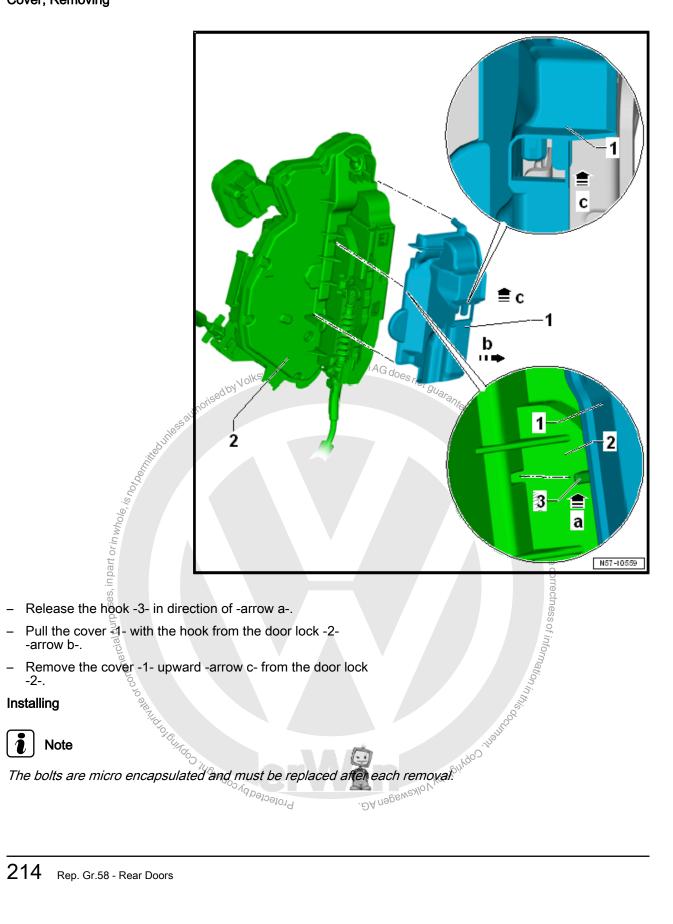
Cable to Mounting Bracket, Loosening

- Remove the cover. Refer to <u>⇒ page 214</u>.
- Turn the cable -5- 90° and remove it from the bracket -arrow a-.
- Pivot the cable -arrow b- until the cable can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- -arrow c-.

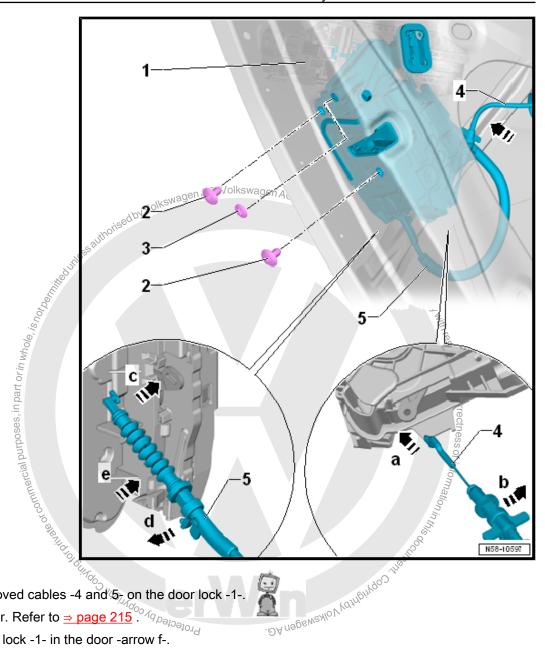
Cable to Interior Door Mechanism, Loosening

- Turn the cable -4- 90° and remove it from the bracket.
- Pivot the cable -arrow d- until the cable can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- -arrow e-.

Cover, Removing







- Install the removed cables -4 and 5, on the door lock -1-.
- Install the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 215. Aqpaiological
- Install the door lock -1- in the door -arrow f-.
- If equipped, connect the connector.
- Install the bolts -2-.
- Install the cap -3-.

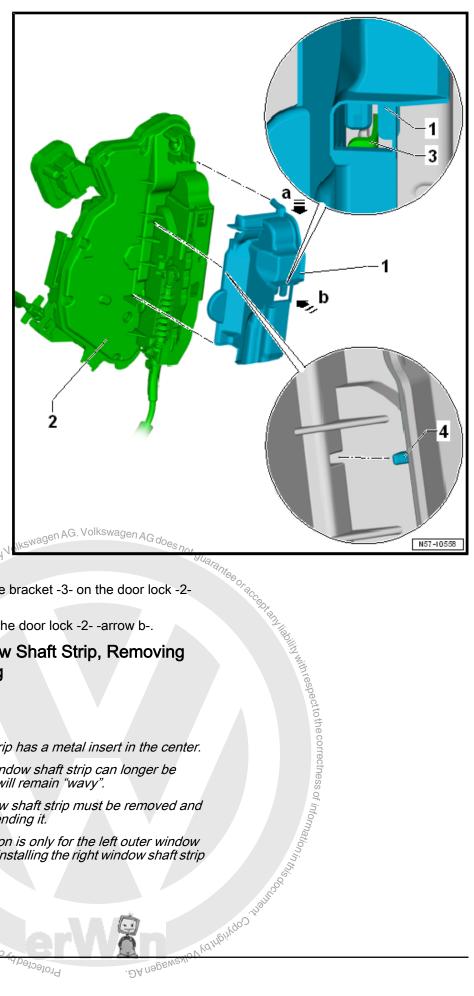
Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

- A function test must always be performed on the door before it is closed.
- Only if the cables are set or engaged properly, the door lock can be released and therefore the door can be opened.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock", page 193

Cover, Installing



- Push the cover -1- onto the bracket -3- on the door lock -2--arrow a-.
- Engage the nook -4- with the door lock -2- -arrow b-.

Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing 2.12 and Installing



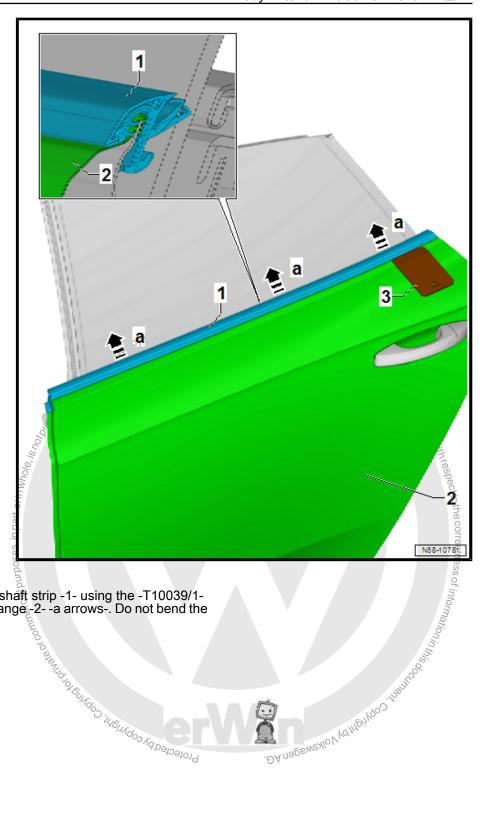
Note

- The outer window shaft strip has a metal insert in the center.
- If it gets bent, the outer window shaft strip can longer be straightened out again. It will remain "wavy".
- Therefore the outer window shaft strip must be removed and installed evenly without bending it.
- The removal and installation is only for the left outer window shaft strip, Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical.

Protected

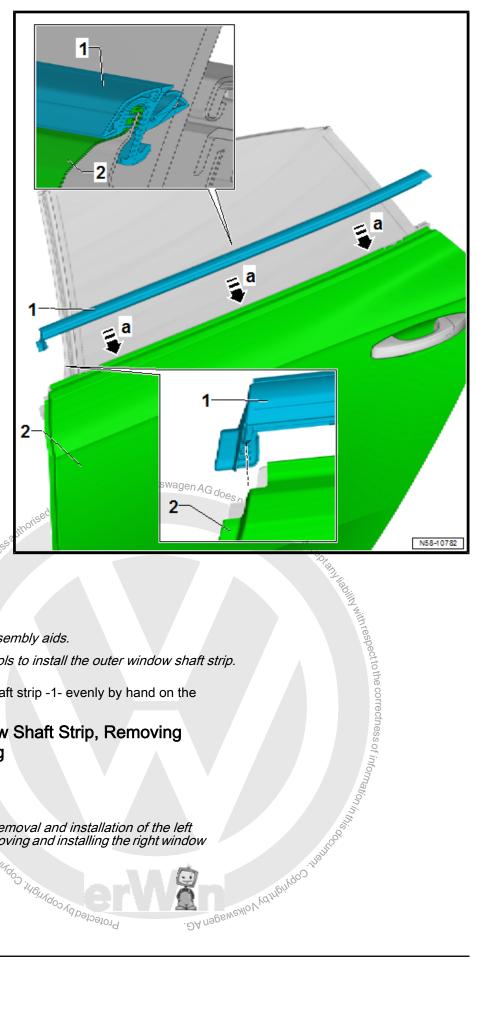
. DA nagen AG.

Removing



Pry out the outer window shaft strip -1- using the -T10039/1-3- evenly from the door flange -2- -a arrows-. Do not bend the strip while doing so. Semoo to albuild to should be should

Installing





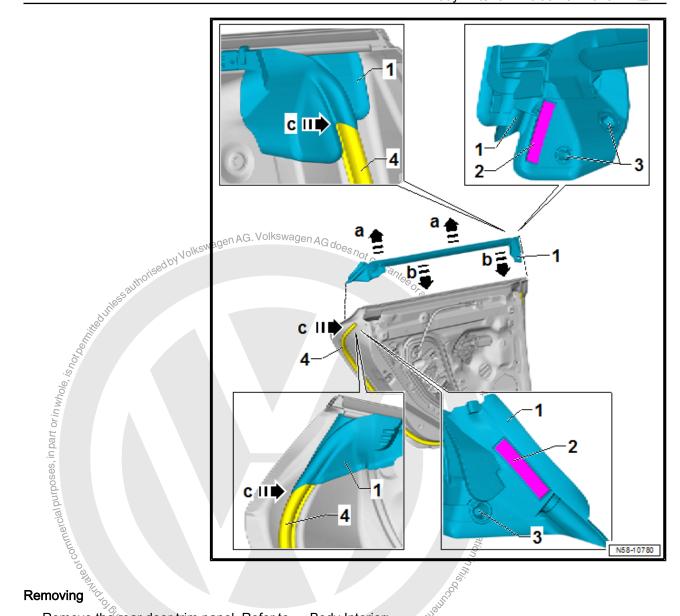
- It is permissible to use assembly aids.
- Do not use any striking tools to install the outer window shaft strip.
- Push the outer window shaft strip -1- evenly by hand on the door flange -2- a arrows-.

Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing 2.13 and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left inner window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window Protected by copyright, Copyright shaft strip is identical.



Removing

- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to > Body Interior;
 Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

 Unbutton the inner windows har the adher.
- the adhesive tape -2-.
- Pry the inner window shaft strip -1- evenly and without bending from the flange -a arrows-.

Installing

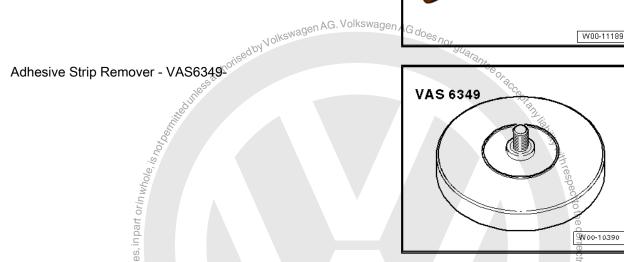
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -2-.
- Align the inner window shaft strip -1- and push in evenly by hand on the door flange -b arrows-.
- Make sure that the window shaft strip sits correctly over the seal -4- -c arrows-.
- Press the clips on -3- and press firmly on the strip in the adhesive tape area -2-.

Special Tools 3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

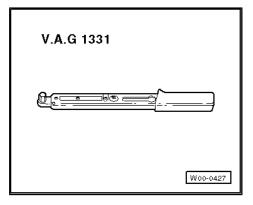




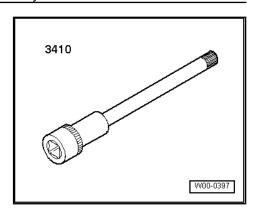
♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-Protected by Copyright, Copyright



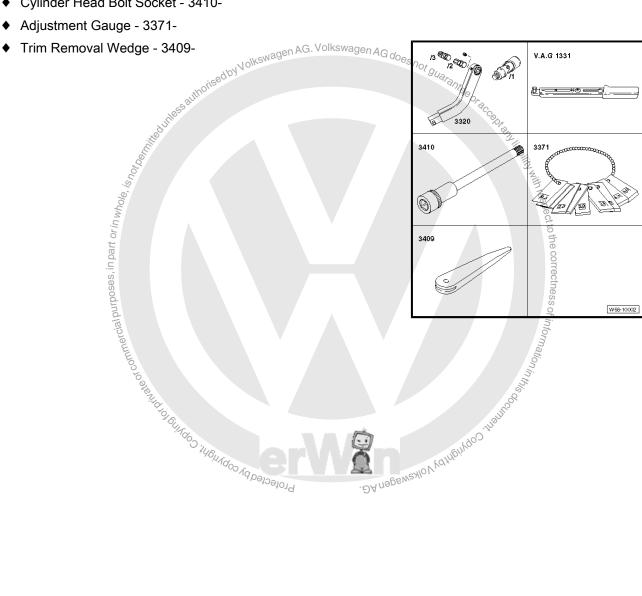
Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket - 3410-



- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- ♦ Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- ♦ Adjustment Gauge 3371-





1 - Panorama Tilting Sunroof Glass Panel (One-Piece Safety Glass)

- Glass Panel, Removing. Refer to ⇒<u></u>51.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235
- ☐ Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor. Refer to
 - ⇒ "1.5.2 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor", page 239.
- ☐ Glass Panel, Adjusting. Refer to "1.6 Sunroof Panel, Adjusting", page 240

2 - Bolt

- Bolts are microencapsulated and must always be to loosening on tity: 6
- □ Quantity: 6
- □ 5.5 Nm

3 - Sunroof Frame Seal

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.11 Sunroof Seals, Removing and Installing", page 262.

4 - Sunroof Shade

Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.12 Sunroof Shade,

Removing and Installing", page 263.

16 15 N60-10382

5 - Sliding Sunroof Trim

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Sliding Sunroof Front Trim, Removing and Installing", page 246.

Nolkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not go

6 - Sunroof Frame

- ☐ Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing. Refer to "1.3 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing", page 225.
- ☐ If necessary, use only special grease G 060 751 A2 to grease the guide channels, otherwise the function cannot be guaranteed.

7 - Sunroof Control Module - J245-

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.9 Sunroof Motor V1, Removing and Installing", page 253.

8 - Screw

- Quantity: 2
- □ 4 Nm

9 - Sunroof Motor - V1-

- ☐ Sunroof Motor, Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.13 Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 273.
- □ Sunroof Motor, Programming. Refer to ⇒ "1.13 Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 273

10 - Screw

- □ For the cover
- Quantity: 5
- □ 2.5 Nm

11 - Cover

12 - Screw

- ☐ Bolts are microencapsulated and must always be replaced after loosening
- □ Quantity: 13
- □ 3 Nm

13 - Slotted Guide Rail Guide

- With tilting mechanism and cables
- ☐ Forms one component with the mounting carrier, sun shade and control module
- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.7 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing", page 242 .

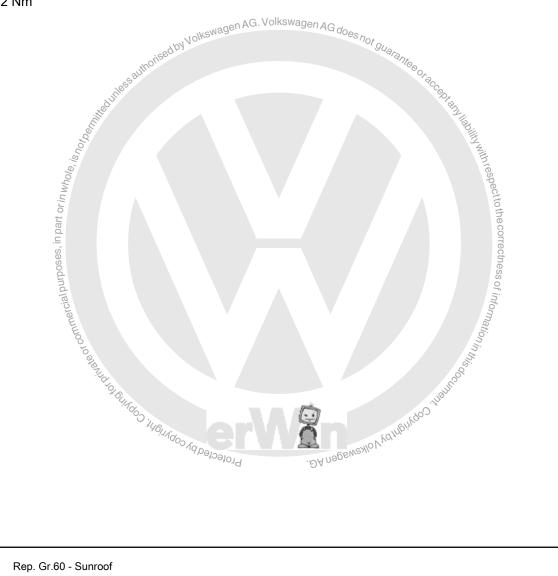
14 - Wiring Harness

15 - Wind Deflector

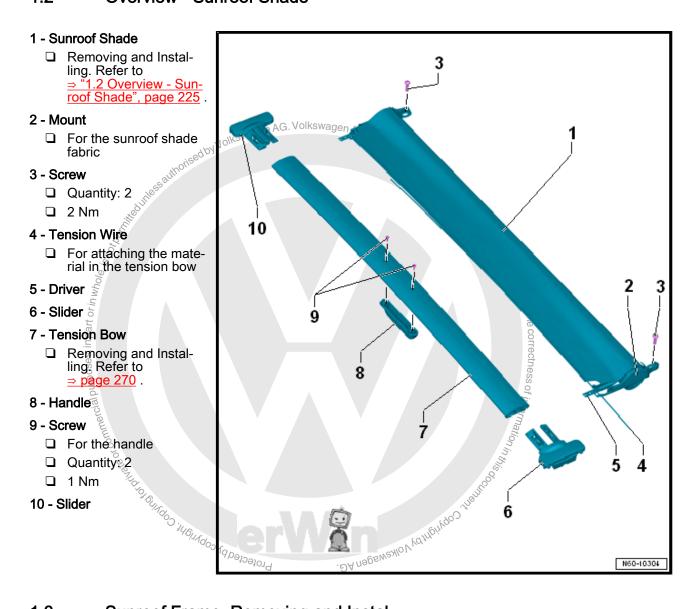
□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing", page 232.

16 - Screw

- For the wind deflector
- Quantity: 2
- □ 2 Nm



1.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade



Sunroof Frame, Removing and Instal-1.3 ling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Double Cartridge Adhesive Gun VAS5237-
- ♦ Window Cutter VAG1561A-
- ♦ Blade, L-shaped, 19 mm VAG1561/21-

Materials

Two-Part Window Adhesive Refer to 1) 1 2) 2 3) 4

Activator

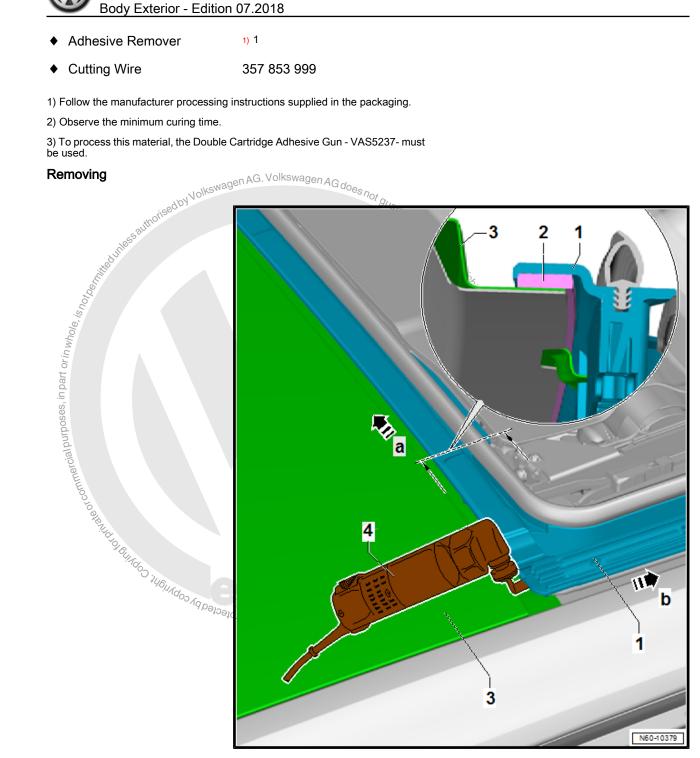
Glass Primer/Paint Primer 1) 1

Cleaning Solution 1) 1

Applicator 1) 1



- 1) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.
- 3) To process this material, the Double Cartridge Adhesive Gun VAS5237- must be used.

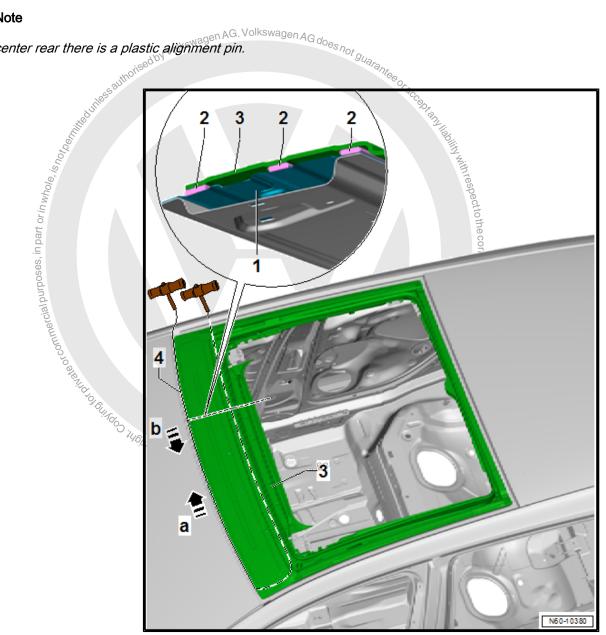


- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235.
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the front trim. Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Sliding Sunroof Front Trim, Removing and Installing", page 246.
- Tape off all surrounding components to protect from damage, such as the roof edge -3-.

- Pierce and cut through the rear adhesive bead -2- using the Window Cutter VAG1561A- with the Blade, L-shaped, 19 mm - VAG1561/21- 4.
- Cut through the adhesive bead -2- perpendicular -arrow a- and sideways to the front -arrow b-.



In the center rear there is a plastic alignment pin.



Secure each end of the wire with a handle from the Window Removing Kit - VAG 1755- , for example.

A second technician is required for disconnecting the adhesive bead -2-.

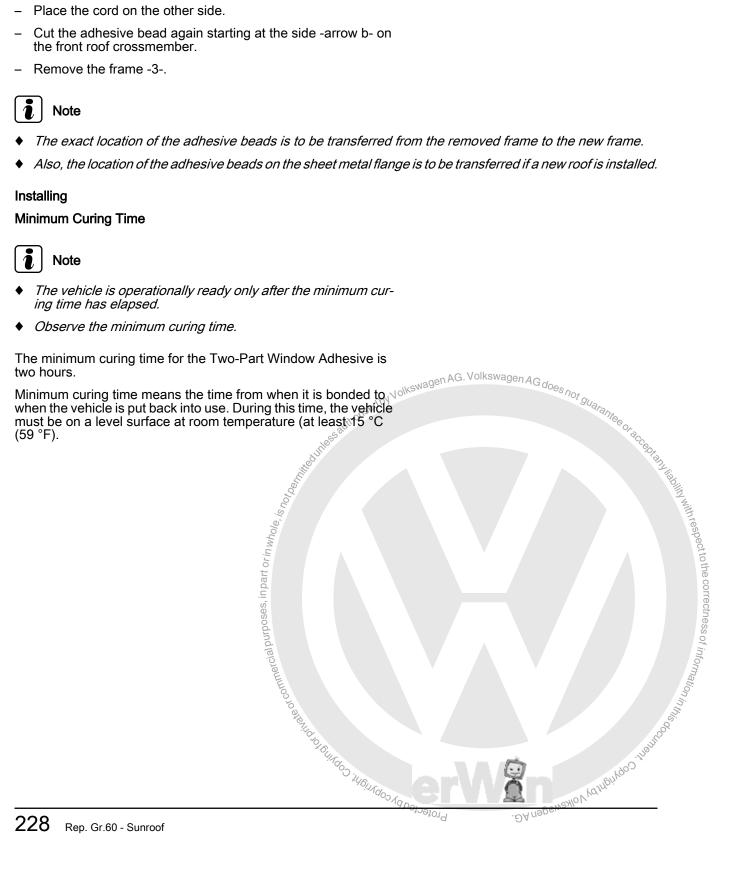
- One person pulls outward and the other pulls inward.



- There are three adhesive beads on the front roof crossmember that require more force.
- Guide the cord close to the frame, so that it is not cut by the surrounding edges.
- Cut the adhesive bead -2- starting at the side -arrow a- until over the center of the front roof crossmember -1-.
- Place the cord on the other side.
- Cut the adhesive bead again starting at the side -arrow b- on the front roof crossmember.







Body Flange, Preparing for Adhesion

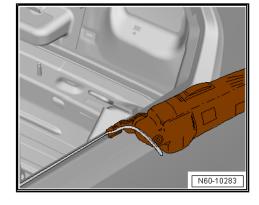
Cut back the remaining material on the body flange using the -VAG1561/3-; do not remove all residue under any circumstances.



Note

The remaining material serves as a base for the new adhesive sealant being applied. Keep the adhesive surfaces free of dirt and grease.

Exception: if bonding is not performed immediately after the cutting back procedure, the remaining material must be activated using the Activator.





NOTICE

Risk of damaging the paint with the activator.

- Apply activator precisely on the adhesive bead and do not drip.
- If the body flange is being repaired or partially replaced, the corresponding area must be cleaned and primed again before painting.

Installation Instructions

Apply the adhesive all around at a right angle to the frame.



Note

The frame must be inserted within 10 minutes or the window adhesive will not adhere properly.

Insert the frame into the opening, center it, and press it onto the spacer.

Paint Damage, Repairing

If there is paint damage, recreate the paint structure according to guidelines in the "Paint" repair manual.

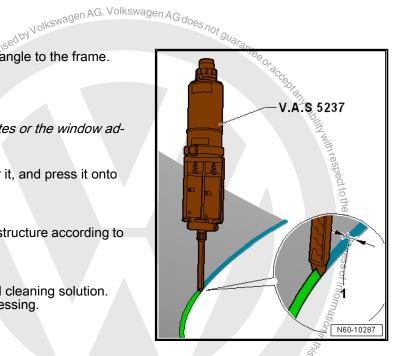
Adhesive Residue, Cleaning

Adhesive Remover is the recommended cleaning solution. Follow all safety precautions when processing.



Note

- When cleaning from the vehicle interior outward, the frame that was just installed must not be pressed outward.
- The adhesive bead will loosen.
- Clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove any remaining dirt using the Adhesive Remover.
- Clean the plastic trim panel: let the adhesive sealant harden (approximately one hour) and then peel it off.

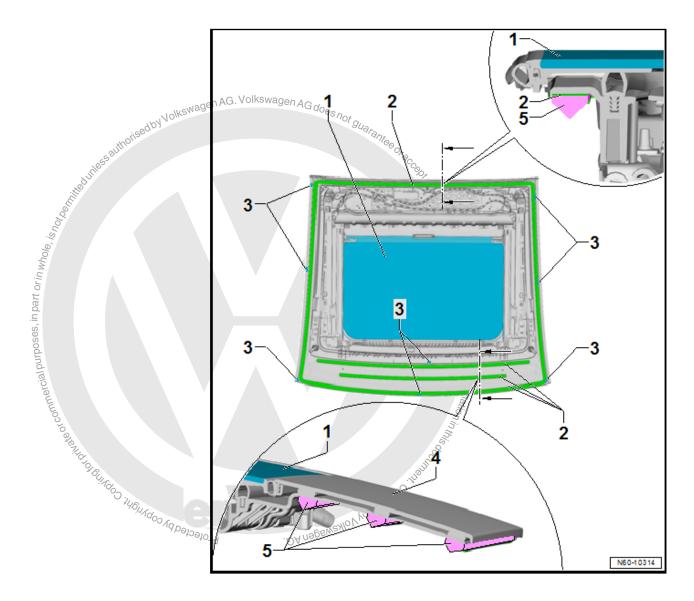


. DAnegswedov Volnewagen A.G.





- ♦ The trim is already attached on the new frame.
- For a frame that is being used again, the residual material acts as a base for the new adhesive to be applied.
- Cut back the remaining adhesive to 1 mm shortly before re-adhering. While doing so, do not damage the primer coating.



 Cut back the remaining adhesive to 1 mm shortly before readhering. While doing so, do not damage the primer coating.



Note

- ♦ Do not prime or use a cleaning solution on the adhesive bead.
- ♦ Keep the adhesive surface free of dirt and grease.

Exception: if bonding is not performed immediately after the cutting back procedure, the remaining material must be activated using the Activator .

- isk of damaging the paint with the activator.

 Apply activator precisely on the adhesive bead and do indrip.

 Procedure for New Sunroof Frame: Sunday AG. Volkswagen AG.

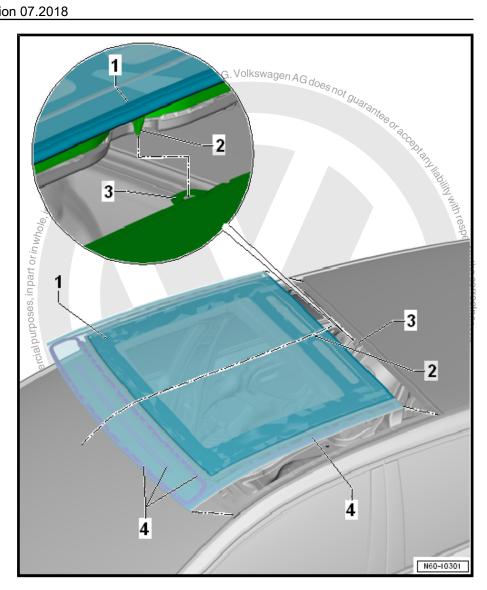


The frame must be inserted within 10 minutes or the window adhesive will not adhere properly.



Note

. DA nagewayo Volkawagen AG. To install the frame, the glass panel -1- must first be installed. Protectedbycop



Insert the frame with the glass panel into the roof opening.

New sunroof frame

- The alignment pin -3- centers the frame in the opening.
- Push the frame down to the stops. Then check the height adjustment to the roof. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Sunroof Panel, Adjusting", page 240

Existing sunroof frame

- Since the alignment pin is no longer present, the frame is centered in the roof opening -2-.
- Push the frame down to the stops. Then check the height adjustment to the roof. Refer to

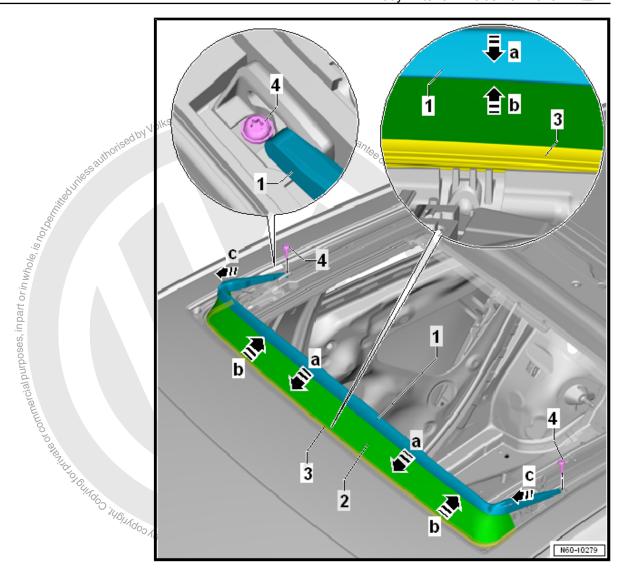
 ⇒ "1.6 Sunroof Panel, Adjusting", page 240 .
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ page 229.

1.4 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

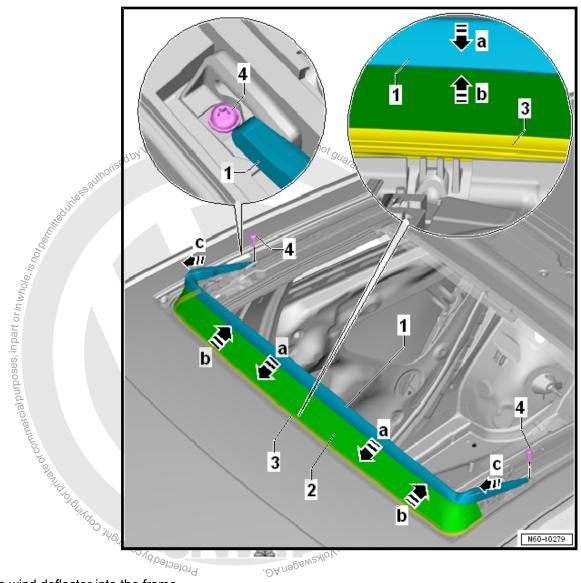
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing



- Open the glass panel completely.
- Release the tension on the wind deflector -2- -a arrows- and keep it pressed.
- Remove the weather strip -3- from the frame -b arrows-.
- Remove the left and right bolts -4-.
- Remove the wind deflector from the frame -arrow c-.

Installing



- Slide the wind deflector into the frame.
- Tighten the left and right bolts -4-.
- Release the tension on the wind deflector -2- -a arrows- and keep it pressed.
- Push the weather strip -3- into the frame.

Tightening Specifications

Wind Deflector. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Sliding Sunroof", page 222 .

1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing

⇒ "1.5.1 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235

⇒ "1.5.2 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor", page 239

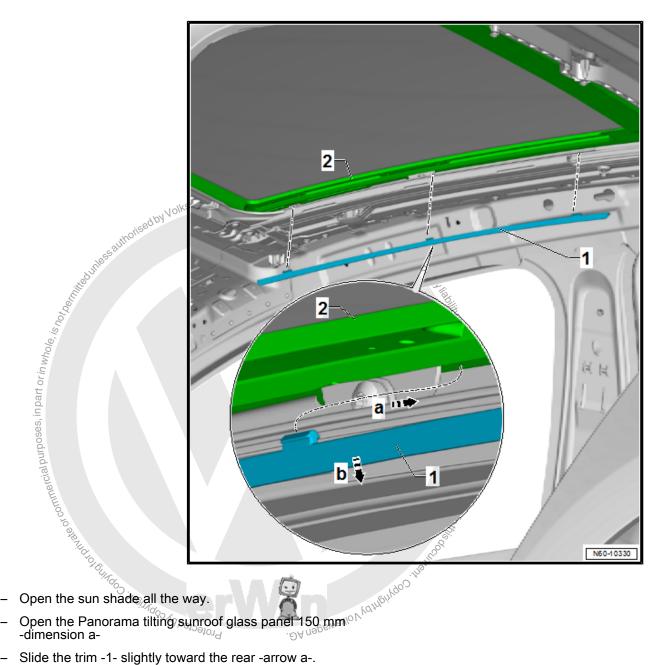
Glass Panel, Removing and Installing 1.5.1

Removing



Note

- For clarity the headliner is not shown in the illustration.
- The headliner is not removed.

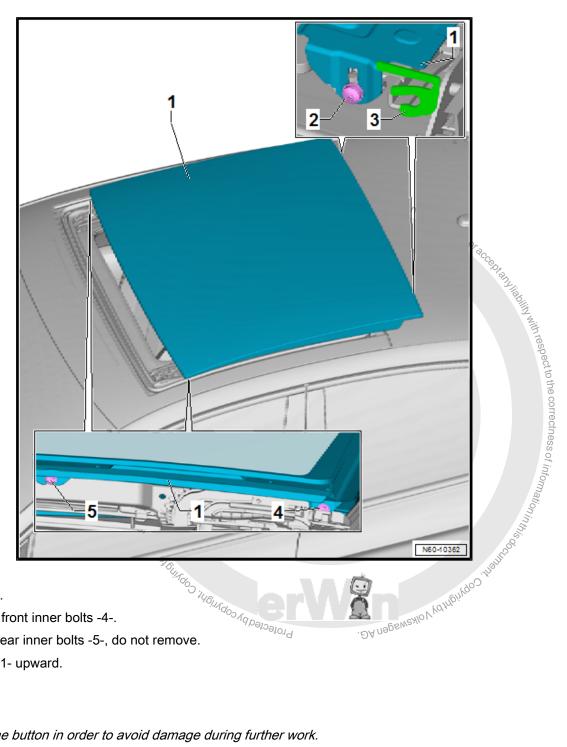


- Slide the trim -1- slightly toward the rear -arrow a-.
- Remove the trim -1- from the sunroof frame -2- -arrow b-.





If equipped, note the number and strength of the installed shims -3- on each side.



- Remove the rear bolts -2-.
- Remove the left and right front inner bolts -4-.
- Loosen the right and left rear inner bolts -5-, do not remove.
- Remove the glass panel -1- upward.



Note

Close the mechanism with the button in order to avoid damage during further work.

Installing

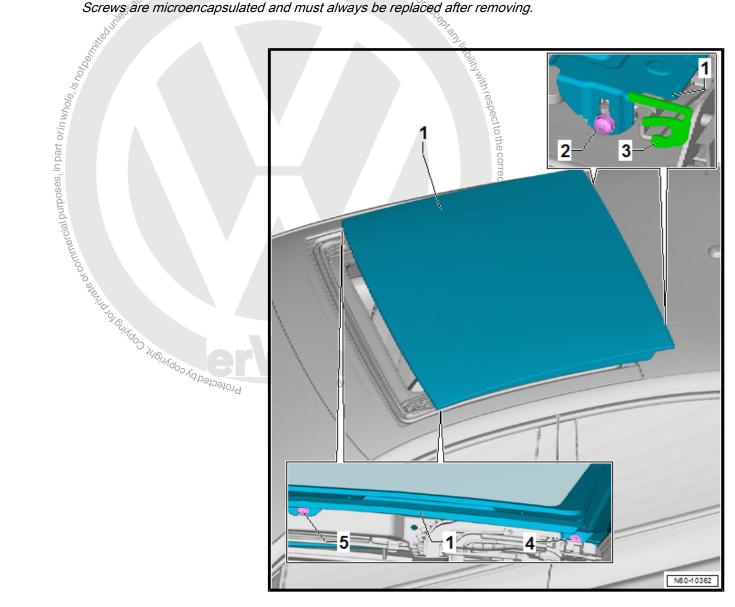
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Screws are microencapsulated and must always be replaced after removing.

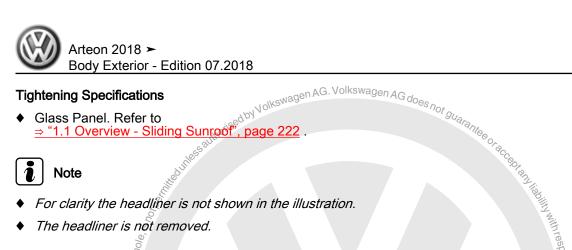
ased by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarante,



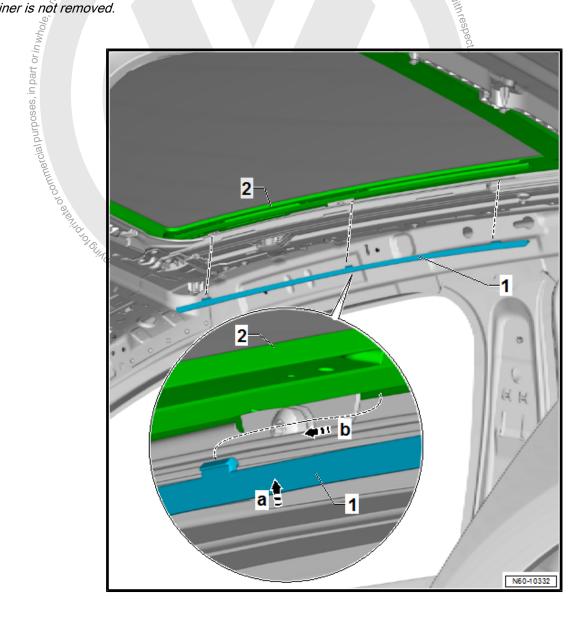
- Open the mechanism 150 mm with the button.
- Insert the noted shims -3-.
- Position the glass panel -1- on the tilting mechanism.
- Only slightly tighten the left and right bolts -2, 4 and 5-.
- Adjust the Panorama tilting sunroof glass panel (height adjustment). Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Sunroof Panel, Adjusting", page 240 .



Tighten the bolts -2, 3 and 4- after the panel height adjustment.

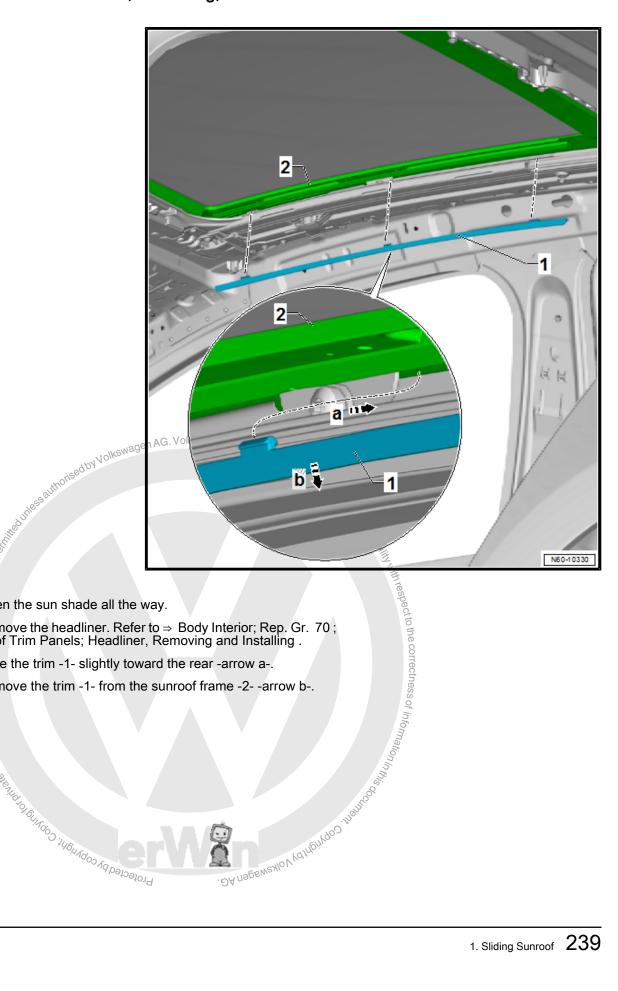




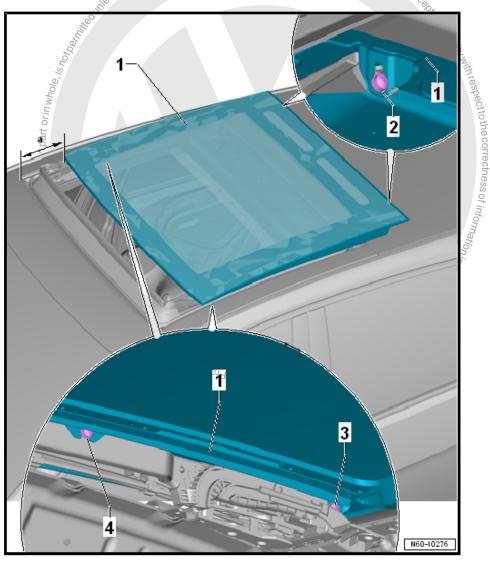


- Insert the trim -1- into the sunroof frame -2- -arrow a-.
- Slide the trim -1- forward until it stops -arrow b-.

1.5.2 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor



- Open the sun shade all the way.
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Slide the trim -1- slightly toward the rear -arrow a-.
- Remove the trim -1- from the sunroof frame -2- -arrow b-. Protected by Copyright, Copyright



ujinorised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee of

- Remove the rear bolts -2- from the vehicle interior.
- Loosen the left and right front bolts -4-, but do not remove.
- Remove the left and right rear bolts -3-.
- Remove the glass panel -1- upward.



Note

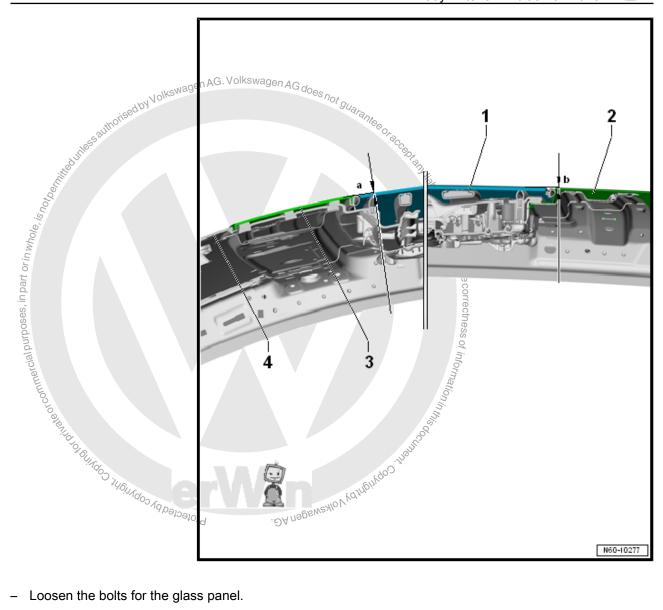
Close the mechanism with the button in order to avoid damage during further work.

1.6 Sunroof Panel, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Glass Panel Height Adjustment



- Loosen the bolts for the glass panel.
- Move the glass panel for the Panorama tilting sunroof into the open" position.
- Move the glass panel for the Panorama tilting sunroof into the "closed" position.
- Adjust the glass panel height adjustment at the front and rear on both sides as follows:

Front Panel Adjustment:

- -Dimension a- = 1 mm lower than the frame -3-.
- Push the inner seal to the side.
- Tighten the front inner bolts.

Rear Panel Adjustment:

- -Dimension b- = 1 mm higher than the roof contour -2-
- Tighten the rear inner bolts.
- Open the panel and tighten the rear bolts.





- ◆ To achieve the best possible external appearance, make sure that the adjustment on the left and right sides is performed evenly (symmetrically).
- ♦ The glass panel must not be higher than the roof in the front at any point or lower than the roof in the rear at any point.

Tightening Specifications

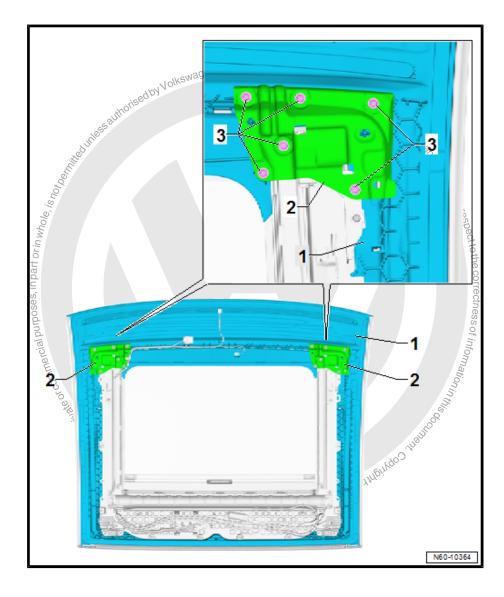
◆ Glass Panel. Refer to
⇒ "1.1 Overview - Sliding Sunroof", page 222.

1.7 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing

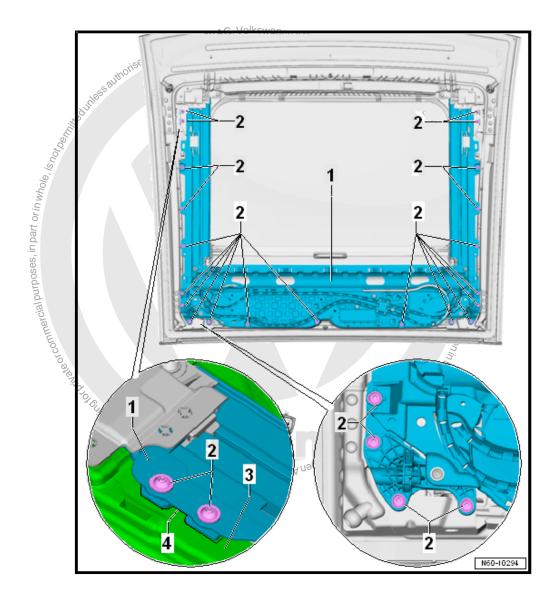


Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70;
 Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.

- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235 .
- Remove the bolts -3- from the reinforcement plate -2-.

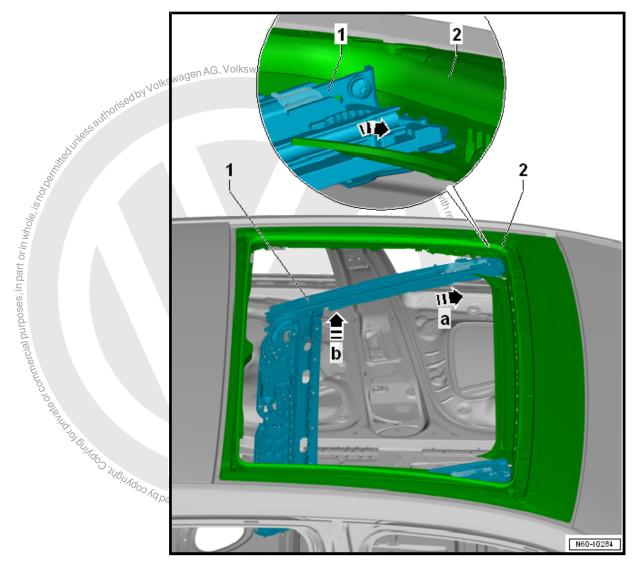


- The guide rails and the mounting carrier form one unit.
- The cables and the tilting mechanism are integrated in this component and cannot be replaced individually.

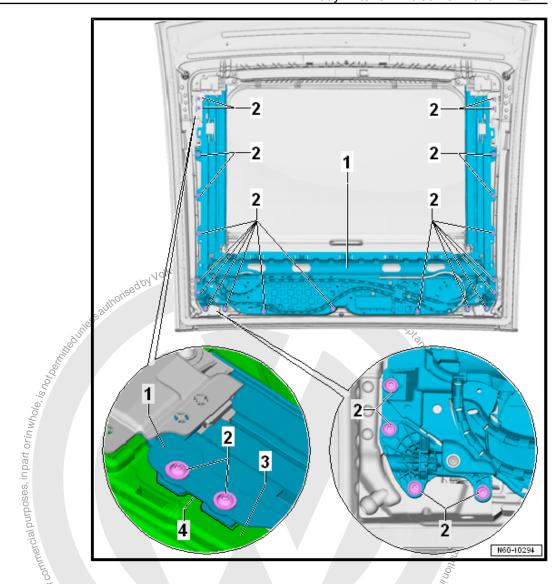


- Mark the position -4- of the guide rails -1- on the sunroof frame
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the guide rails -1- from the sunroof frame -3-.

Installing

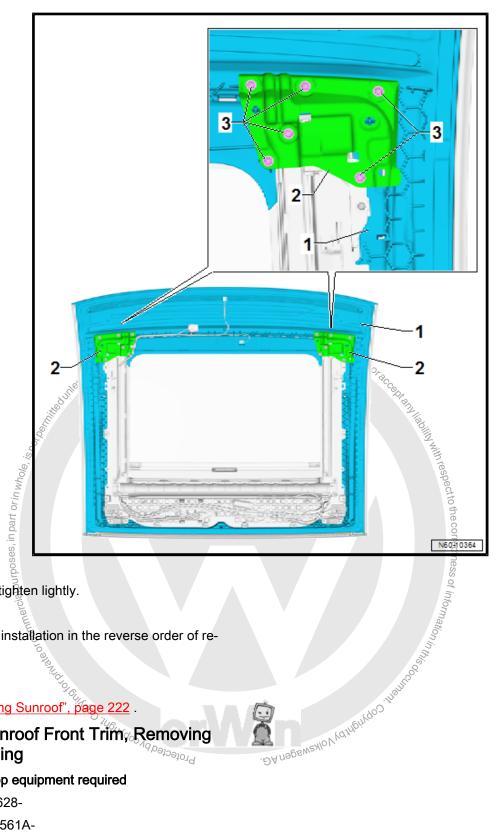


- Install the guide rails -1- parallel in the sunroof frame -2-.
- Guide the guide rails -1- at the rear onto the sunroof frame.



- Position the guide rails 1- on the sunroof frame -2-.
- Install all bolts -2- and tighten lightly.
- Align the guide rails -1- according to the marking -4-. Protected by copyright.
- Tighten the bolts -2-.





- Install all bolts -3- and tighten lightly.
- Tighten the bolts -3-.
- Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

Guide Rails. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Sliding Sunroof", page 222 .

Sliding Sunroof Front Trim, Removing 1.8 and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Cartridge Gun VAG1628-
- Window Cutter VAG1561A-
- Window Cutter Saw Blade 83mm VAG1561/26-
- Either Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B-
- Or Window Removal Set VAS6888- .
- Or Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows Wire Reel VAS6452/1-

Materials

♦ One-Part Assembly Adhe-Refer to 4) 1 and 5). 2 sive

Glass Primer/Paint Primer 4) 1

4) 1 Cleaning Solution

Applicator 4) 1

4) 1 Adhesive Remover

Cutting Wire

4) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.

5) Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 252</u>.

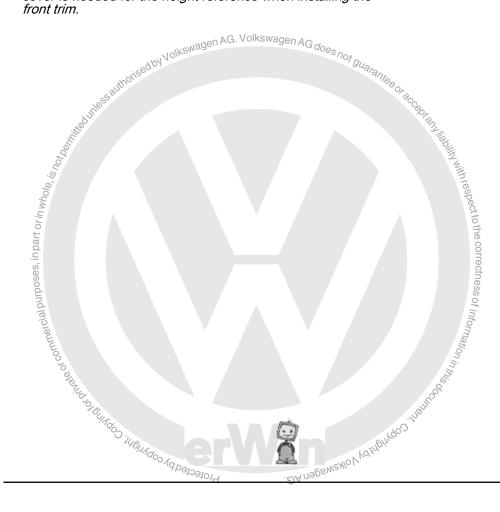
 2 Cutting cords and cutting wires are an alternative These are only meant to be used once.

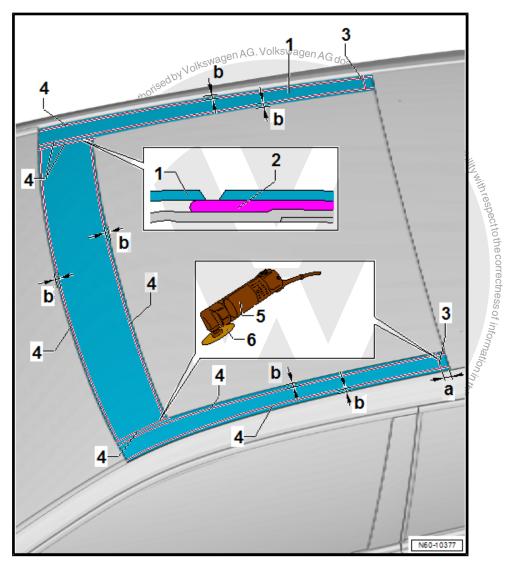
Removing



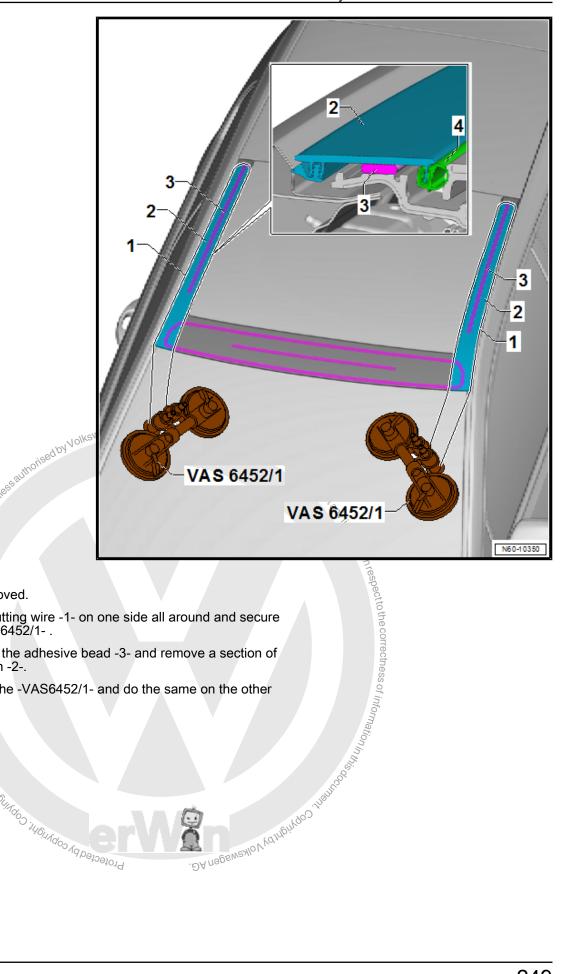
Note

- The front trim is destroyed when removed and cannot be reinstalled.
- Tape off all surrounding components to protect them from damage.
- The glass panel is not removed. The installation position of the cover is needed for the height reference when installing the front trim.



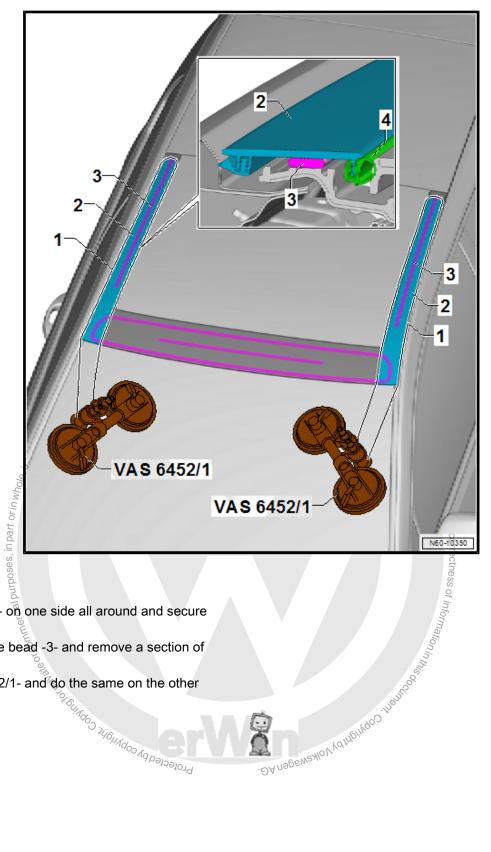


- Due to the lack of clearance between the front trim and the frame, only cut up to 5 mm deep.
- If equipped bond the seal for the windshield securely on the windshield.
- Mark a line with a distance -b- = 10 mm from the edges of the
- Mark a line with a distance -a- = 30 mm from the rear edge to both sides of the trim.
- Mark a line with a distance -a- = 10 mm from the inner edge going over the entire length of the trim.
- Separate at the markings -3 and 4- along the front trim using the -VAG1561A- and the -VAG1561/25- .
- Along the line -4- in the front section, cut approximately 5 mm width on the left and right side to insert the cutting wire.
- The adhesive beads for the trim are now accessible by removing the edges on the front trim.



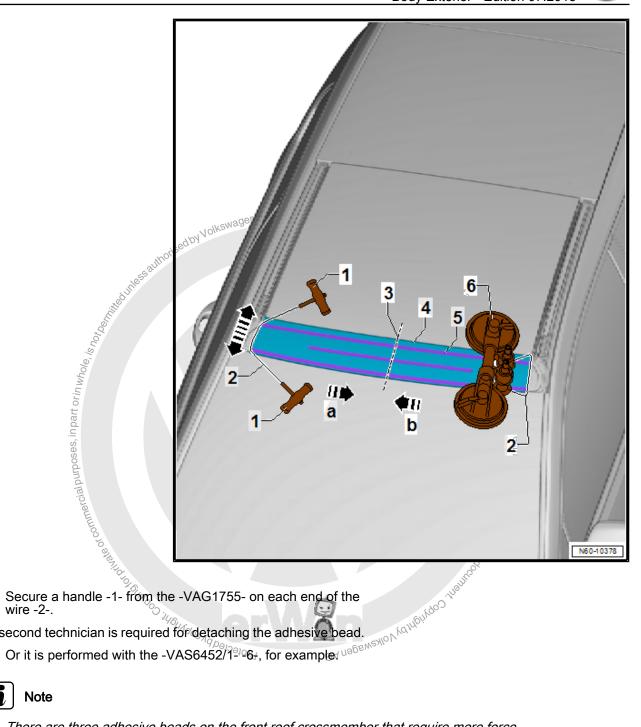
Seal -4- is removed.

- Place the cutting wire -1- on one side all around and secure on the -VAS6452/1- .
- Cut through the adhesive bead -3- and remove a section of the front trim -2-.
- Reposition the -VAS6452/1- and do the same on the other Fe. Sammor to British to Strange of Ordinate of Strange side.



Seal -4- is removed.

- Place the cutting wire -1- on one side all around and secure on the -VAS6452/1- .
- Cut through the adhesive bead -3- and remove a section of the front trim -2-.
- Reposition the -VAS6452/1- and do the same on the other Protected by copyright, Copyright side.



A second technician is required for detaching the adhesive bead.



- There are three adhesive beads on the front roof crossmember that require more force.
- Work with the handles using even sawing motions -arrow-.
- Cut through the adhesive beads -5- first from one side on the front roof crossmember to the center -3-.
- Cut through the adhesive bead from the other side to the center -3-.
- Remove the front trim -4-.



Note

The exact positions of the adhesive beads are to be transferred from the cut-out front trim to the new front trim.

Installing

Minimum Curing Time



Note

- The vehicle is operationally ready only after the minimum curing time has elapsed.
- Observe the minimum curing time.

The minimum curing time for the One-Part Adhesive is three hours.

Minimum curing time means the time from when it is bonded to when the vehicle is put back into use. During this time, the vehicle must be on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C (59 °F)).

Installation Instructions

Apply adhesive all around at a right angle to the front trim.



Note

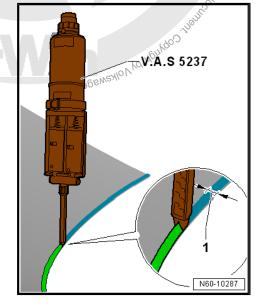
- The front trim must be inserted within ten minutes.
- Protected by copyright, Otherwise, the strength of the window adhesive will be reduced.
- Place the front trim in the opening, center it, and press it in up to spacer.

Paint Damage, Repairing

If there is paint damage, recreate the paint structure according to guidelines in the "Paint" repair manual.

Adhesive Residue, Cleaning

- Adhesive Remover is the recommended cleaning solution. Follow all safety precautions when processing.
- Clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove any remaining dirt using the Adhesive Remover.
- Clean the plastic trim panel: let the adhesive sealant harden (approximately one hour) and then peel it off.

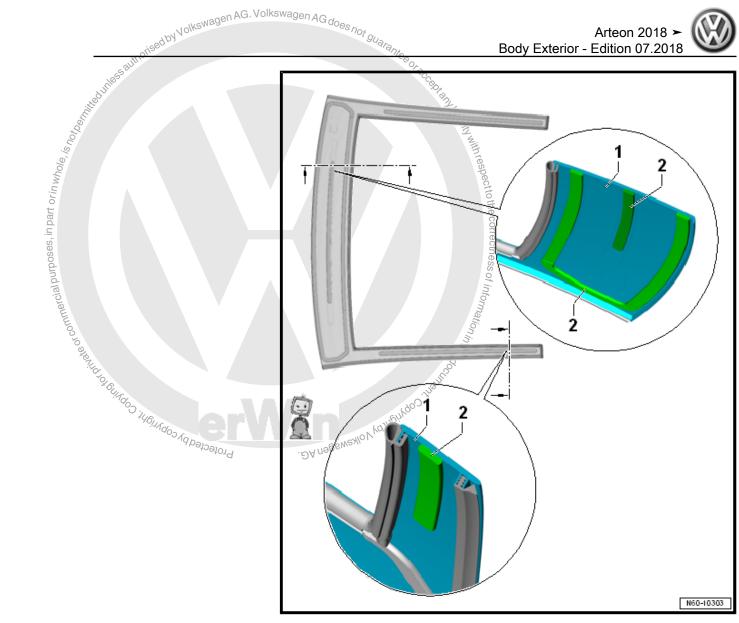




Note

- Only use the adhesive specified in the Parts Catalog, because it is adapted for elasticity to the trim.
- The minimum curing time for safe vehicle operation is three hours.





- The glass panel is installed in the frame.
- Lightly sand the adhesive surface with fine sandpaper.
- Thoroughly clean around the adhesive surface -2- using the Cleaning Solution .
- Apply the Glass/Paint Primer evenly in a single stroke with the applicator.
- The drying time for the glass/paint primer is 10 minutes.
- Apply the One-Part Adhesive .

Width of the adhesive bead: 8 mm.

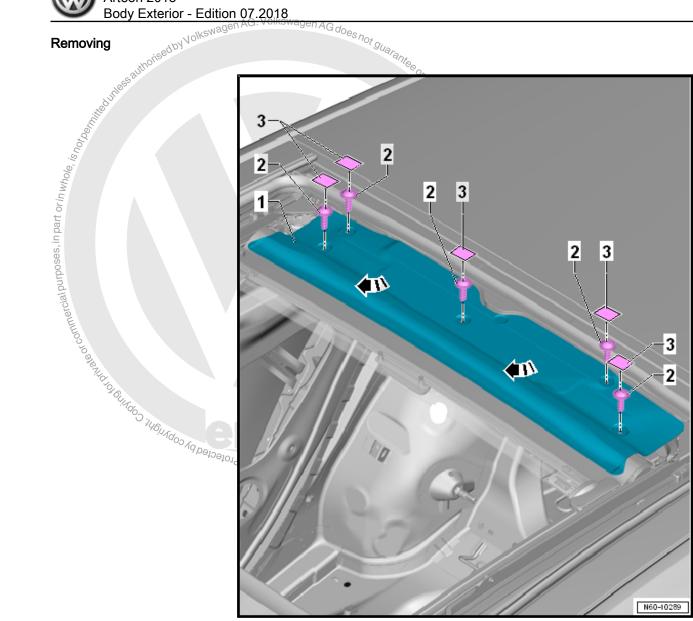
Height of the adhesive bead: 12 mm.

- Insert the trim into the roof opening and center it. Secure with adhesive tape.
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 252</u>.

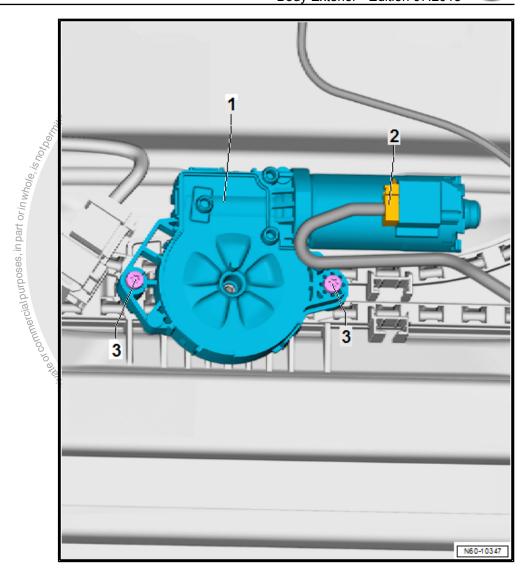
1.9 Sunroof Motor -V1-, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



- Remove the glass panel. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235
- Remove the glass panel if the drive motor is defective. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5.2 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor", page 239
- Remove the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the cover upward at an angle -arrows-.



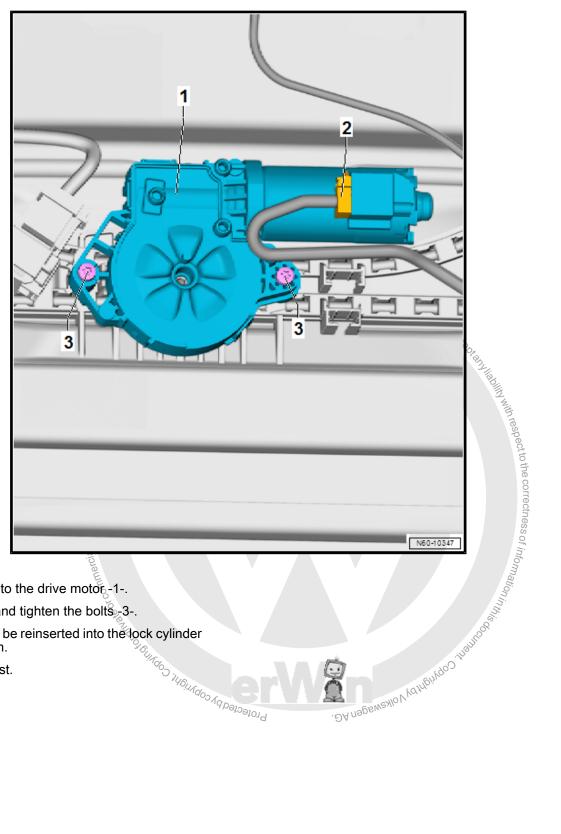
- Switch the ignition off, remove the key, and open the door.
- This state must be maintained up to the installation of the drive motor.
- Only remove and install the glass panel drive motor when the roof is closed (neutral position).
- Disconnect the connector -2- on the drive motor -1-.
- Remove the bolts -3- and the drive motor -1-.

Installing

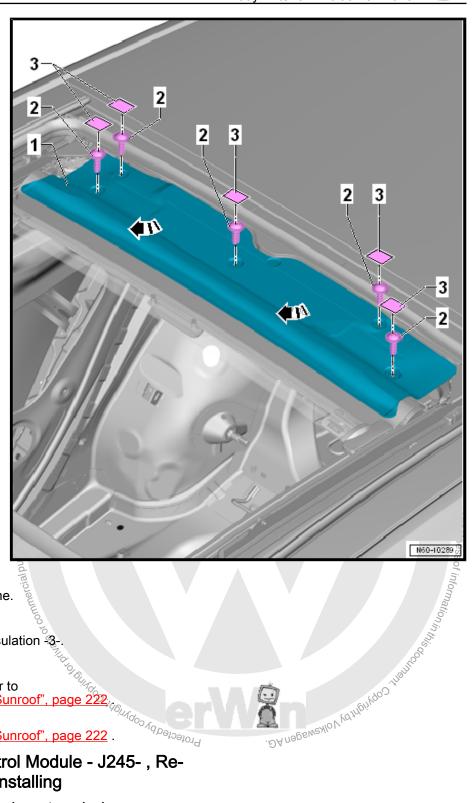


Note

The bolts for the drive motor are micro-encapsulated and must always be replaced.



- Connect the connector -2- to the drive motor -1-.
- Install the drive motor -1- and tighten the bolts -3-.
- After installing, the key can be reinserted into the lock cylinder of the ignition/starter switch. Protected by Copylight Copylight, Copylight
- Then perform a function test.



- Push the cover on the frame.
- Tighten the bolts -2-.
- Apply the self-adhesive insulation -3-

Tightening Specifications

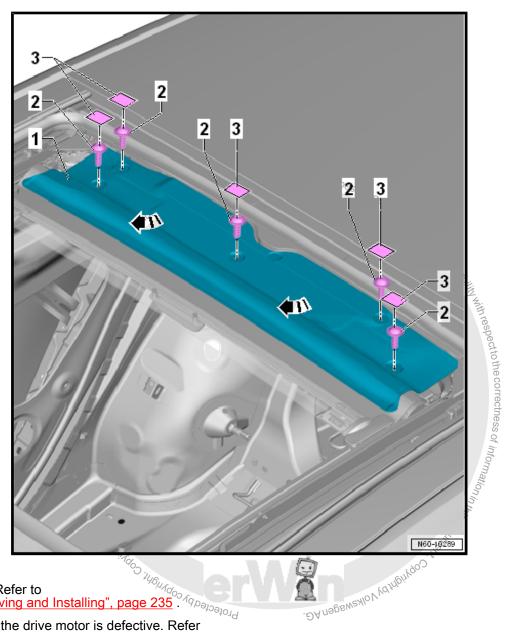
- Sunroof Motor V1- . Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview Sliding Sunroof", pag
- ♦ Cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Sliding Sunroof", page 222 .

Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Re-1.10 moving and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

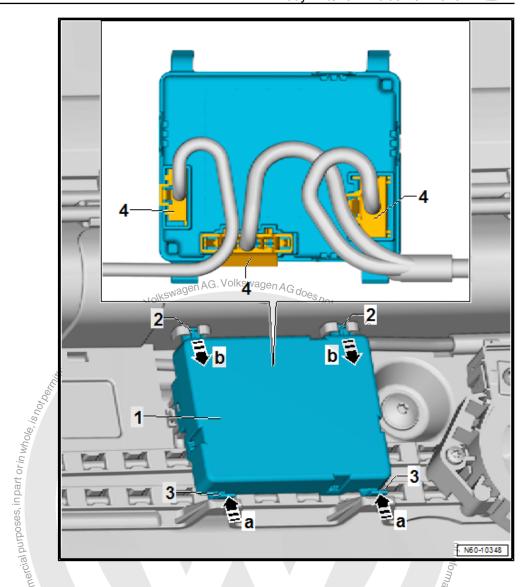
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing



- Remove the glass panel. Refer to

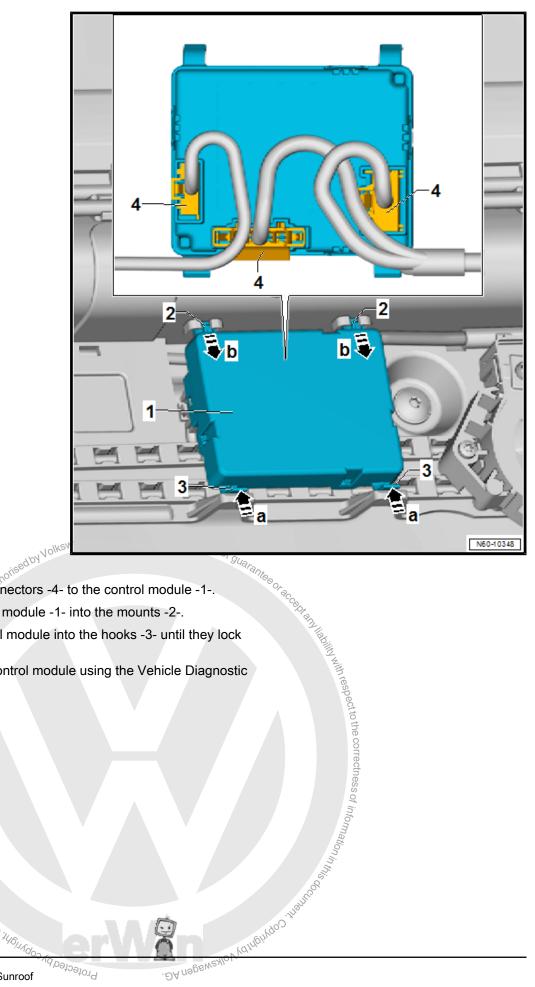
 ⇒ "1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235. Agpayoud
- Remove the glass panel if the drive motor is defective. Refer ⇒ "1.5.2 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor", page 239 .
- Remove the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the cover upward at an angle -arrows-.



- Release the retaining hooks -3- -a arrows-.
- Slightly lift the control module -1- and pull out of the retainer -2- -b arrows-.
- Disconnect the connectors -4- on the control module -1-. Protected by copyright, Copy,

Installing



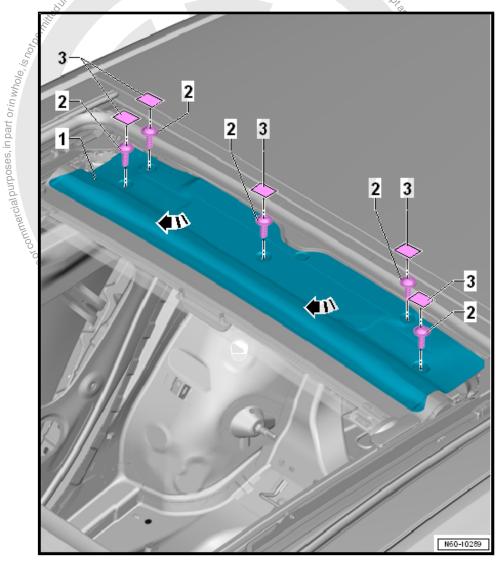


- Connect the connectors -4- to the control module -1-.
- Slide the control module -1- into the mounts -2-.
- Press the control module into the hooks -3- until they lock -a arrows-.
- Code the new control module using the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester. Lest.

 10 - Sunroof

Protectedb

olkswagen AG.



- Push the cover on the frame.
- Tighten the bolts -2-.
- Apply the self-adhesive insulation -3-.

Tightening Specifications

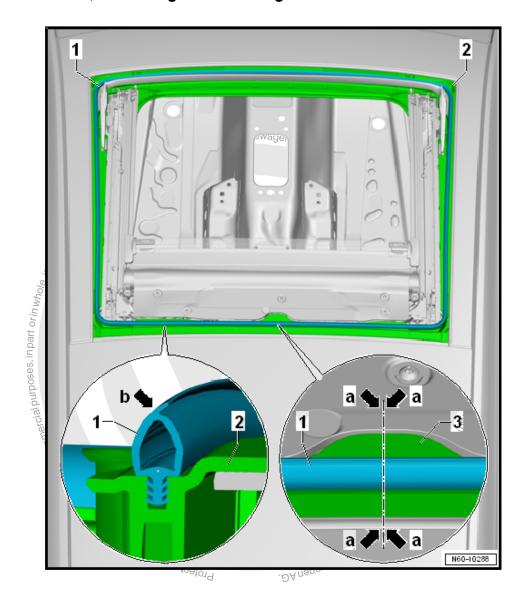
Cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Sliding Sunroof", page 222 .

1.11 Sunroof Seals, Removing and Installing

⇒ "1.11.1 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing", page 262

⇒ "1.11.2 Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing", page 263

1.11.1 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing



Removing

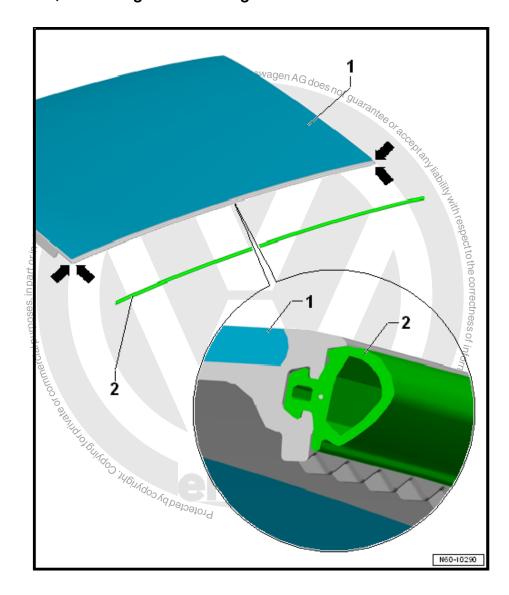
- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235 .
- Remove the seal -1- from the frame -2-.

Installing

- Align the inner seal -1- with the vulcanized point to the curve on the frame -3- -a arrows-.
- The sealing lip -arrow b- must be aligned outward.

Push the inner seal -1- evenly into the frame mount -2-.

1.11.2 Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing



Removing

- Open the glass panel.
- Remove the seal -2- from the glass panel -1-.

Installing

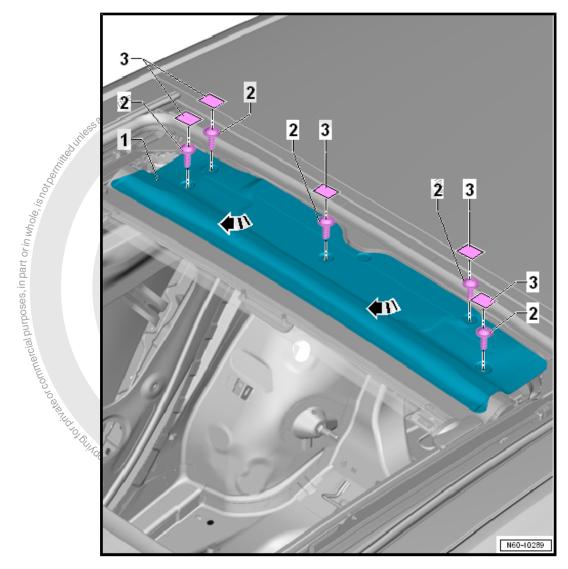
- Align the seal -2- at the outer edges of the glass panel -1--arrows-.
- Press the seal -2- into the mount on the glass panel -1-.

1.12 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing

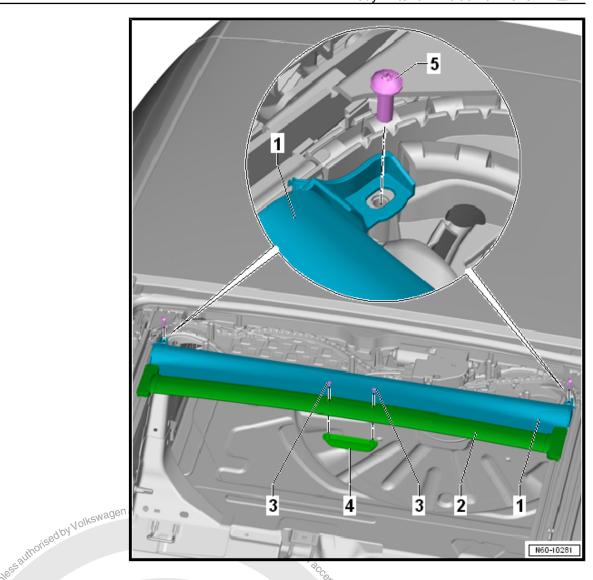
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing



- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235.
- Remove the glass panel if the drive motor is defective. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.5.2 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor", page
 239
- Remove the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the cover upward at an angle -arrows-.

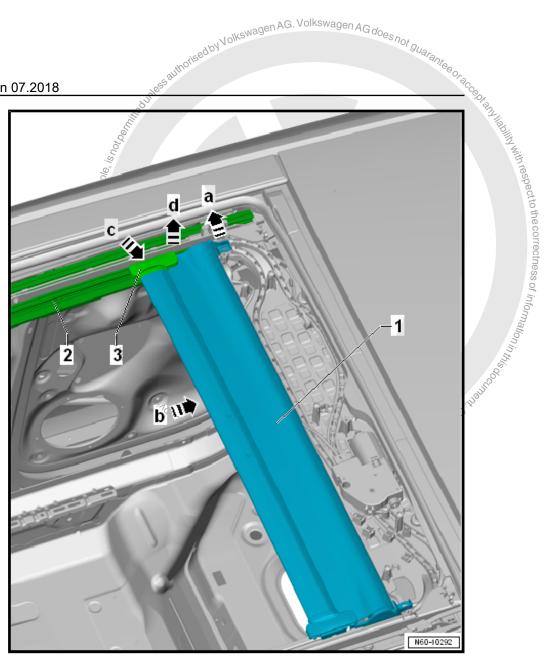


- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ ₹1.5 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 235.
- Remove the bolts -5-.
- Remove the screws -3- and then remove the handle -4-.

 Remove the bolts -5-.

 Note

 If the sun shade is reused, make sure that the steel bands are not bent.
- If a steel band is bent, then a new sun shade must be installed. Protected by copyright, Copyright



- Lift the sun shade -1- on the left and right side at the rear -arrow a- and push evenly toward the rear -arrow b-, then pull it off the guide rails -2-.
- Push the slider -3- into the bow -arrow c- and remove it from the guide -arrow d-.
- Remove the sun shade -1- from the frame.

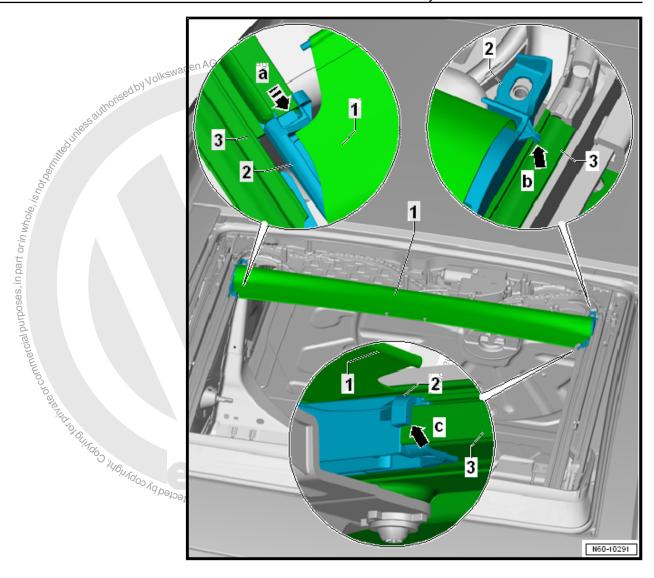
When it is necessary for further work, the tension bow can be removed from the sun shade. Refer to \Rightarrow page 270.

Installing

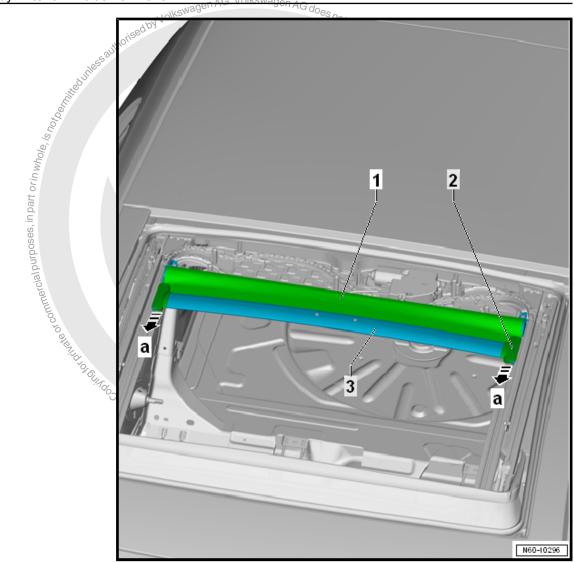


Note

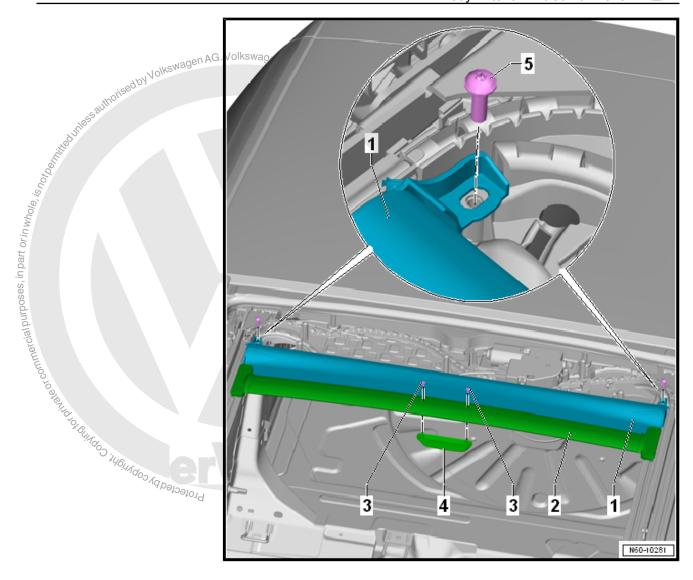
- When installing the sun shade, make sure that the steel bands are not bent.
- If a steel band is bent, then a new sun shade must be installed.



- Tension bow is installed. Refer to <u>⇒ page 270</u>.
- Install the right and left yoke -2- into the guide rails -3--arrow a-.
- Make sure the upper -arrow b- and lower -arrow c- yokes are positioned correctly on the guide rail -3-.



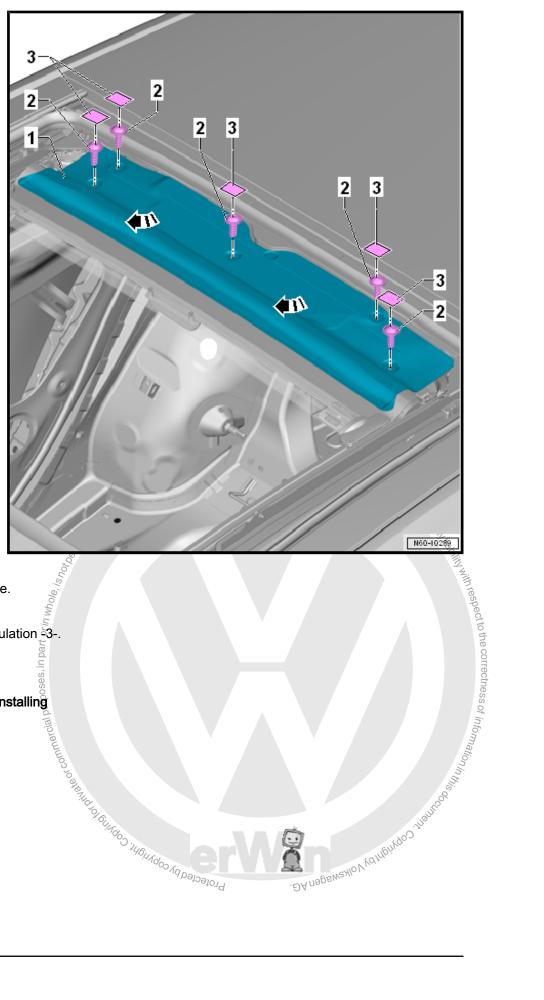
- Push the slider -2- in the guides -a arrows-.
- Make sure the slider is positioned correctly in the guide rails.



- Tighten the bolts -5-.
- Install the handle -4- and tighten the bolts -3-.

Tightening Specifications

- Sunroof Shade. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview Sunroof Shade", page 225 .
- Handle. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade", page 225 .

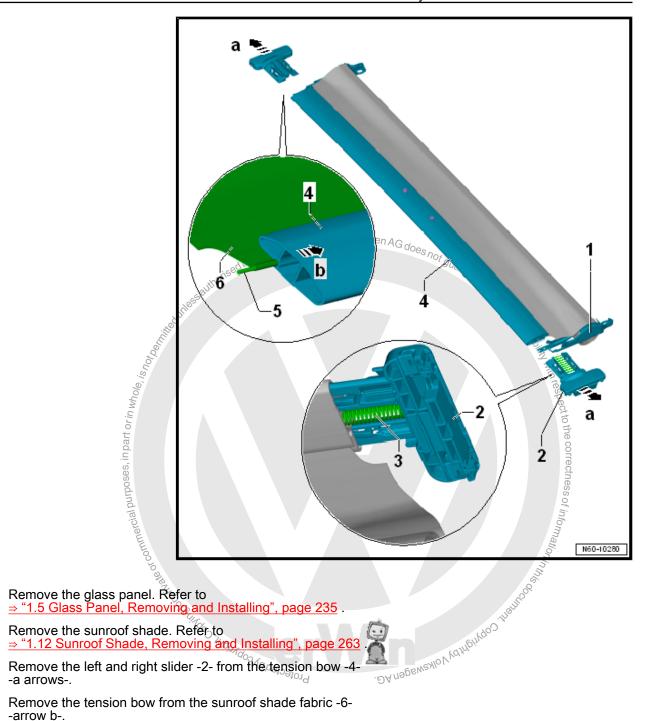


- Push the cover on the frame.
- Tighten the bolts -2-.
- Apply the self-adhesive insulation 3-.

Tightening Specifications

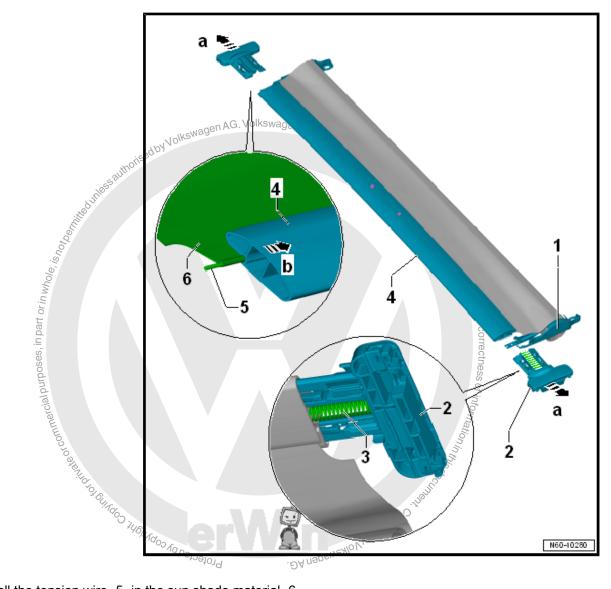
♦ Cover

Tension Bow, Removing and Installing Protected by Solving to String to Solving to Removing



- Remove the sunroof shade. Refer to ⇒ "1.12 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing", page 263
- Remove the left and right slider -2- from the tension bow --a arrows-.
- Remove the tension bow from the sunroof shade fabric -6--arrow b-.

Installing:



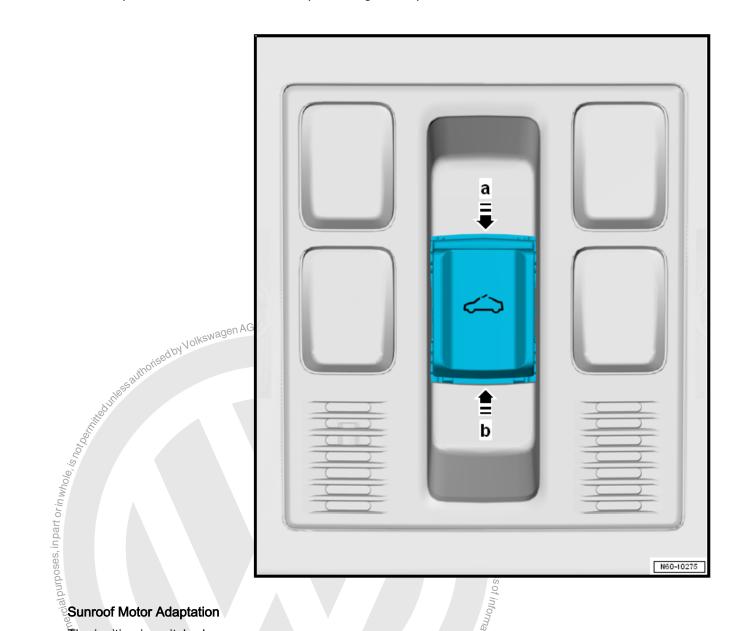
- Install the tension wire -5- in the sun shade material -6-.
- Slide the tension bow -4- onto the sun shade material.
- Push the slider -2- with the tension spring -3- into the tension bow.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

Sunroof Control Module -J245-, Programming 1.13



- After the glass panel, a motor, or the tilting mechanism has been replaced, an adaptation must be performed.
- Pinch protection is switched off when performing an adaptation.



Sunroof Motor Adaptation

The ignition is switched on.

- Press the button forward -arrow b- and hold in this position during the entire adaptation procedure (approximately 20 sec-
- During the adaptation, the glass panel will first close and then retract approximately 200 mm.
- After the panel closes again, the adaptation process is complete and the button can be released.

2 **Water Drain Hoses**

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Water Drain Hoses", page 274
- ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 274
- ⇒ "2.3 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing", page 275

2.1 Overview - Water Drain Hoses



Note

This vehicle only has rear water drain hoses.

1 - Rear Water Drain Hose

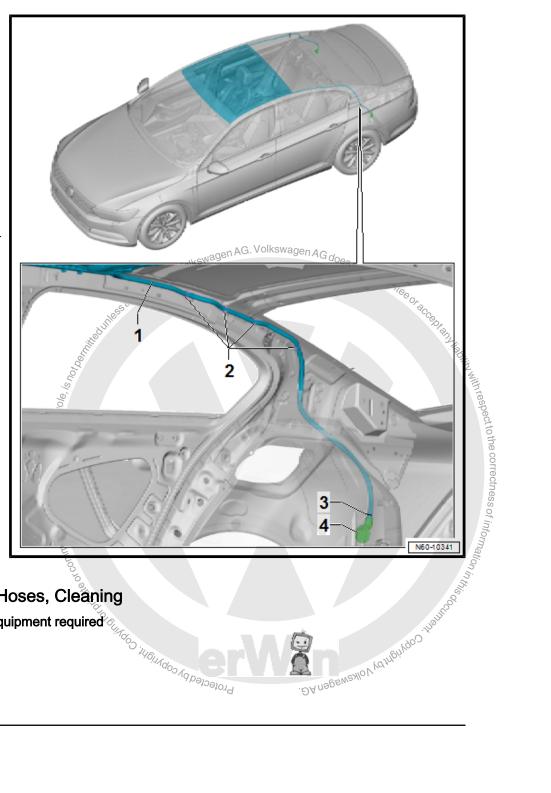
- □ Left and right
- ☐ Cleaning. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 274
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing", page 275

2 - Clip

3 - Marking

☐ The hose must be inserted into the drain grommet up to the marking

4 - Rear Drain Grommet



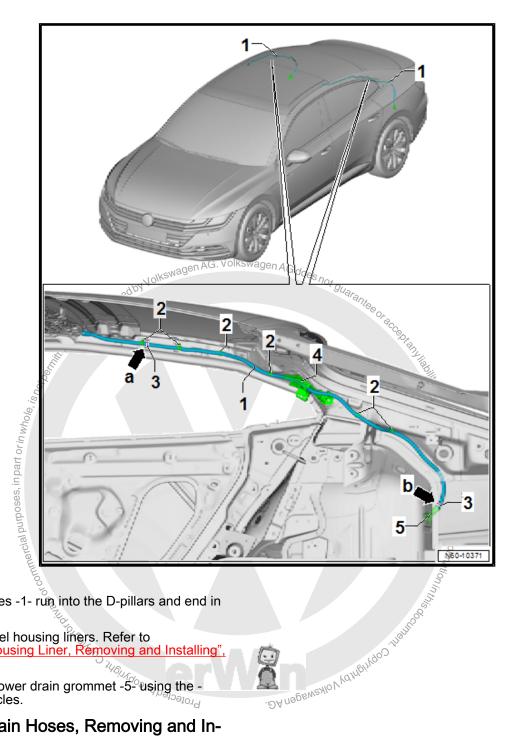
2.2 Water Drain Hoses, C. Special tools and workshop equipment required of the Snake - VAS6620-





Note

This vehicle only has rear water drain hoses.



The rear water drain hoses -1- run into the D-pillars and end in the rear wheel housings.

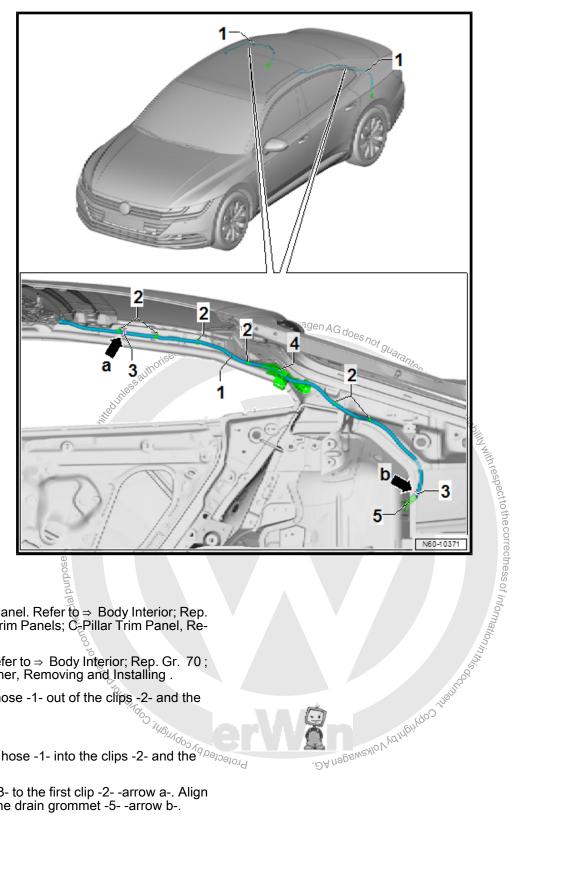
- Remove the rear wheel housing liners. Refer to ⇒ "7.4 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 426.
- Clean starting at the lower drain grommet -5-using the -VAS6620- on all vehicles.

Water Drain Hoses, Removing and In-2.3 stalling



Note

This vehicle only has rear water drain hoses.



Removing

- Remove the D-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; CePillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Pull the rear water drain hose -1- out of the clips -2- and the drain grommets -5-.

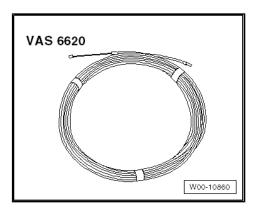
Installing

- Slide the rear water drain hose -1- into the clips -2- and the drain grommets -5-.
- Align the upper marking -3- to the first clip -2- -arrow a-. Align the lower marking -3- to the drain grommet -5- -arrow b-.

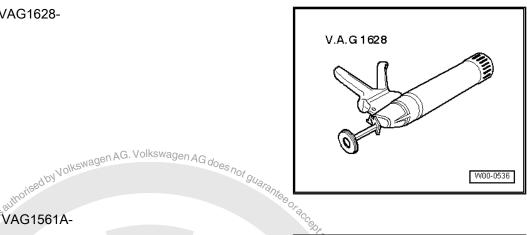
Special Tools 3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

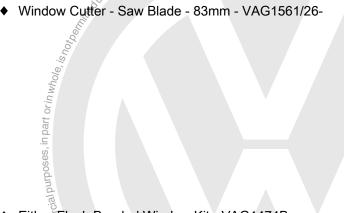
♦ Drain Snake - VAS6620-

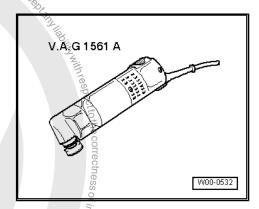


◆ Cartridge Gun - VAG1628-



- ♦ Window Cutter VAG1561A-

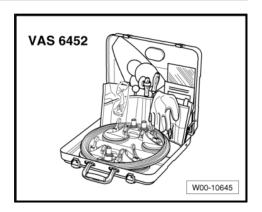




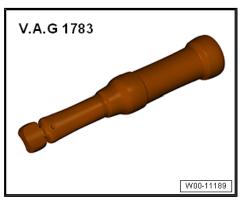
- Either Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B-
- Or Window Removal Set VAS6888- .



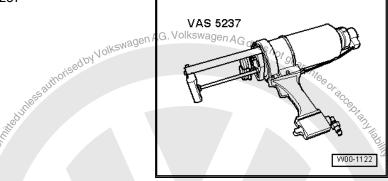
Or Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire Reel - VAS6452/1-



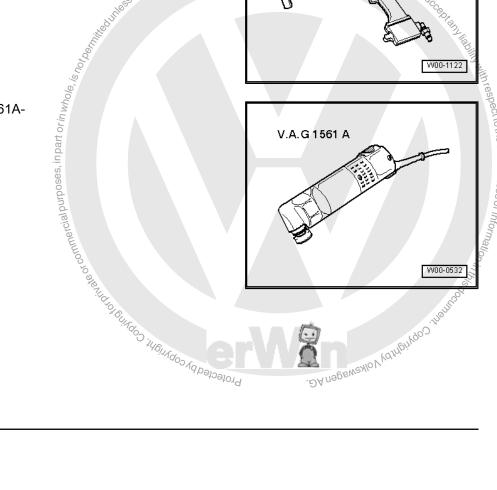
Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



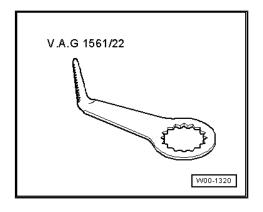
♦ Double Cartridge Adhesive Gun - VAS5237-



Window Cutter - VAG1561A-



♦ Blade, L-shaped, 19 mm - VAG1561/21-





63 – **Bumpers**

Front Bumper

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Bumper Cover", page 280
- ⇒ "1.2 Overview Impact Member", page 287
- ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292
- ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Servicing", page 302
- ⇒ "1.6 Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing", page 302
- ⇒ "1.7 Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing", page 307

1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover

- ⇒ "1.1.1 Overview Bumper Cover", page 280
- ⇒ "1.1.2 Overview Bumper Cover, R-Line", page 283
- ⇒ "1.1.3 Overview Bumper Cover, R-Line, NAR", page 285

1.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover



Note

Tover. Depending on model version, there are minor differences in the bumper cover.

1 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- □ Partial sections, left, right and center
- ☐ Partial Section, Removing and Installing. Refer
 - ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.
- ☐ Locked and bolted to other components on the front bumper cover
- Partial sections only to be removed when the front bumper cover is removed
- ☐ Entire Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.3 Bumper Cover Removing and Instal² ling", page 287

2 - Bolts

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ For attaching the bumper cover
- ☐ Quantity 3 on each side

3 - Bolts

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ For attaching the bumper cover
- □ Left and right
- ☐ Quantity 3 on each side

4 - Cover

5 - Bolts

- □ 2 Nm
- □ Left and right
- ☐ Quantity: 5 on each side

6 - Support

- □ Left and right
- ☐ Engaged and bolted to the front bumper cover
- ☐ To be removed only with front bumper cover removed
- Ansewello Volheringo, instructor started start □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.

7 - Seal

8 - Radiator Grille Reinforcement

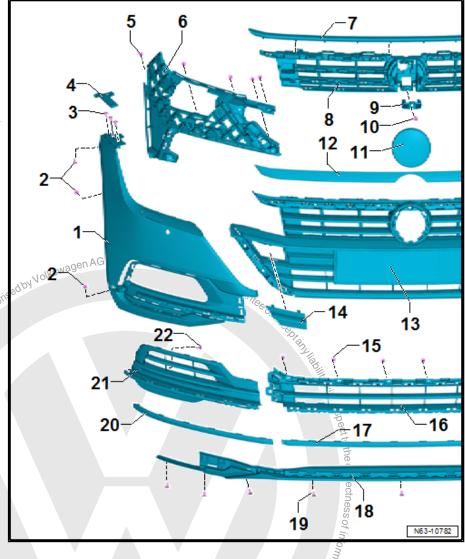
- □ Locked and bolted to the radiator grille
- ☐ To be removed only with front bumper cover removed

9 - Support

□ For height compensation

10 - Bolt

- □ 8 Nm
- Quantity: 1



11 - B	rand Emblem				
	rand Emblem Removing and Installing. Refer to <mark>⇒ "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 431</mark> .				
12 - T	Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 431. rim Painted Engaged in the radiator grille To be removed only with front bumper cover removed adiator Grille				
	Painted				
	Engaged in the radiator grille				
	To be removed only with front bumper cover removed				
	There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation. Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing" page 371.				
14 - T	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
15 - B	- it				
16 - A	ir Supply S				
	Left and right				
	Engaged and bolted to the radiator grille				
	O. D.				
	Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.				
	rim Molding Center				
	Attached to the air duct and spoiler To be removed only with front humper cover removed.				
18 - S	boiler SA negewey _{nol}				
	Attached to the air duct				
	To be removed only with front bumper cover removed				
	Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292</u> .				
19 - B □	oits 2 Nm				
	Quantity: 10				
	rim Molding				
	Left and right				
	ir Supply				
	Left and right				
	There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.				
	Engaged and bolted to the bumper cover				
	To be removed only with front bumper cover removed				
	Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292</u> .				
22 - Bolts					
	2 Nm				
	Quantity: 2				

1.1.2 Overview - Bumper Cover, R-Line

1 - Reinforcement

Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Instal-<u>ling", page 287</u>

2 - Support

3 - Bolt

□ 8 Nm

4 - Emblem

- Brand Emblem
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 431

5 - Trim

Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>"1.3 Bumper Cover,</u> Removing and Installing", page 287

6 - Radiator Grille

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Instal-<u>ling", page 371</u>

7 - Bolts

- Quantity: 8
- □ 2 Nm

8 - Air Supply

- □ Center
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.

9 - Trim Molding

- Center
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287.

10 - Spoiler

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.

11 - Bolts

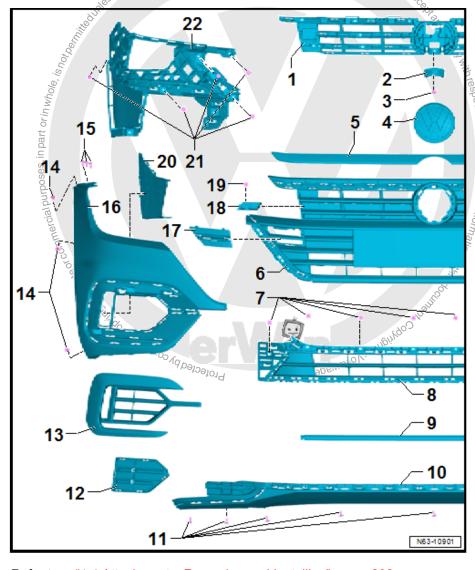
- ☐ Quantity: 10
- □ 2 Nm

12 - End Plates

- Quantity: 2
- Depending on vehicle equipment

13 - Air Guides

- Quantity: 2
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.



14 - E	Bolts
	Quantity: 6
	3 per side
	2 Nm
15 - E	Bolts
	Quantity: 6
	3 per side
	2 Nm
16 - E	Bumper Cover
	Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
	Servicing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Servicing" page 302</u> .
17 - C	Cover Any Volkswages Todages not out
	Servicing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Servicing" page 302. Cover For the towing eye Emblem R-Line Removing and Installing. Refer to
18 - E	Emblem gs-sauth
	R-Line guitte
	Removing and Installing. Refer to
	Removing and Installing. Refer to = "8.6 Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 436.
19 - E	Solt Solt
	Tightening specification. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370</u> .
20 - C	Covers in the control of the control
	Quantity: 2 tubes
21 - E	Bolts de la company de la comp
	Quantity: 10%
	5 per side 35 per side 35 per side 36 per
	2 Nm ring
22 - S	Supports E
	Quantity: 2
	O Dillie
	1000 m/600
	Removing and Installing. Refer to *8.6 Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 436. Bolt Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. Covers Quantity: 2 Removing and Installing", page 436. Solt Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. Covers Quantity: 10 5 per side 2 Nm Supports Quantity: 2 Removing and Installing", page 436. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. Solts Quantity: 10 5 per side 2 Nm Supports Quantity: 2 **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370. **Tightening specif
	, Jolkswagen Act.
	7 5,

Overview - Bumper Cover, R-Line, NAR 1.1.3

1 - Reinforcement

- Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- 2 Support

3 - Bolt

□ 8 Nm

4 - Emblem

- Brand Emblem
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Instal ling", page 431

5 - Trim

Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>"1.3 Bumper Cover,</u> Removing and Installing", page 287

6 - Radiator Grille

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to 1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Instal-<u>ling", page 371</u>

7 - Bolts

- Quantity: 8
- □ 2 Nm

8 - Air Supply

- □ Center
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.

9 - Trim Molding

- Center
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287.

10 - Spoiler

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.

11 - Bolts

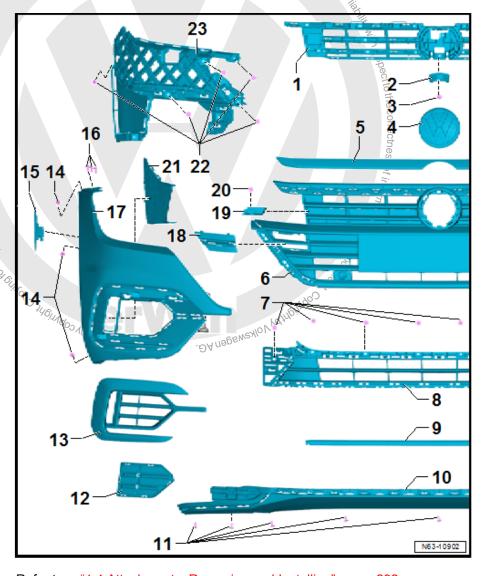
- ☐ Quantity: 10
- □ 2 Nm

12 - End Plates

- Quantity: 2
- Depending on vehicle equipment

13 - Air Guides

- Quantity: 2
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Attachments, Removing and Installing", page 292.



	Body Extensive Edition of Legic
14 - E	Bolts
	Quantity: 6
	3 per side
	2 Nm
15 - S	Side Marker Lamp
	Removing and Installing. Refer to \Rightarrow Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Side Marker Lamps; Front Side Marker Lamps, Removing and Installing.
16 - E	Bolts
	Quantity 6

Quantity: 6 ☐ 3 per side □ 2 Nm

17 - Bumper Cover

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287. ☐ Servicing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Servicing", page 302.

18 - Cover

For the towing eye

19 - Emblem

□ R-Line

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "8.6 Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 436.

20 - Bolt

☐ Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370.

21 - Covers

Quantity: 2

22 - Bolts

□ Quantity: 10

☐ 5 per side

□ 2 Nm

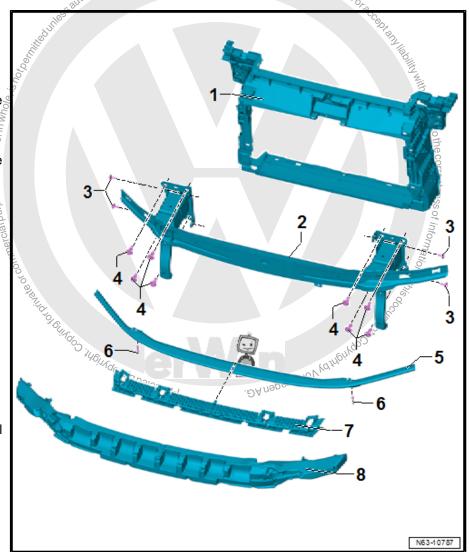
23 - Supports

Quantity: 2



Overview - Impact Member of Volkswagen 1.2

- 1 Lock Carrier
- 2 Impact Member
- 3 Bolts
 - □ 8 Nm
 - ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side
- 4 Bolts
 - □ 55 Nm
 - ☐ Quantity: 4 on each side
- 5 Pedestrian Protection
 - Not installed in all mar kets
- 6 Pop Rivet
 - ☐ Left and right
 - Install using the Pop Rivet Pliers -VAG1753B-
- 7 Guide
 - ☐ Is attached to the pedestrian protection
- 8 Foam Piece
 - ☐ Is mounted on the impact member
 - ☐ Not installed in all model versions

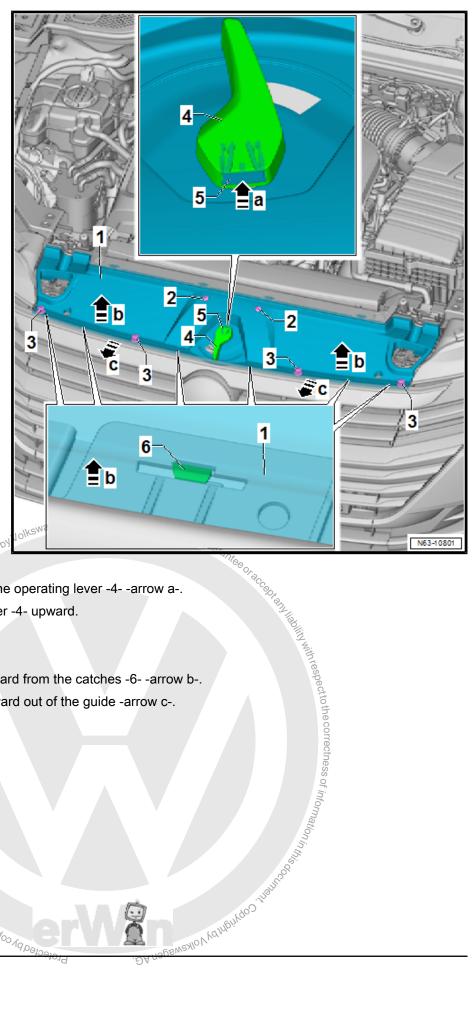


Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing 1.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

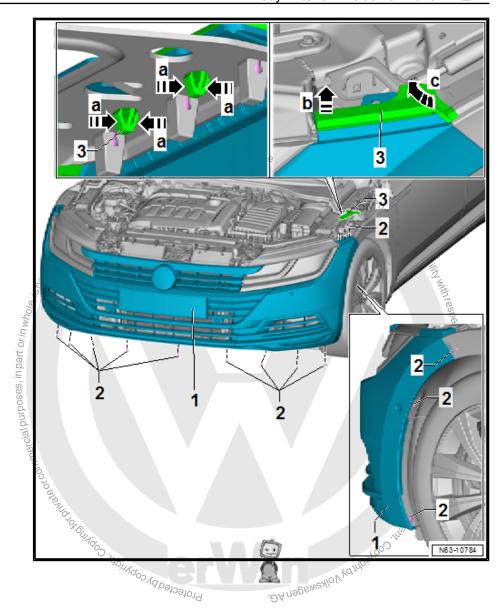
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Cover, Removing



- Release the clamp -5- in the operating lever -4- -arrow a-.
- Remove the operating lever -4- upward.
- Remove the clips -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the cover -1- upward from the catches -6- -arrow b-.
- Remove the cover -1- forward out of the guide -arrow c-.

Remove the Bumper Cover The in the state of commercial purposes, in the interpretation of the interpretation of



- Remove the brand emblem. Refer to ⇒ "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 431.
- Remove the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control J428- . Refer to \Rightarrow Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC); Component Location Overview Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) .
- Disconnect the battery ground cable. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Battery; Battery, Disconnecting and Connecting.
- Loosen the catches -3- on the covers -arrow a-.
- Pull the cover -3- forward slightly upward -arrow b- and then pivot out under the fender -arrow c-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.

A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- Remove the bumper cover -1- from the vehicle.
- Disconnect the hose coupling for the washer fluid hoses (where applicable). Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr.



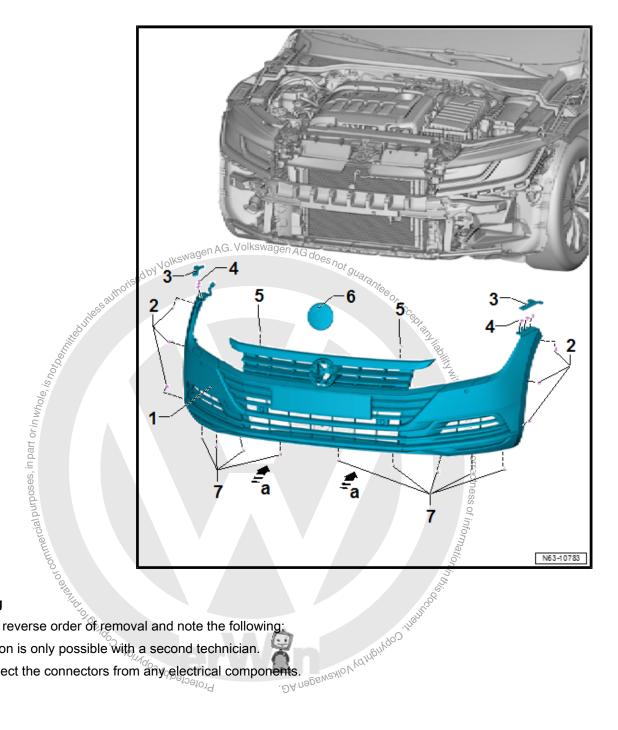
92; Headlamp Washer System; Overview - Headlamp Washer System.

Disconnect the connectors for the electrical components (where applicable).

For notes and procedures regarding the parking aid, refer to \Rightarrow Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Parking Aid .

For notes and procedures regarding the parallel parking assist, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parallel Parking Assist.

For notes and procedures for the peripheral camera, refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 91; Peripheral Camera; Component Location Overview - Peripheral Camera



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following: Installation is only possible with a second technician.

Connect the connectors from any electrical components.

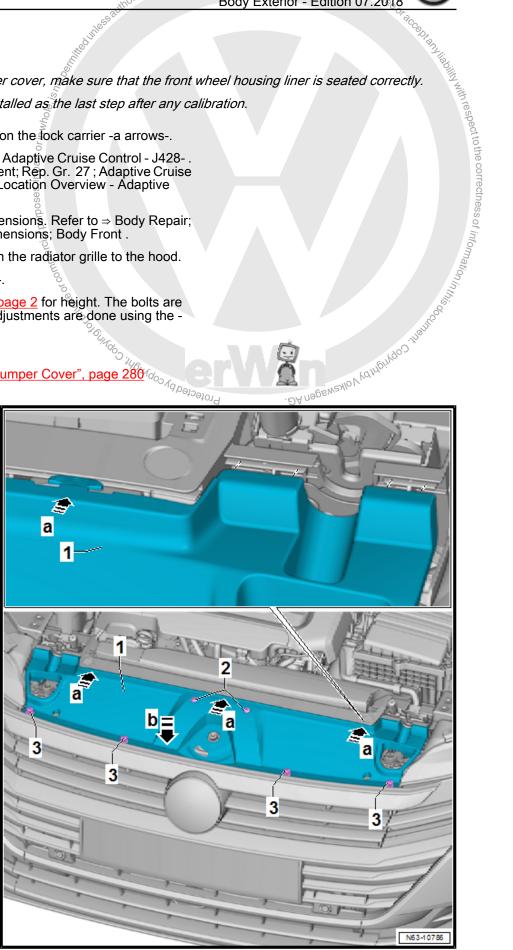


- When positioning the bumper cover, make sure that the front wheel housing liner is seated correctly.
- The brand emblem -6- is installed as the last step after any calibration.
- Guide the bumper cover -1- on the lock carrier -a arrows-.
- Install the Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control J428- . Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC); Component Location Overview - Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).
- Pay attention to the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Front.
- Adjust the bumper cover with the radiator grille to the hood.
- Lengthwise with the bolts -5-.
- Refer to ⇒ "1 Lock Carrier", page 2 for height. The bolts are located in the bracket -3-. Adjustments are done using the -T40281- .

Tightening Specifications

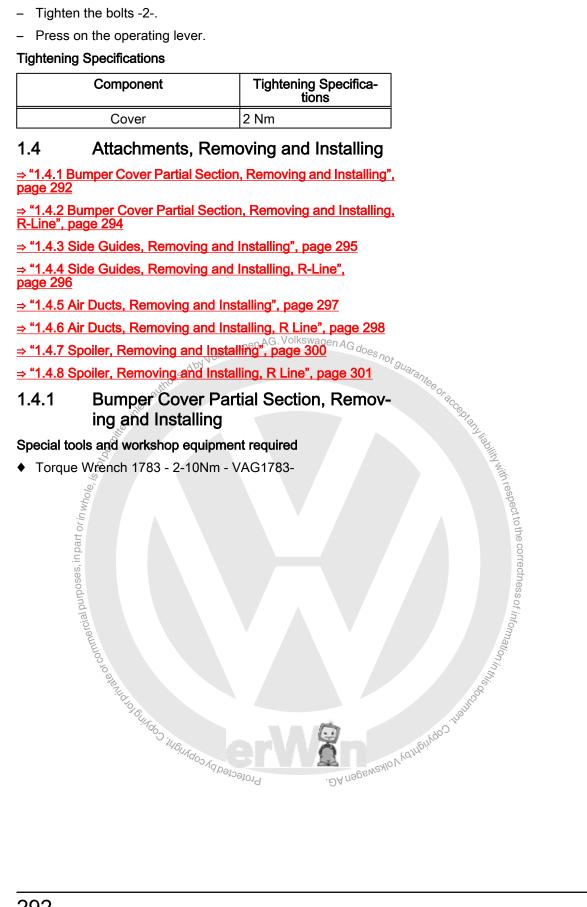
♦ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page

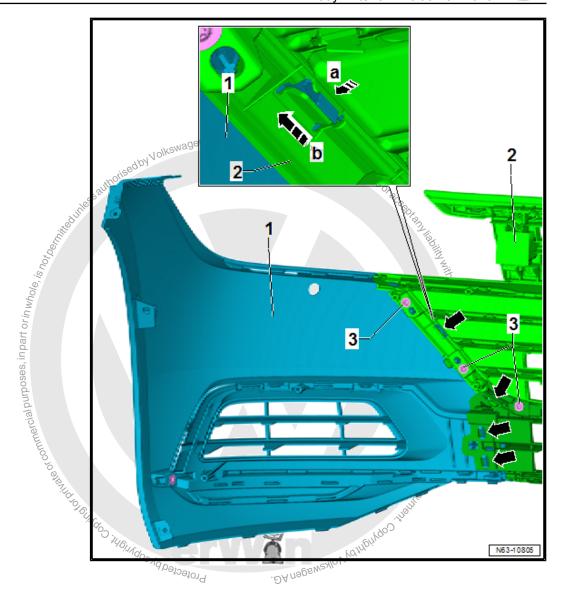




- Slide the cover -1- into the guide -a arrows-.
- Press the cover -1- into the catches -arrow b- and secure with the clips -3-.
- Tighten the bolts -2-.
- Press on the operating lever.

Component	Tightening Specifica- tions
Cover	2 Nm





- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287.
- Remove the side guide. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.3 Side Guides, Removing and Installing", page 295.
- Remove the spoiler. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.7 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 300.
- Remove the screws -3-.
- Loosen the catches -direction of arrow a- and remove the bumper cover -2- direction of -arrow b-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

- Position the bumper cover on the catches -arrows- and press down firmly.
- Tighten the bolts -3-.

Tightening Specifications

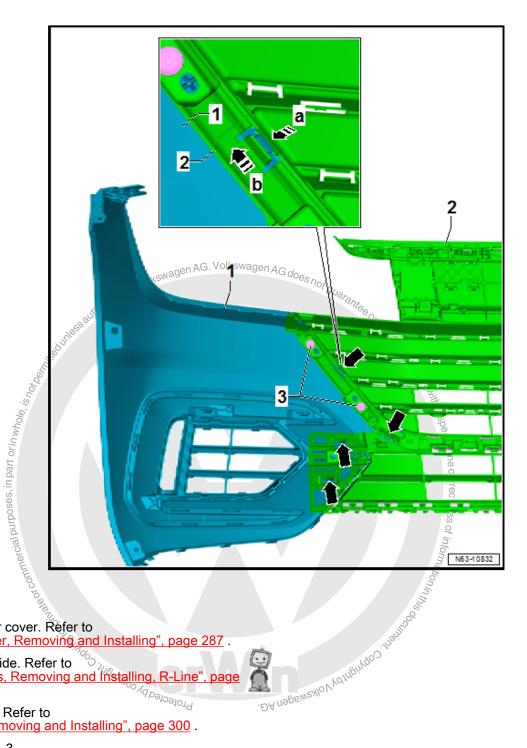
◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 280



1.4.2 **Bumper Cover Partial Section, Remov**ing and Installing, R-Line

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- Remove the side guide. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.4 Side Guides, Removing and Installing, R-Line", page Protectedby
- Remove the spoiler. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.7 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 300
- Remove the screws -3-.
- Loosen the catches -arrows- in the direction of -arrow a-. While doing this, remove the bumper cover partial section -1- in the direction of -arrow b- from the radiator grille -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

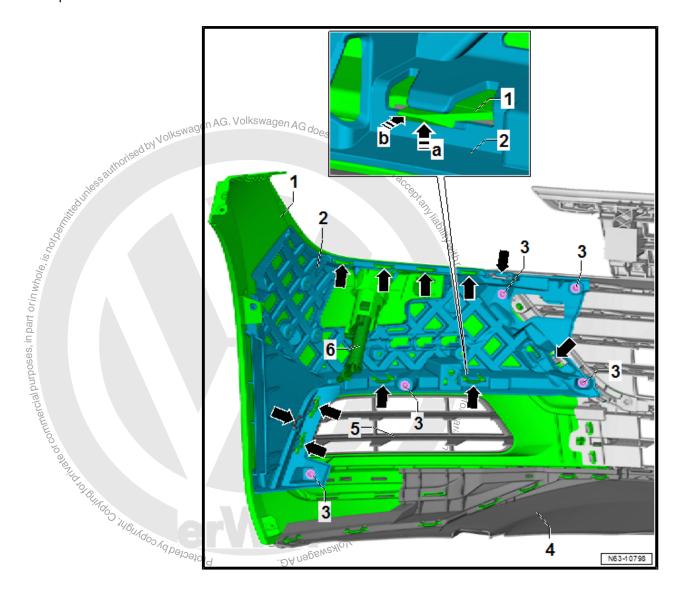
Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 280

1.4.3 Side Guides, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to \Rightarrow "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287 .
- Remove the washer nozzle -6-. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Headlamp Washer System; Washer Nozzles, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the screws -3-.
- Loosen the catches -direction of arrow a- and remove the guide -2- from the bumper cover -1- -direction of arrow b-.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

Position the guide on the catches -arrows- and press down

Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 280

1.4.4 Side Guides, Removing and Installing, R-Line

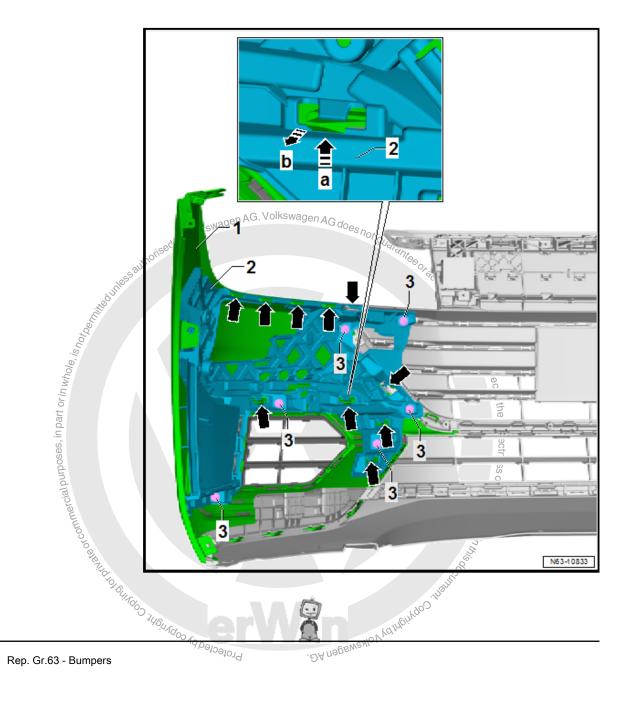
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

Due to model variations, small deviations must be considered during removal and installation.



- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- If equipped, remove the washer nozzle. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Headlamp Washer System; Washer Nozzles, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the screws -3-.
- Loosen the catches -arrows- in the direction of -arrow a-. While doing this, remove the side guide -2- from the bumper cover partial section -1- in the -direction of arrow b-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

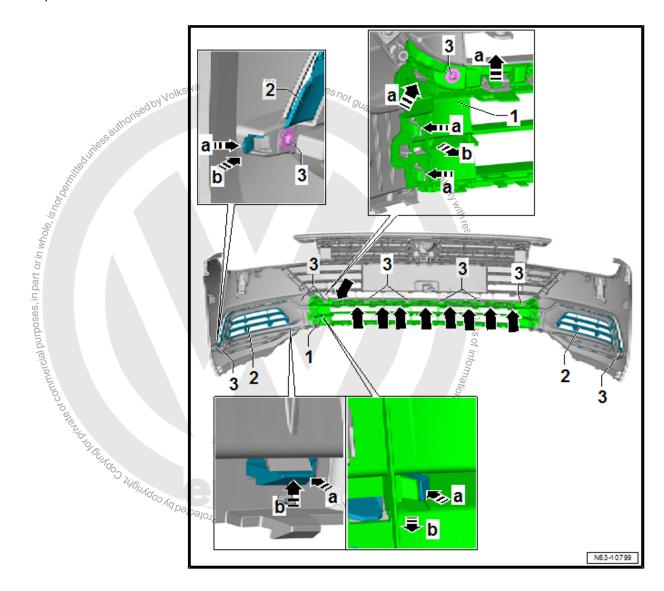
Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 280

1.4.5 Air Ducts, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- Remove the side guide. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.3 Side Guides, Removing and Installing", page 295.
- Remove the spoiler. Refer to "1.4.7 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 300.

Center Air Duct, Removing

- Remove the screws -3-.
- Loosen the catches direction of -arrow a- and remove the center guide -1- direction of -arrow b-

Side Air Duct, Removing

- Remove the screw -3-.
- Loosen the catches direction of -arrow a- and remove the side air duct -2- direction of -arrow b-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the followings

Position the air duct on the catches -arrows- and press down firmly.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview Bumper Cover", page 280
- 1.4.6 Air Ducts, Removing and Installing, R

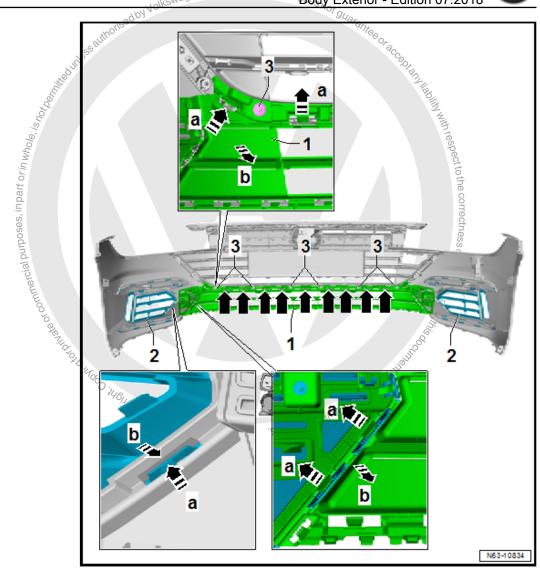
Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

Due to model variations, small deviations must be considered during removal and installation.



- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to \Rightarrow "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287 .
- Remove the side guide. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.3 Side Guides, Removing and Installing", page 295.
- Remove the spoiler. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.7 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 300

Center Air Duct, Removing

- Remove the screws -3-.
- Loosen the catches -arrows- in the direction of -arrow a-. While doing this, remove the center air duct -1- in the direction of -arrow b-.

Side Air Duct, Removing

Loosen the catches in the direction of -arrow a-. While doing this, remove the side air duct -2- in the direction of -arrow b-.

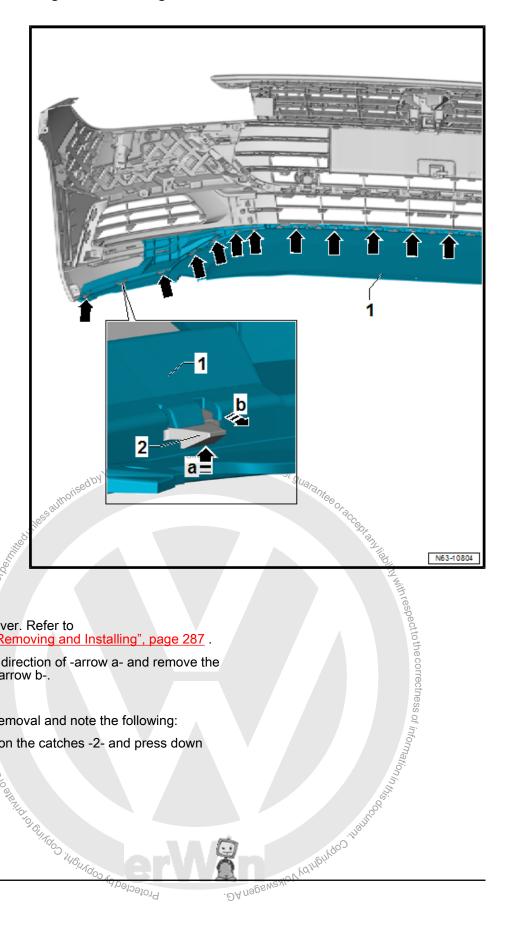
Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:



Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 280

1.4.7 Spoiler, Removing and Installing



.DA nagewa

Removing

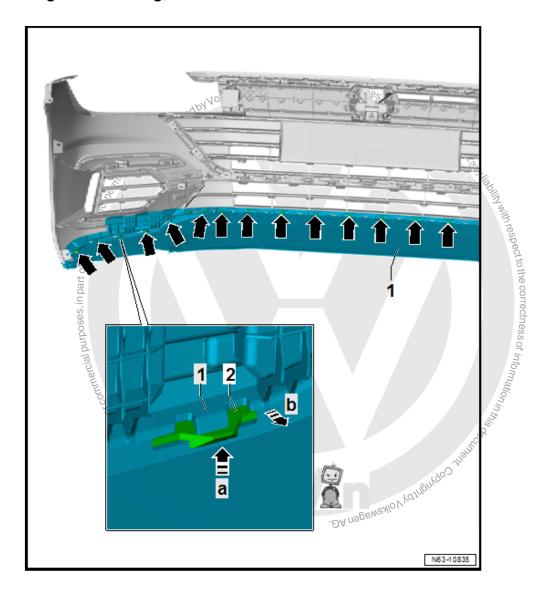
- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- Loosen the catches -2- direction of -arrow a- and remove the spoiler -1- direction of -arrow b-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

Position the spoiler -1- on the catches -2- and press down THOUS OF SHOULD SHOULD SHOULD SHOW THE SHOULD SHOW THE SHOULD SHOW THE SHOW firmly -arrows-.

Spoiler, Removing and Installing, R Line 1.4.8



Removing



Note

Due to model variations, small deviations must be considered during removal and installation.

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- Loosen the catches -arrows-.
- Loosen the catches -2- in the direction of -arrow a-. While doing this, remove the spoiler -1- in direction of -arrow b- from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Bumper Cover, Servicing



Note

- If the bumper cover is damaged, first determine if it is possible to repair the plastic before installing a new cover.
- On vehicles with pedestrian protection the crash sensors are in the bumper cover.
- For these versions the bumper cover may not be repaired. Here replacing the bumper cover is necessary.

Description under ⇒ General Information; Body Repairs, Body Collision Repair ; Plastic Repair Methods

⇒ "1.6.1 Parking Aid Bracket, Installing, in Bumper Cover", page 302

⇒ "1.6.2 Parking Aid Bracket, Removing and Installing, in Air

1.6.1 er Cover

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B 400
- PDC Holder Tool Set Drill Bit VAS6614/40
- PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614C-
- PDC Holder Tool Set Screw Hole Punch ø18.4 VAS6614/9-

Materials

Cleaning Solution - D 009 6) 1 401 04-

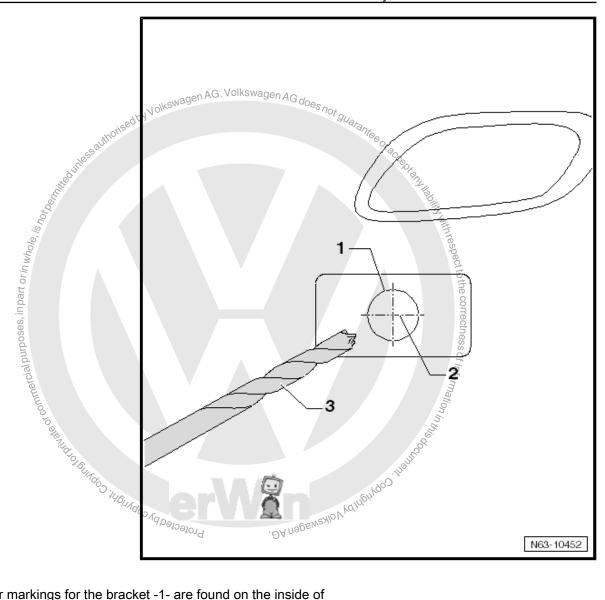
6) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.

Bracket, Installing

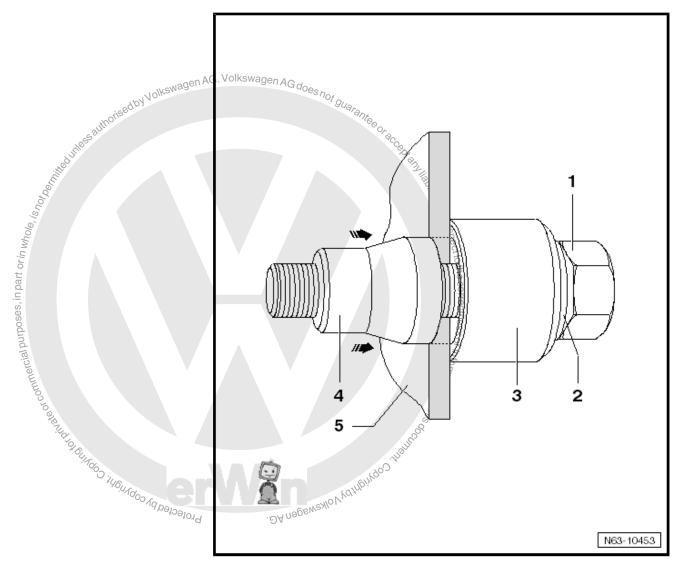


Note

After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets.



- Determine the center point -2-, if not already present.
- The holes are pre-drilled from the inside outward using the VAS6614/4- -3- supplied in the tool kit.



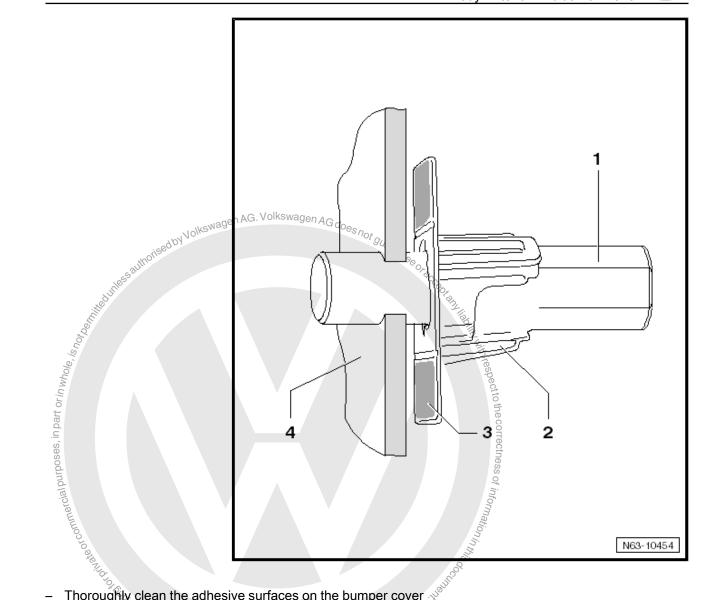
- Attach the -VAS6614/9- with the bolt head -1-, the washer
 -2- and the counterholder -3- on the inside of the bumper cover
 -5-.
- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.
- Thoroughly clean the bumper cover and bracket with cleaning solution.



- Thoroughly clean the adhesive surfaces on the bumper cover
- Slide the bracket -2- onto the centering drift -1-.
- Remove the protective film on double-sided adhesive tape -3- on the bracket.
- Guide the centering drift -1- through the hole until the bracket makes contact on the bumper cover -4-.
- Press on the bracket firmly near the adhesive surface -3-.
- Remove centering drift and repeat this step on all brackets.
- Any further work on the bumper cover can only be done after the minimum curing time. Refer to

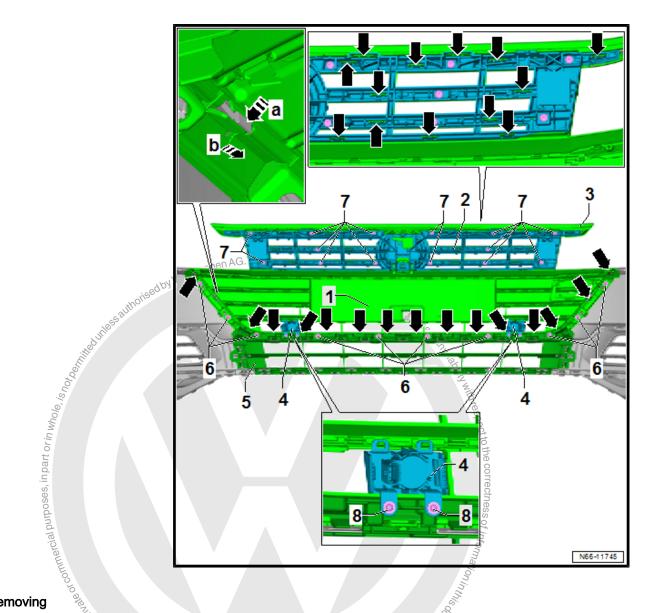
7) Minimum Curing Time

Wait two hours for the minimum curing time before performing any further work on the bumper cover and the bracket.

Observe the minimum curing time so that the full adhesive strength of the adhesive tape can develop.

The bumper cover must stay in place and may not be moved during this time.

Parking Aid Bracket, Removing and Installing, in Air Grille 1.6.2



Removing

- Remove the bumper. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Coyer, Removing and Installing", page 287.
- arking North Manuage of San Andrews And West Control of San Andrews Disconnect the connector, and remove the sensor if necessary. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 Parking Aid . Protectedb
- Remove the bolts -8-.
- Remove the bracket -4- from the upper retainers.

Installing

- Engage the bracket -4- in the upper retainers.
- Tighten the bolts -8-.

Tightening Specifications

Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370

1.7 Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set Drill Bit VAS6614/4-
- Assembly Tool for Park Assist Steering Sensors VAS895

Materials

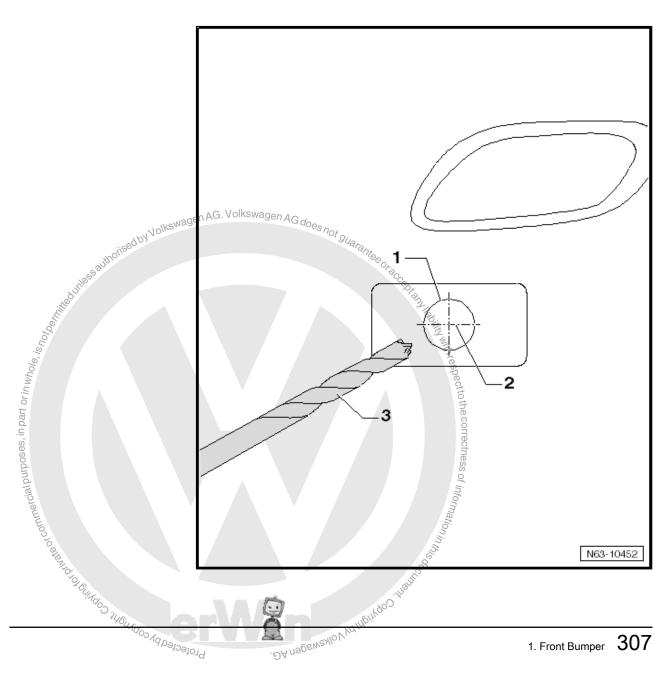
- Cleaning Solution D 009 401 04-
- 8) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.

Bracket, Installing



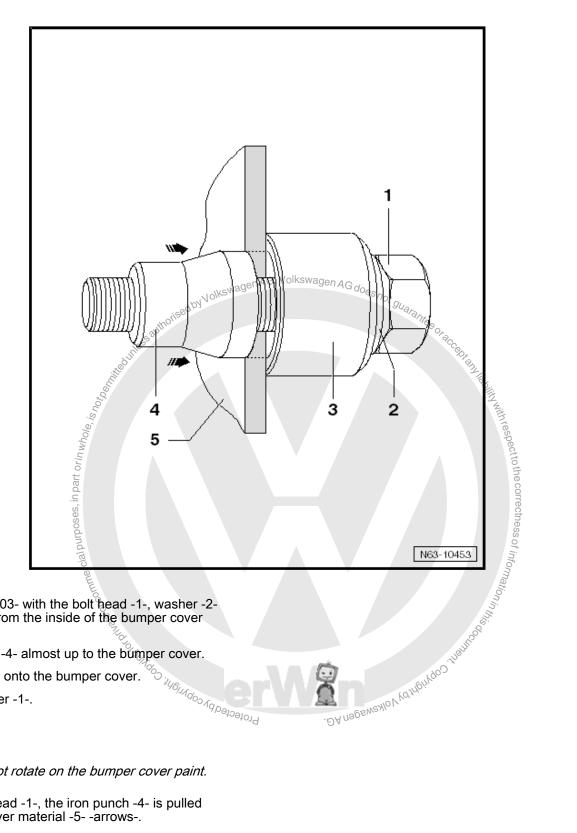
Note

After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets.



The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

- Determine the center point -2-, if not already present.
- The holes are pre-drilled from the inside outward using the VAS6614/4- -3- supplied in the tool kit.



Protected by Copyright, Co.

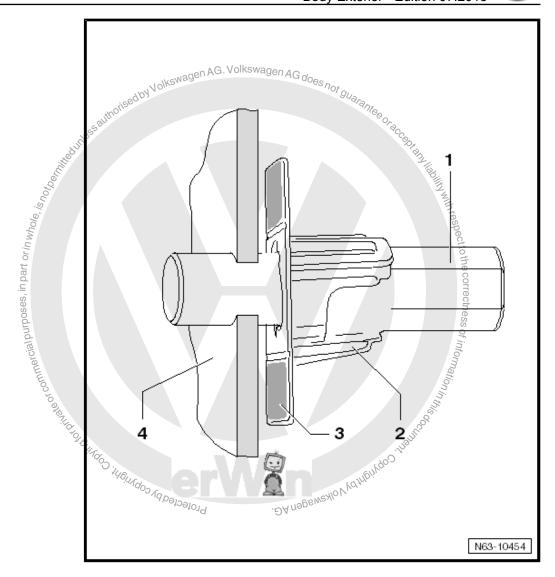
- Position the -VAS895 003- with the bolt head -1-, washer -2and counterholder -3- from the inside of the bumper cover
- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.



- Thoroughly clean the adhesive surfaces on the bumper cover
- Remove the protective film on double-sided adhesive tape -3- on the bracket.
- Guide the bracket -2- on the bumper cover -4-.
- Press on the bracket firmly near the adhesive surface -3-.
- Repeat the steps for all brackets.
- Any further work on the bumper cover can only be done after the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 309</u>.

Minimum Curing Time

Wait two hours for the minimum curing time before performing any further work on the bumper cover and the bracket.

Observe the minimum curing time so that the full adhesive strength of the adhesive tape can develop.

The bumper cover must stay in place and may not be moved during this time.

2 Rear Bumper

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Bumper Cover", page 310
- ⇒ "2.2 Overview Impact Member", page 312
- ⇒ "2.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 312
- ⇒ "2.4 Impact Member, Removing and Installing", page 315
- ⇒ "2.5 Bumper Cover, Servicing", page 316
- ⇒ "2.6 Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing", page 316
- ⇒ "2.7 Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing", page 320

2.1 Overview - Bumper Cover



Note

Depending on model version, there are minor differences in the bumper cover.

1 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.
- Removing and Installing. Refer to

 ⇒ "2.3 Bumper Cover,
 Removing and Installing", page 312

2 Bolts

- 2 Nm
- Right side, quantity: 4
- Right side, quantity: 3

3 - Insulation

- ☐ Left and right
- Cut according to the template

4 - Heat Shield

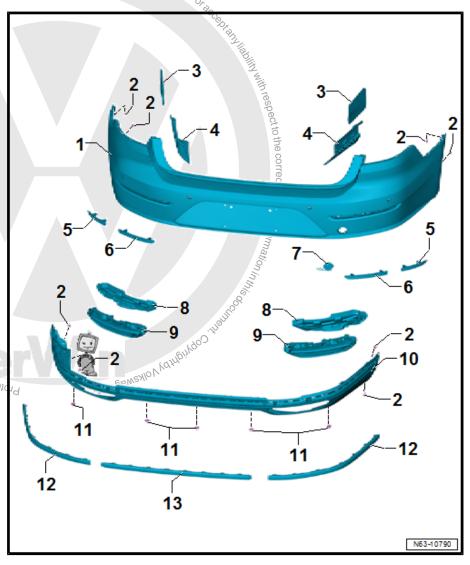
- ☐ Left and right Land
- Engaged and riveted to the bumper cover
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

5 - Rear Reflector

- □ Left and right
- ☐ Engaged and riveted to the bumper cover
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

6 - Rear Reflector

- □ Left and right
- Engaged and riveted to the bumper cover



☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed				
7 - Towing Eye Cap				
☐ Engaged in bumper cover				
8 - Frame				
☐ Left and right				
☐ Engaged and bolted to the bumper cover				
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed				
9 - Trim				
☐ Left and right				
☐ Engaged and bolted to the bumper cover				
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed				
10 - Spoiler				
□ PC/ABS material				
☐ Secured in the bumper cover				
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed				
11 - Expanding Rivet				
Quantity: 3 or 5, depending on the equipment				
12 - Trim Molding				
☐ Left and right				
☐ Secured in the bumper cover				
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed				
To be removed only with bumper cover removed 7 - Towing Eye Cap Engaged in bumper cover 8 - Frame Left and right Engaged and bolted to the bumper cover To be removed only with bumper cover removed 9 - Trim Left and right Engaged and bolted to the bumper cover To be removed only with bumper cover removed 10 - Spoiler PC/ABS material Secured in the bumper cover To be removed only with bumper cover removed 11 - Expanding Rivet Quantity: 3 or 5, depending on the equipment 12 - Trim Molding Left and right Secured in the bumper cover To be removed only with bumper cover removed 13 - Trim Molding Center Secured in the bumper cover To be removed only with bumper cover removed				
□ Center (4)/7/2				
☐ Secured in the bumper cover				
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed.				
Protectory.				

2.2 Overview - Impact Member



Note

There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

1 - Guide

- □ Right and left
- ☐ Is installed together with the tail lamp

2 - Bolts

- □ 6 Nm
- Quantity: 5 on each side
- □ For the lateral guide

3 - Expanding Nuts

☐ Quantity: 5 on each side

4 - Guide

- Left and right
- ☐ Is installed together with the tail lamp

5 - Center Guide

☐ Is adjusted using the spacer for the rear lid

6 - Spacer

7 - Nuts

- □ 3.5 Nm
- Quantity: 4 for center guide

8 - Bolts

- □ 55 Nm
- Quantity: 4 on each side

9 - Impact Member

□ Removing and Instal² ling. Refer to 2.4 Impact Member,

Removing and Installing", page 315

10 - Foam Piece

Mounted on the impact member



2.3

Note

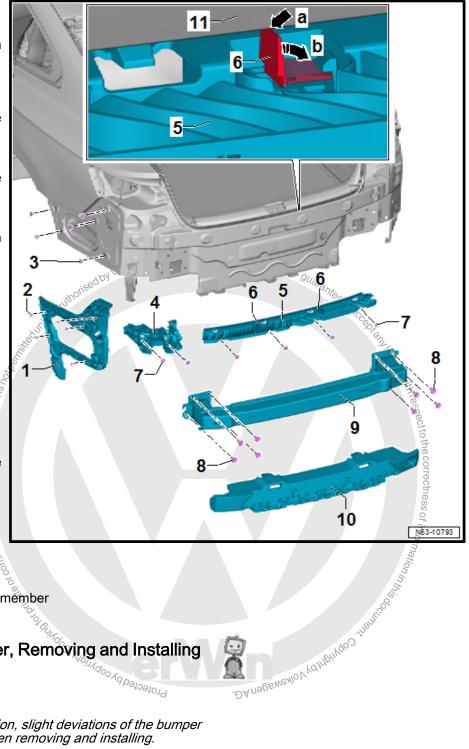
Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the bumper cover must be considered when removing and installing.

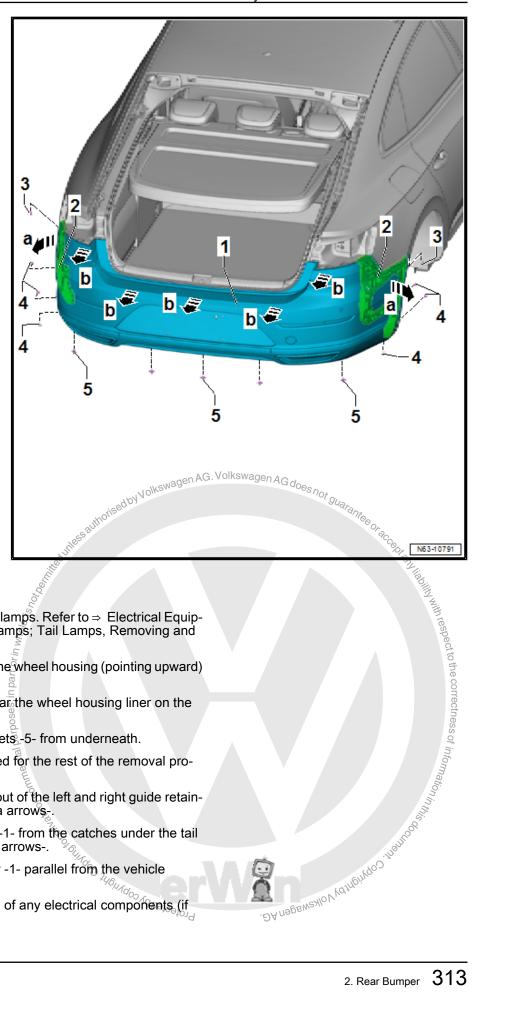
Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing

Protected by cop

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





- Remove the side panel tail lamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Tail Lamps; Tail Lamps, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the screws -3- in the wheel housing (pointing upward) on the left and right sides.
- Remove the screws -4- near the wheel housing liner on the left and right sides.
- Remove the expanding rivets -5- from underneath.

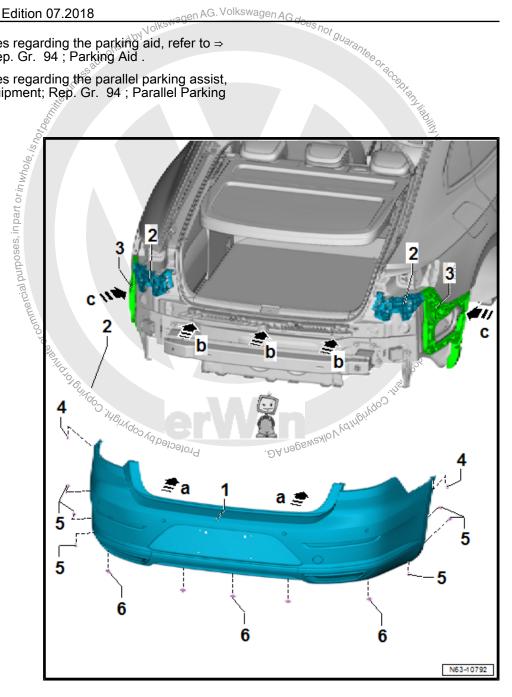
A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- Pull the bumper cover -1- out of the left and right guide retainers -2- on the side panel -a arrows-.
- Loosen the bumper cover -1- from the catches under the tail lamps and in the center -b arrows-.
- Remove the bumper cover -1- parallel from the vehicle -c arrows-.
- Disconnect the connectors of any electrical components (if present).



For notes and procedures regarding the parking aid, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parking Aid .

For notes and procedures regarding the parallel parking assist, refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parallel Parking Assist.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

Installation is only possible with a second technician.

- If equipped, connect the connectors for the electrical components.
- Guide the bumper cover -1- parallel to the vehicle -a arrows-.
- Push the bumper cover -1- onto the center, left, and right guides under the tail lamp -2- until they engage with each other -arrow b-.
- Push the bumper cover -1- onto the left and right guides -3on the side panel until they engage with each other -arrow c-.
- Pay attention to the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Body Rear.

- Push the expanding rivets -6- firmly from below.
- The rear radar must be calibrated after every removal and installation on vehicles with lane change assistance.

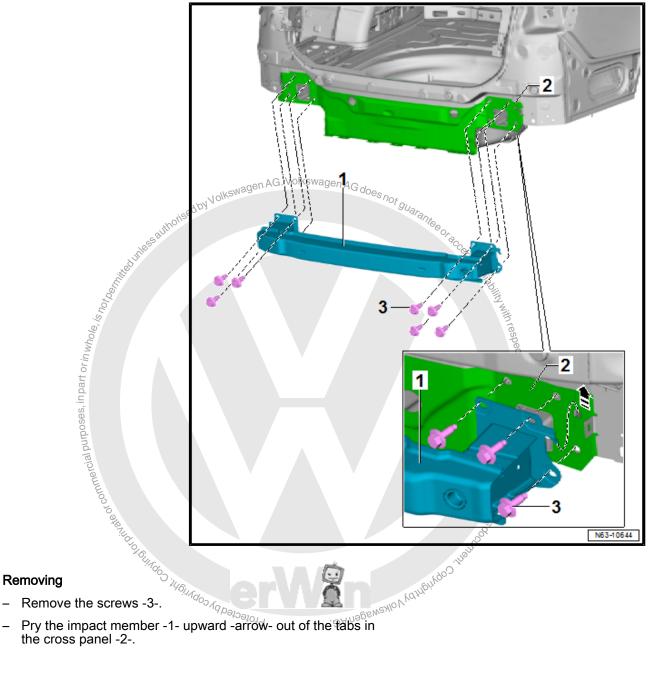
Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 310

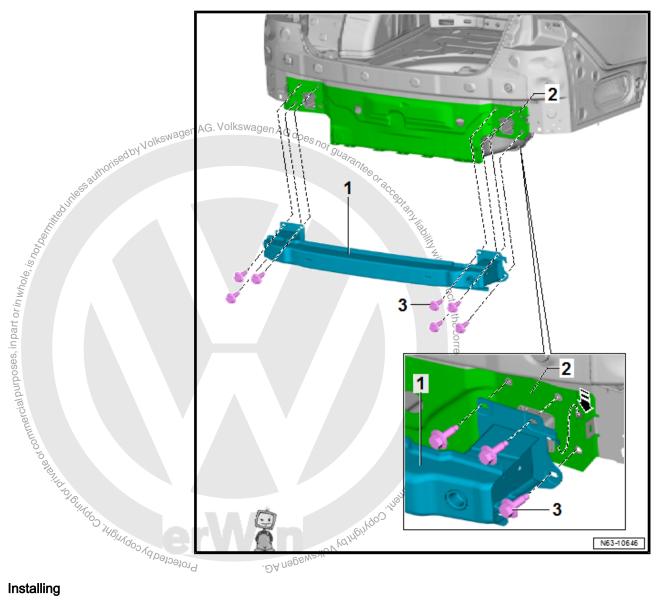
Impact Member, Removing and Instal-2.4 ling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Removing



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

- Guide the impact member -1- with the guides from above downward -arrow- into the tabs in the cross panel -2-.
- Tighten the bolts -3-.

Tightening Specifications

Bolts Refer ⇒ "2.2 Overview - Impact Member", page 312.

2.5 **Bumper Cover, Servicing**



Note

If the bumper cover is damaged, first determine if it is possible to repair the plastic before installing a new cover.

Refer to ⇒ General Information; Body Repairs, Body Collision Repair ; Plastic Repair Methods for the description.

2.6 Parking Aid Sensor Bracket, Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B-
- PDC Holder Tool Set Drill Bit VAS6614/4-
- PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614C-
- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set Screw Hole Punch ø18.4 VAS6614/9-

Materials

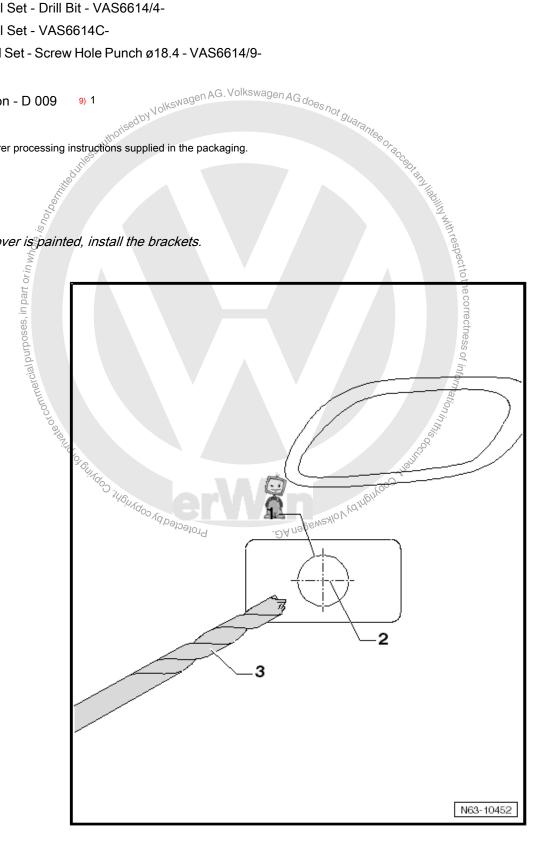
- ◆ Cleaning Solution D 009 401 04-
- 9) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.

Bracket, Installing



Note

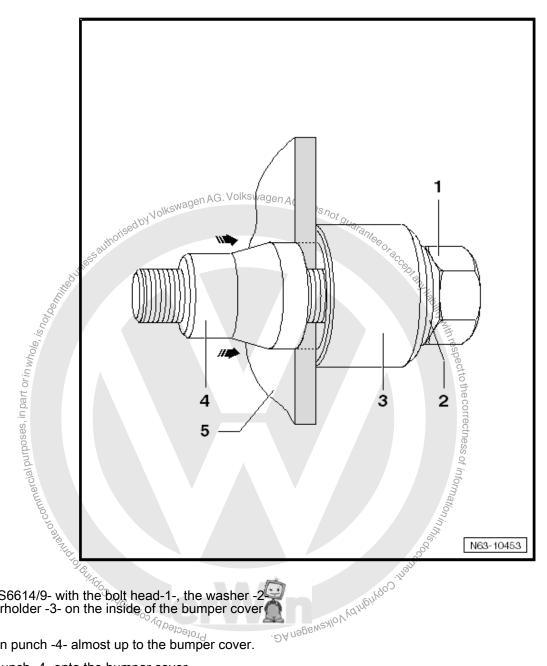
After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets.



The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

Determine the center point -2-, if not already present.

The holes are pre-drilled from the inside outward using the -VAS6614/4- -3- supplied in the tool kit.



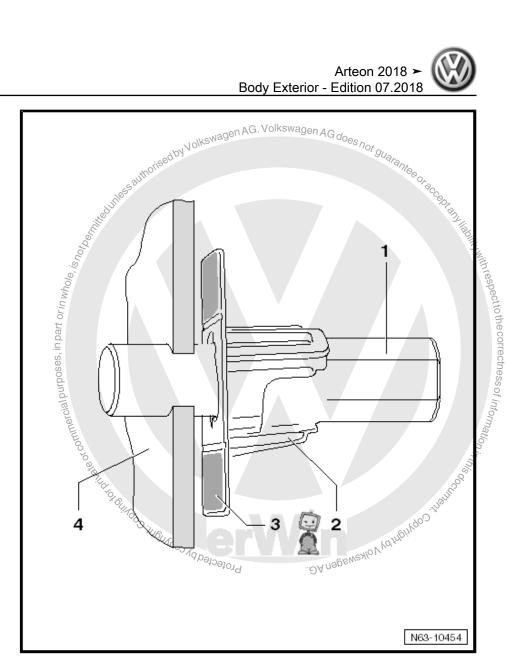
- Attach the -VAS6614/9- with the bolt head-1-, the washer -2 and the counterholder -3- on the inside of the bumper cover
- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.
- Thoroughly clean the bumper cover and bracket with cleaning solution.



- Thoroughly clean the adhesive surfaces on the bumper cover
- Slide the bracket -2- onto the centering drift -1-.
- Remove the protective film on double-sided adhesive tape -3- on the bracket.
- Guide the centering drift -1- through the hole until the bracket makes contact on the bumper cover -4-.
- Press on the bracket firmly near the adhesive surface -3-.
- Remove centering drift and repeat this step on all brackets.
- Any further work on the bumper cover can only be done after the minimum curing time. Refer to

10) Minimum Curing Time

Wait two hours for the minimum curing time before performing any further work on the bumper cover and the bracket.

Observe the minimum curing time so that the full adhesive strength of the adhesive tape can develop.

The bumper cover must stay in place and may not be moved during this time.

2.7 Parallel Parking Assist Sensor Bracket, Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

 Assembly Tool for Park Assist Steering Sensors - VAS895 003-

Materials

◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

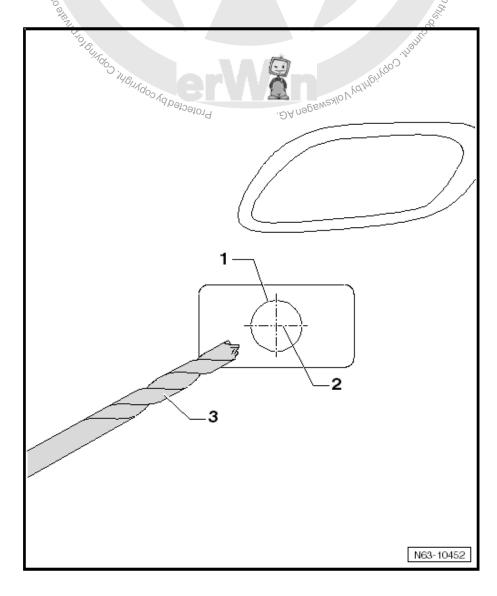
11) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.

Bracket, Installing



Note

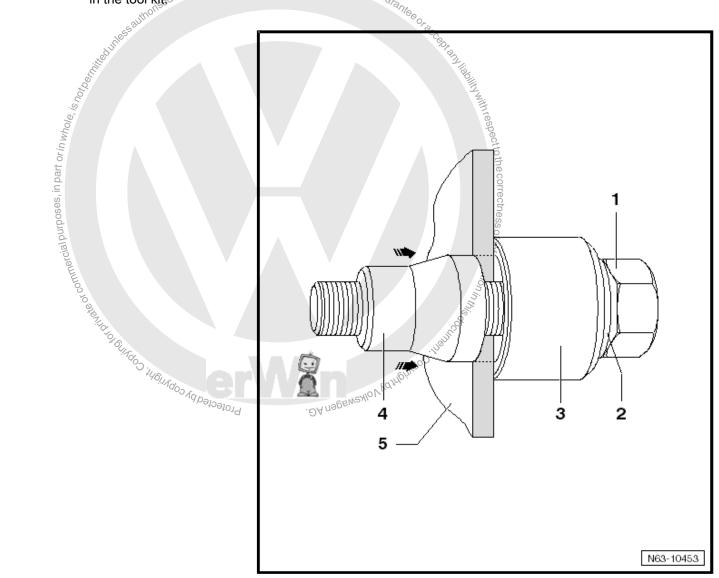
After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets.



swagen AG. Volkswagen AG do

The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

- Determine the center point -2-, if not already present.
- Drill the holes from the inside outward with the drill -3- supplied in the tool kitd



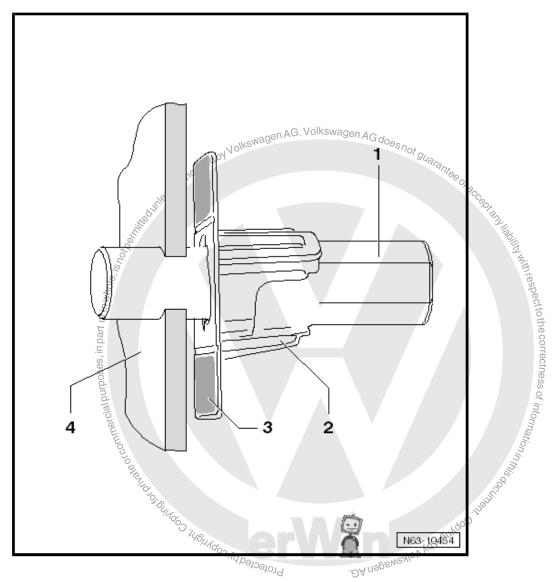
- Position the punched holes with the bolt head -1-, washer -2and counterholder -3- on the inside of the bumper cover -5-.
- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.



- Thoroughly clean the adhesive surfaces on the bumper cover
- Remove the protective film on double-sided adhesive tape -3- on the bracket.
- Guide the bracket -2- on the bumper cover -4-.
- Press on the bracket firmly near the adhesive surface -3-.
- Repeat the steps for all brackets.
- Any further work on the bumper cover can only be done after the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 322</u>.

Minimum Curing Time

Wait two hours for the minimum curing time before performing any further work on the bumper cover and the bracket.

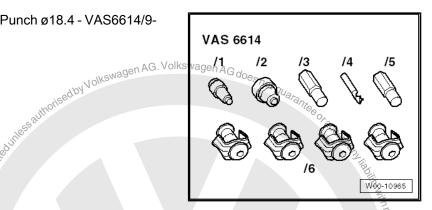
Observe the minimum curing time so that the full adhesive strength of the adhesive tape can develop.

The bumper cover must stay in place and may not be moved during this time.

3 **Special Tools**

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B-
- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set Drill Bit VAS6614/4-
- PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614C-
- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set Screw Hole Punch ø18.4 VAS6614/9-



Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Glass, Window Regulators

agen AG. Volkswagen AG

Repair Information

- ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 324
- ⇒ "1.2 Windows, Servicing", page 324
- ⇒ "1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows", page 325
- ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 326
- ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
- ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 328
- ⇒ "1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated", page 328

in indows. num cur into Mallon Manuelle Man 1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows



Note

- There are special requirements for replacing bonded windows.
- The vehicle is operationally ready only after the minimum cur-Protected by cop ing time has elapsed.

Two-Part Window Adhesive

The minimum curing time for all windows is two hours for the twopart window adhesive.

If additional one-part window adhesive is used for any remaining or sealing procedures, the minimum curing time does not change.

Minimum curing time means the time from when the window is bonded to when the vehicle is put back into use. During this time, the vehicle must be on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C).

One-Part Window Adhesive

The minimum curing time for the one-part window adhesive is 6 hours for all windows.

Minimum curing time means the time from when the window is bonded to when the vehicle is put back into use. During this time, the vehicle must be on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C).

1.2 Windows, Servicing



Note

- If the windshield is damaged, see if it is possible to repair the glass before replacing.
- Damaged windshields can be repaired with the -VAS6092A- .
- The damage may not exceed a certain size and location.
- Work instructions are included with every window repair kit.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Windscreen Repair Set - VAS6092A-

Installation Instructions for Bonded Win-1.3

- ⇒ "1.3.1 Installation Instructions", page 325
- ⇒ "1.3.2 Materials", page 325

1.3.1 **Installation Instructions**

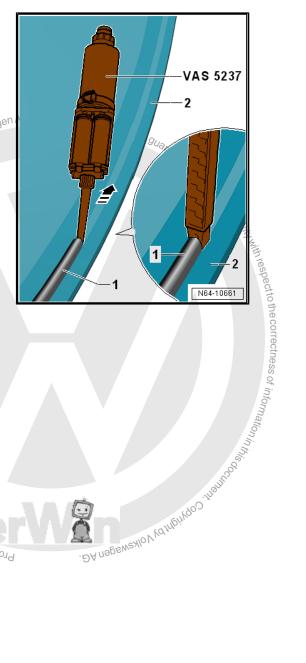
- Apply the adhesive -1- all around at a right angle to the window



Note

The window must be installed within 10 minutes, otherwise the window adhesive will not adhere properly.

- Follow the adhesive bead.
- Using two -VAG1344-, insert the window glass into the window opening, center it and press it in up to the spacer.
- Reapply any stickers that are present (for example, for the airbag).



1.3.2 **Materials**



Note

Refer to the Parts Catalog for the part numbers of the materials.

Protected by copyright, Copyright

- ◆ Two-Part Window Adhesive 1) 2) 3) 6 €
- One-Part Window Adhesive 1) 2) 5) 6)
- 1) 2) 6) Activator
- Glass Primer/Paint Primer 1) 6)
- 1) 6) Cleaning Solution
- Primer Applicator 1) 6)
- 1) 6) Adhesive Remover
- Cutting Wire 357 853 999 6) 7
- 7 **Cutting Tool** for Bonded Windows -Wire Reel VAS6452/1
- **Cutting Cord** 7 6888/1

- 1) Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.
- 2) Note the minimum curing time. Refer to

 ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 324
- 3) To apply this material, the -VAS5237- must be used.
- ⁵⁾ 180 ml small cartridge for sealing and/or when a 400 ml double cartridge is not enough.
- 6) Refer to the Parts Catalog for the part numbers of materials.
- ⁷ Cutting cords and cutting wires are an alternative These are only meant to be used once.

1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation

Adhesive Bead, Cutting

- When reusing an undamaged window, cut the remaining adhesive sealant back to 1 to 2 mm shortly before rebonding.
- Do not damage the primer and ceramic coating at the same time.
- ♦ Keep the adhesive surface free of dirt and grease.
- ♦ Do not apply activator, glass/paint primer or cleaning solution on the fresh cut adhesive surface.
- The remaining material acts as a base for the new adhesive sealant to be applied.
- Exception: If the bonding is going to be performed longer than one day after cutting back the adhesive bead, then the reamaining material must be activated with the Activator.
- Apply the activator evenly in a single stroke using the Applicator .



Risk of damaging the paint with the activator.

 Apply activator precisely on the adhesive bead and do not drip.

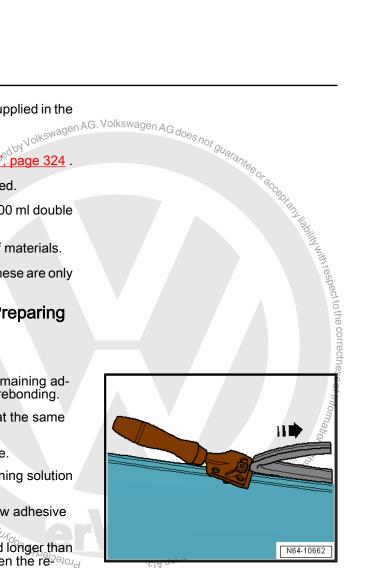
Drying time is approximately 10 minutes

New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation



Note

- The application area for the adhesive bead is not pre-coated and not primed.
- ♦ The application area has a ceramic coating.
- Not all windows are pre-coated.
- ♦ The sealing lip is a component of a new windshield.
- Clean the window edge 20 mm all the way around with Cleaning Solution .
- Then dry the window edge with a lint-free cloth.



Apply Glass/Paint Primer -3, using the Applicator -2- evenly in a single stroke onto the ceramic layer -1-.

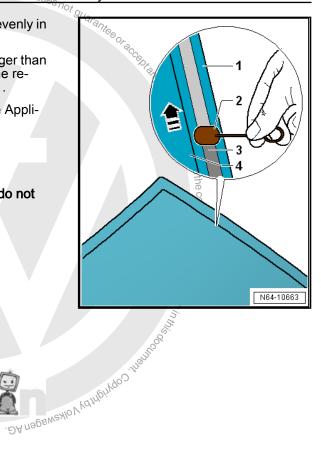
lagen AG. Volkswagen AG

- Exception: If the bonding is going to be performed longer than one day after cutting back the adhesive bead, then the remaining material must be activated with the Activator .
- Apply the activator evenly in a single stroke using the Applicator.



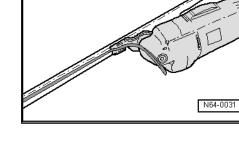
Risk of damaging the paint with the activator.

- Apply activator precisely on the adhesive bead and do not drip.
- Drying time is approximately 10 minutes Protected by God William On William or or minerial purity.



1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation

- Cut back the remaining adhesive sealant to 1 to 2 mm shortly before rebonding.
- At the same time do not damage primer coating and paint.
- Keep the adhesive surface free of dirt and grease.
- Do not apply activator, glass/paint primer or cleaning solution on the fresh cut adhesive surface.
- The remaining material acts as a base for the new adhesive sealant to be applied.
- Cut back the remaining material on the body flange using the -VAG1561/3-, but do not remove all residue under any cir-





Risk of damaging the paint with the activator blkswagen

- ck the 1561/3-, but ances.

 ption: If the bonding is 9.
 day after cutting back the autining material must be activated with the activator evenly in a single stroke vior.

 NOTICE

 Ik of damaging the paint with the activator of the adhesive bead and do not drip.

 *body flange is being repaired or partially replaced, the ading area must be cleaned and primed again before

 *al flange all around with the Cleaning Solution of the adhesive bead and single is being repaired or partially replaced, the ading area must be cleaned and primed again before

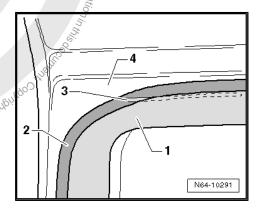


It is possible that the laser weld seam does not lie in the area of the adhesive bead. In this case, the open weld seam must be sealed with window adhesive before bonding the window glass.

If the adhesive bead -1- does not cover the laser weld seam -3- on the sheet metal flange -4-, then coat it with the Glass/ Paint Primer 3- -3-. Fill the laser weld seam with Window Adhesive -1-.

Paint Damage, Repairing

.DA nagswayo V Vahlgi The paint structure is reproduced after paint damage according to the "Paint" repair manual specifications.



1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated

Use the Adhesive Remover as cleaning solution. Follow all safety precautions when processing.



Note

- When cleaning the vehicle interior, the window just installed may not be pressed outward.
- The window glass loosens.
- Clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove any remaining dirt using the Adhesive Remover .
- Clean the plastic trim panel: let the adhesive sealant harden (approximately one hour) and then peel it off.



Windshield 2

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Windshield", page 330
- ⇒ "2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 331

2.1 Overview - Windshield

1 - Windshield

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to
⇒ "2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 331

2 - Drip Rail

3 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- Bead diameter: width -dimension a- = 7 mm, height -dimension b- = 10 mm (including precoating, residual material on window glass and window flange)
- Minimum Curing Time. Refer to "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 324.
- Beginning and end of the adhesive bead at the -arrow-

4 - Body Flange

Paint damage, repairing

5 - Gap Dimension

■ Must be even

6 - Seal

■ Windshield component

7 - Window Adjuster

- □ 443 845 631 A[®]
- ☐ Remove two hours after installing the windshield

sed by Volksv 10 N64-10723

8 - Retainer

- Is a component of the windshield
- Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing. Refer to "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing" > "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing" > "9.4 Plenum Chamber Cover" > "9.4 Plenum Chamber Cover

9 - Plenum Chamber Cover

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 18.

with respect to the correctness of information

2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "2.2.1 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 331
- ⇒ "2.2.2 Damaged Windshield, Removing", page 336

2.2.1 Windshield, Removing and Installing



Note

- Removing the bonded windows is described using the -VAG1474 B-.
- The -VAS6452- can also be used.
- The -VAS6888- can also be used.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

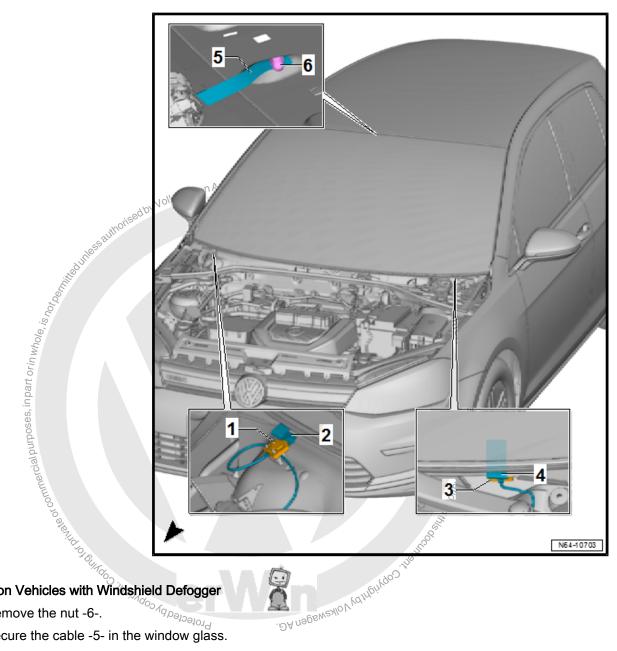
- Flusing Bonded Windows
 Double Suction Lifter VAG1344 Bonded Window Tool Kit SVAG1354 TAG does not guarantee or AG1628-Flush Bonded Window Kit - VAG1474 B- or Cutting Tool for

- Window Cutter VAG1561 A-
- Window Cutter Offset Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/2-
- Window Cutter Scraper VAG1561/8-
- Adjustment Gauge 3371-
- ♦ Window Cutter Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/19-
- ◆ Double Cartridge Adhesive Gun VAS5237-

Removing

mnercial purposes, in part or in whole

- Remove the left and right A-pillar upper trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
 - Remove the left and right sun visors. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68; Equipment; Sun Visor, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the interior rearview mirror. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior Rep. Gr. 68; Interior Rearview Mirror; Interior Rearview Mir ror Removing and Installing.
- For vehicles with a Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera - R242- , remove the front camera Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera, Removing and Installing.
- Lower the headliner near the windshield. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing
- The headliner can now be lowered far enough so that the windshield can be cut out without damaging the headliner.
- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", <u>page 18</u> .



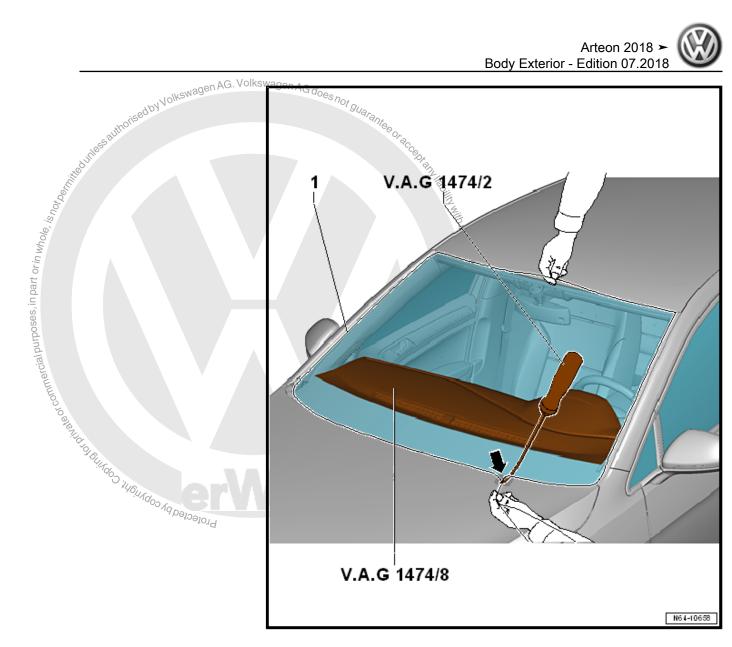
Only on Vehicles with Windshield Defogger

- Remove the nut -6-. Secure the cable -5- in the window glass.
- Disconnect the connectors -1 and 3-.
- Secure the cable -2 and 4- on the window glass.



Note

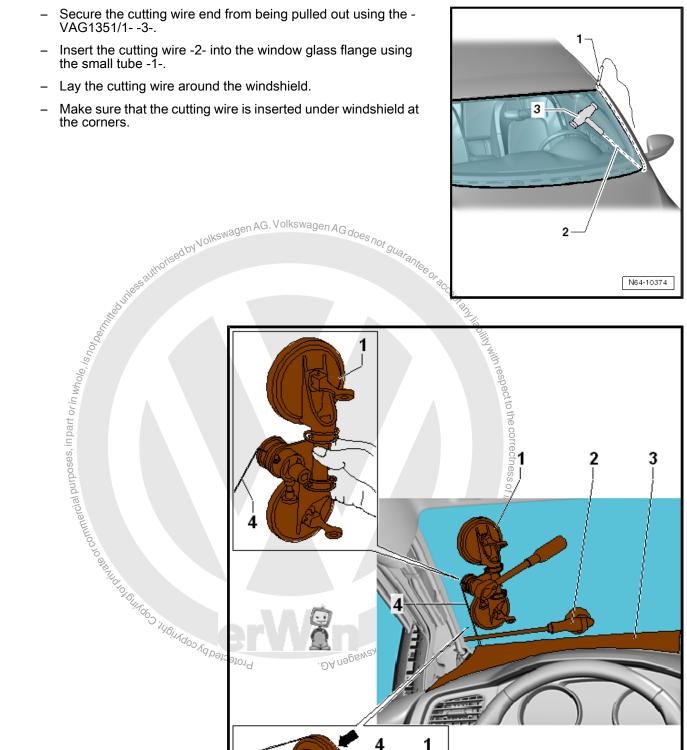
- For vehicles with a sliding sunroof, the windshield seal can rest very closely on the sunroof frame.
- If the seal is damaged, a new windshield must be installed. The seal cannot be replaced separately.



- Slide the -VAG1474/8- between the windshield and the instrument panel.
- Pull the cutting wire end -1- through the adhesive sealant inside the vehicle interior using the -VAG1474/2- .



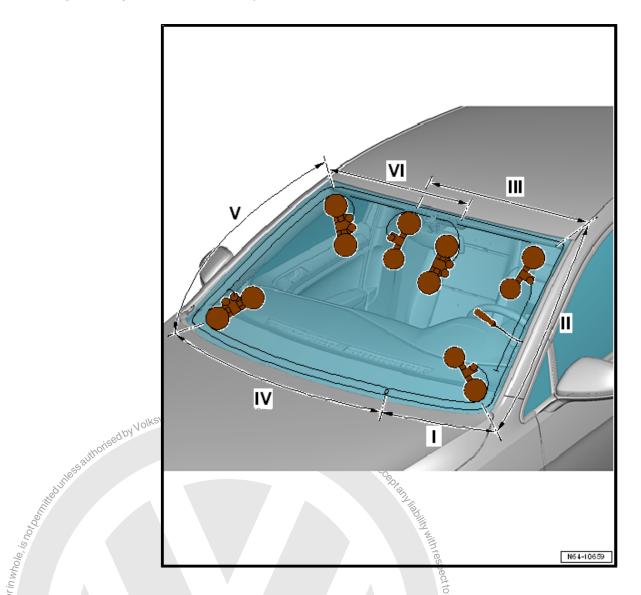
- Secure the cutting wire end from being pulled out using the -VAG1351/1--3-.



N64-10660

Secure the wire ends -4- on the -VAS6452- -1-.

- Place the cutting wire around the reel device suction cups -arrow-.
- While cutting free, press the cutting wire against the windshield using a plastic wedge -2- in order to have clearance on the window glass flange and the instrument panel.



Installing

Julield.

Julie



- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 326
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to es ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 328
- Installation instructions. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows", page 325.
- Minimum Curing Time. Refer to ⇒ 1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows",
- After inserting, secure the windshield from sliding with adhesive tape.

2.2.2 Damaged Windshield, Removing

th adhe
Ig a identical to

341

The spect to the correctness of information in the correctness of informat The procedure for removing a damaged windshield is identical to removing a damaged rear window. Refer to Protected by Copyright, Copyright

⇒ "3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing", page 341.

3 **Rear Window**

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Rear Window", page 337
- ⇒ "3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 338

3.1 Overview - Rear Window

1 - Rear Window

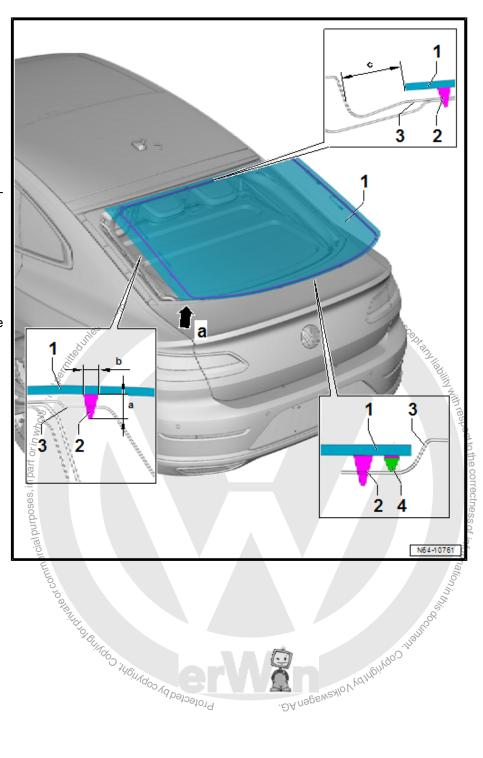
□ Removing and Installing. Refer to
⇒ "3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 338

2 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- ☐ Bead diameter: width -dimension a- = 7 mm, height -dimension b- = 10 mm (including pre-coating, residual material on window glass and window flange)
- ☐ Minimum Curing Time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 324
- □ Beginning and end of the adhesive bead at the -arrow-

3 - Body Flange

4 - Spacer



3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "3.2.1 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 338
- ⇒ "3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing", page 341

3.2.1 Rear Window, Removing and Installing



- Note
- Removing the bonded windows is described using the Flush Bonded Window Kit - VAG1474 B-.
- The Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows VAS6452- can also be used.
- The Bearing Installer Differential Bearing VAS6888- can also be used.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B- or Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452-
- Double Suction Lifter VAG1344-
- Bonded Window Tool Kit VAG1351-
- Window Removing Kit VAG1755-
- Cartridge Gun VAG1628-
- ◆ Cartridge Heater VAG1939A-

Removing

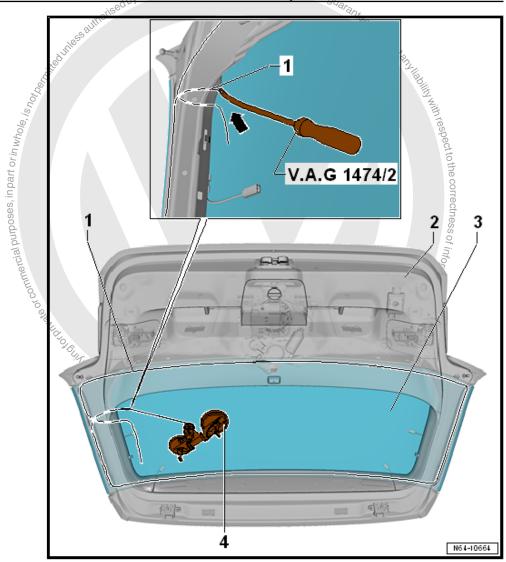


Note

If the window glass is to be reused, make sure that the electrical connections for the window defogger are not damaged.





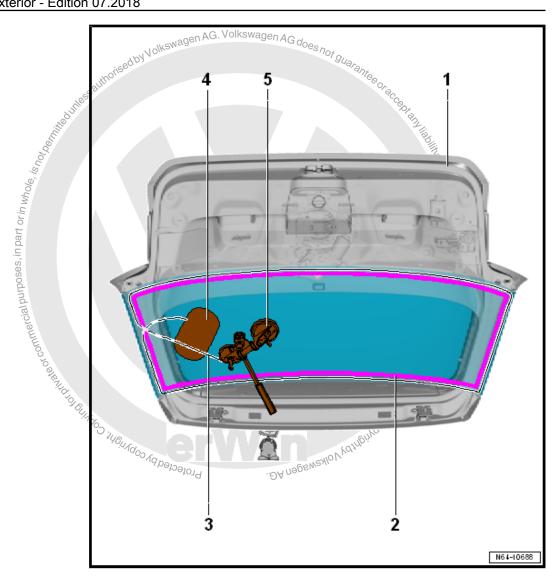


- Remove the connections for the rear window defogger -4- and the window antenna -3 and 5-.
- Tape the cable of the removed connections to the rear window.
- Pull the cutting wire -1- with the -VAG1474/2- through the adhesive at the position shown in the image -arrow- toward the inside.
- Secure the cutting wire end with the -VAG1351/1- to prevent it from being pulled out.
- Lay the cutting wire around the rear window and guide the second wire end toward the inside.
- Secure the cutting wire end on the -VAS6452- or the -VAG1654 A-.



Note

The protective film or the -VAG1474/15- must always be used to protect the positioned sheet metal flange.



- Carefully push the protective film -4- or the -VAG1474/15- between the rear window and the sheet metal flange.
- Position the -VAG1654 A- as shown.
- Move the -VAG1654 A- to the necessary position and cut out the rear window.
- While cutting free, press the cutting wire -3- against the rear window using the -VAG1474/5- in order to have clearance on the body flange.
- Hold the rear window with two suction lifters when cutting free.
- Remove the rear window at the two suction lifters from the rear window.

Installing

- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
 page 326 .
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 326.
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 328

- Installation Instructions. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows", <u>page 325</u> .
- Minimum Curing Time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows",
- After inserting, secure the rear window from sliding with adhesive tape.

3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing

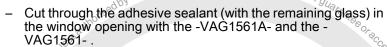
- Protect the body and vehicle interior from glass splinters.
- Remove the glass pieces up to the adhesive sealant.
- Remove the connections for the window defogger and anten-
- Bond the flange -2- all around with fabric reinforced adhesive tape.



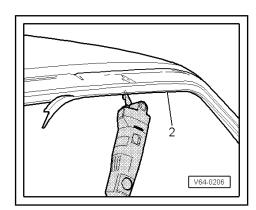
CAUTION

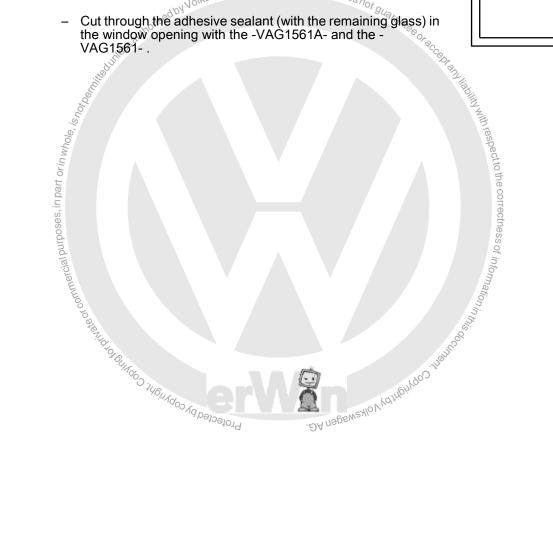
Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments. Getting cut is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.
- Wear safety gloves.



nen AG. Volkswagen AG





Side Windows 4

- ⇒ "4.1 Overview Rear Side Window", page 342
- ⇒ "4.2 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 343

4.1 Overview - Rear Side Window

1 - Side Window

☐ Side window, removing. Refer to "4.2 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 343.

2 - Seal

3 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- Bead diameter: height = 10 mm -dimension a-width = 7 mm -dimension b- (including base coat, residual material on the window glass and window glass flange)
- ☐ Minimum Curing Time. Refer to "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 324

4 - Body Flange

5 - Clip

- Quantity: 2
- □ Are a component of the side window

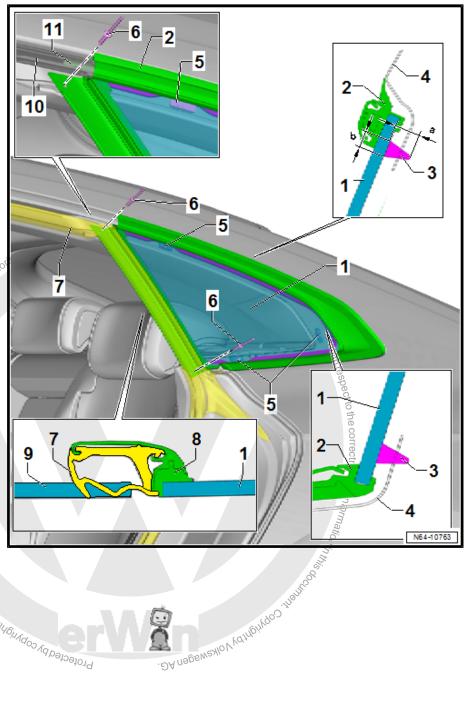
6 - Pop Rivet

☐ Quantity 2

7 - Inner Door Seal

8 - Frame

☐ One component with the side window, not re-9 - Rear Door Windon The Printer of placed separately



4.2 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing

⇒ "4.2.1 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing",

⇒ "4.2.2 Damaged Rear Side Window, Removing", page 347

4.2.1 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG 474 B- or Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452-
- ◆ Double Suction Lifter VAG1344-
- ♦ Bonded Window Tool Kit VAG1351-
- ♦ Window Removing Kit VAG4755-
- ♦ Cartridge Gun VAG1628-
- ◆ Cartridge Heater VAG1939A-
- ◆ Trim Release Lever Wedge ₹110039/1-

Removing



CAUTION

Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments. Getting cut is possible. Profected by Copying Copy

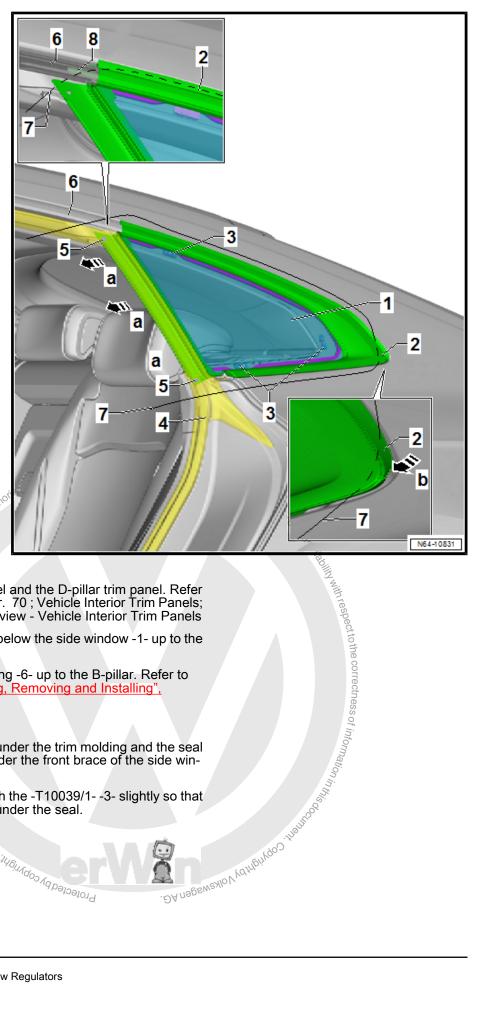
- Wear protective eyewear.
- Wear safety gloves.



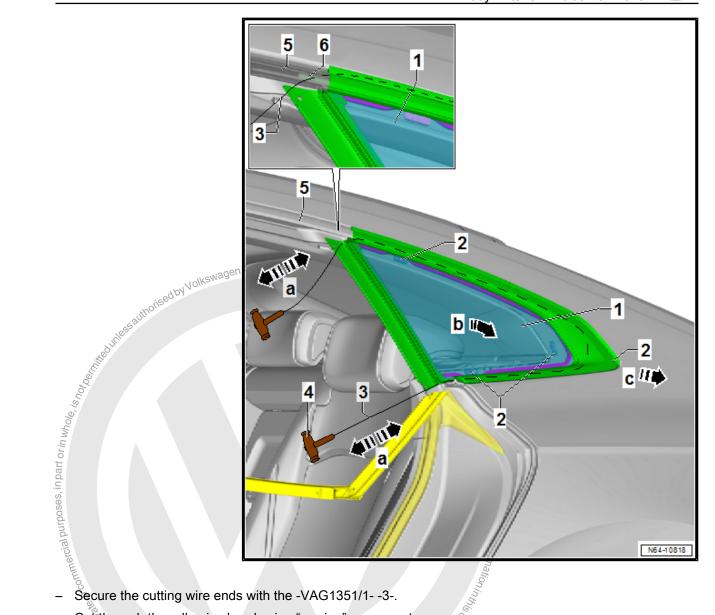
Note

- Increased force is necessary to cut through the centering pins
- The centering pins are only relevant for the production.
- A cut-out window glass can be installed without these centering pins.
- The -VAS6452/1- is used to remove the front side window.





- Remove the side trim panel and the D-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview Vehicle Interior Trim Panels
- Remove the seal -4- from below the side window -1- up to the B-pillar -arrow a-.
- Loosen the roof trim molding -6- up to the B-pillar. Refer to ⇒ "3.6.2 Roof Trim Molding, Removing and Installing", page 386 . 8
- Remove the pop rivets -5-.
- Guide the cutting wire -7- under the trim molding and the seal -2- -arrow b- as well as under the front brace of the side window.
- Lift the trim molding -2- with the -T10039/1- -3- slightly so that the cutting wire -7-slides under the seal. Protected by copyright, Copyright



- Secure the cutting wire ends with the -VAG1351/1- -3-.
- Cut through the adhesive bead using "sawing" movements -a arrows- with the -VAG1351/1- .
- Remove the side window -1- with the roof trim molding -6slightly from the vehicle -arrow b-.
- Remove the side window -1- from the roof trim molding -6-. DA N9gs -arrow b-. Protect

Installing

- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 326.
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 326.
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 328
- Installation Instructions. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Windows", page 325.

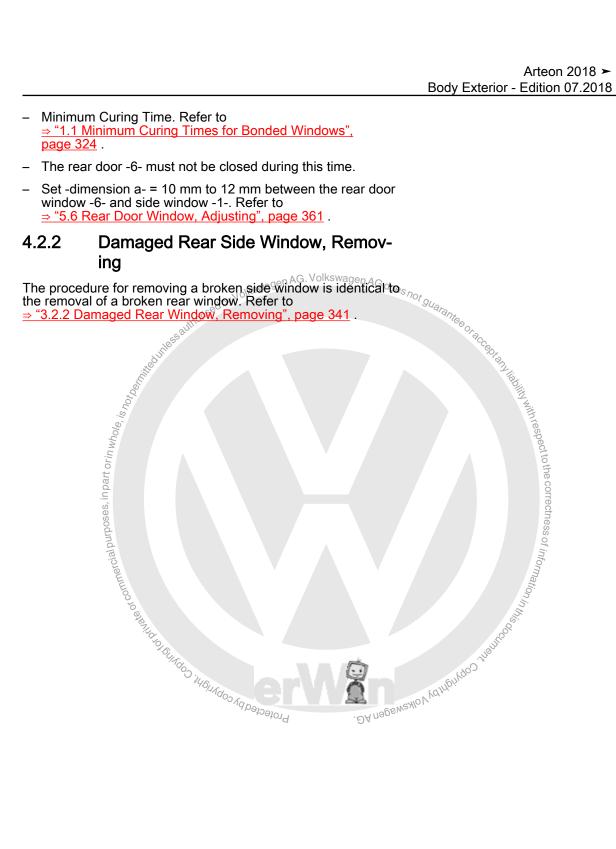


Minimum Curing Time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 324



Bauthorised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee of Recreate the additional sealant measures. 1 2 where ${
m correctness}$ of ${
m info}$ ${
m correctness}$ of ${
m info}$ ${
m info}$ ${
m correctness}$ of ${$ 2 N64-10819

- Remove the roof trim molding -4- slightly from the vehicle.
- Slide the side window -1- using the centering pin -5- onto the roof trim molding -6- -arrow a-.
- The roof trim molding -4- and side window trim molding -2must rest on each other -arrow-.
- Press the side window -1- with the roof trim molding -6- on the sheet metal flange -b arrows-.
- Secure the pop rivets -3-.
- After inserting, secure the side window from sliding with adhesive tape.



5 **Door Windows**

- ⇒ "5.1 Overview Front Door Window", page 348
- ⇒ "5.2 Overview Rear Door Window", page 349
- ⇒ "5.3 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 349
- ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, Adjusting", page 352
- ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 358
- ⇒ "5.6 Rear Door Window, Adjusting", page 361 snot

5.1 Overview - Front Door Window

1 - Door Window

- Safety glass joint
- Removing and Installing. Refer to 5.3 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 349
- uate or commercial purposes, in part or in who/e, , □ Adjusting. Refer to 5.4 Front Door Window, Adjusting", page 352

2 - Door Window

- ☐ Single pane safety glass
- Removing and Installing. Refer to 5.3 Front Door Window, Removing and In
 - stalling", page 349 Adjusting. Refer to 5.4 Front Door Window Adjusting", page 352
- 3 Window Guide

4 - Window Glass Mount

- Front and rear
- Component of the window regulator

5 - Bolt

- □ 9 Nm
- ☐ Front (quantity: 1)

6 - Bolt

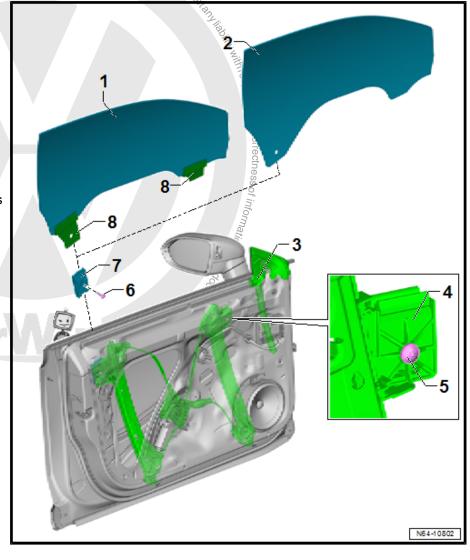
- □ 9 Nm
- ☐ Rear (quantity: 1)

7 - Clip

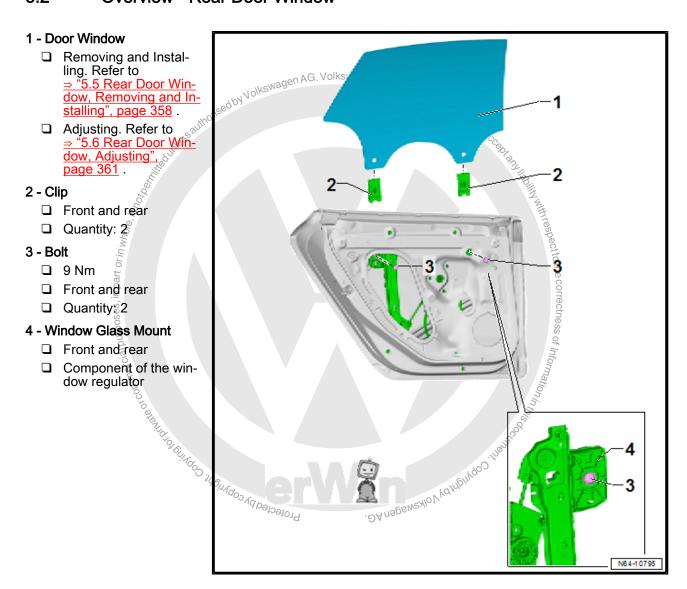
☐ Front (quantity: 1)

8 - Retaining Strip

Only for joint window glass



5.2 Overview - Rear Door Window



Front Door Window, Removing and In-5.3 stalling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

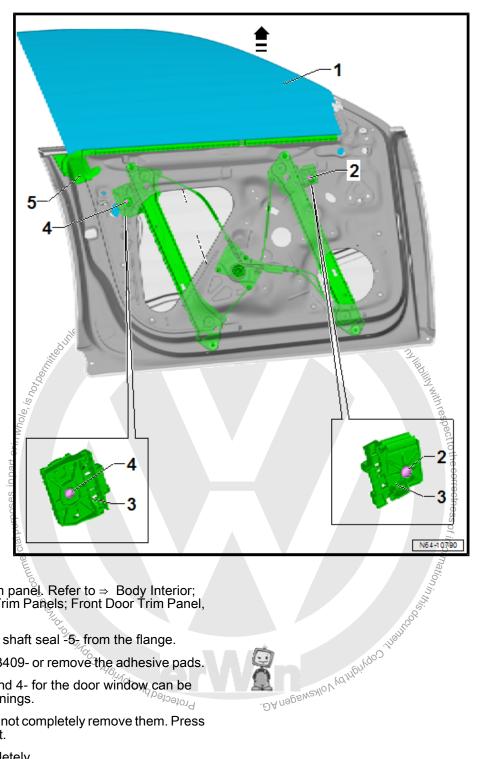
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

- The Arteon has a single pane of safety glass installed in the front door; optionally one safety glass joint.
- The removal, installation and adjustment procedures for the window glass does not change.

Removing



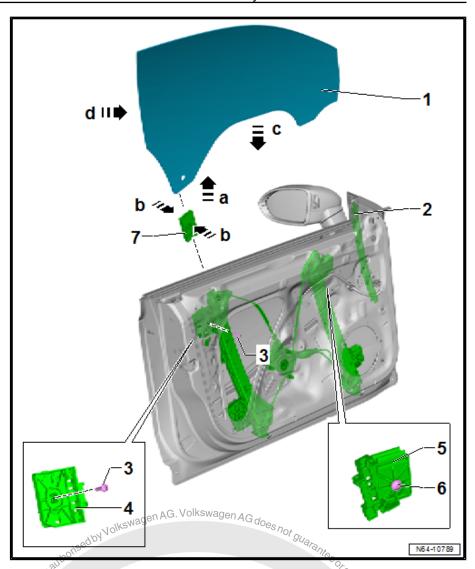
- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the inner window shaft seal -5- from the flange.
- Pry out the caps with the -3409- or remove the adhesive pads.
- The clamping screws -2 and 4- for the door window can be accessed through the openings.
- Loosen the bolts -2- but do not completely remove them. Press apart the clamping bracket.
- Remove the bolt -4- completely.
- Remove the door window upward -arrow- from the window shaft.



Note

- If it is not possible to do this because the window regulator motor is faulty, remove the motor.
- Then the door window can be moved to the necessary position.

Installing



- Attach the clip -7- to the door window -arrow a- and fold it up -b arrows-.
- Guide the door window -1- into the door -arrow c-. Make sure that the door window is inserted correctly in the window guide -2-.
- Without using any pressure, guide the door window -arrow c-into the clamping brackets -4 and 5-.
- Align the door window to the window guide -arrow d-.
- Tighten the bolts -3 and 6-.
- Replace the adhesive pads if necessary. Refer to ⇒ "2.1 Overview - Door Components", page 122 for diameter.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

- Check the height and length of the door window and adjust if necessary. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, "Adjusting", page 352
- A function test must be performed before the door trim panel is installed.

 |htening Specifications

 Bolts Refer to

 ⇒ "5.1 Overview - Front Door Window", page 348

Tightening Specifications



5.4 Front Door Window, Adjusting

- ⇒ "5.4.1 Adjusting Information", page 352
- ⇒ "5.4.2 Basic height adjustment", page 352
- ⇒ "5.4.3 Length Adjustment", page 354
- ⇒ "5.4.4 Check the Height and Adjust if Necessary", page 355
- ⇒ "5.4.5 Adjusting Angle", page 357

5.4.1 Adjusting Information

- Prior to adjusting the door window, the setting of the door with respect to the body and the correct seating of the seal in the roof molding must be checked and adjusted if necessary.
- · The vehicle must be on a level surface on the ground.
- Step 3 in the following is only necessary on a new B-pillar trim without having to bond.



Note

- ♦ If the B-pillar trim has not been replaced, proceed as follows:
- ♦ Step 1: Adjust the rear door window.
- ♦ Step 2: Adjust the front door window.
- ♦ Step 3: Bonding is done now only on a new B-pillar trim,
- Door window adjustment sequence: 1. Basic height adjustment, 2. Length adjustment, 3. Checking height and adjusting if necessary, 4. Angle adjustment

5.4.2 Basic height adjustment

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Hex Ball Socket - T10058-



Note

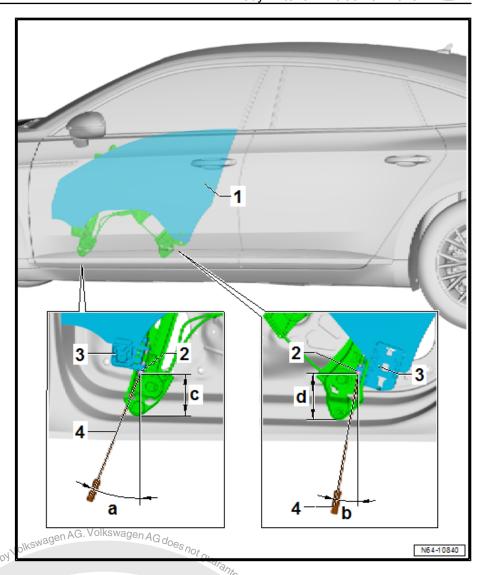
♦ Screw -2- can be adjusted by a total of 16 revolutions, screw -5- by 11 revolutions. The center position is the base setting.

346HA00

- ♦ One turn = 1 mm adjustment.
- ♦ Right turn = door window up, left turn = door window down.
- ♦ New window regulators are delivered with the correct basic setting.







- Move the door window -1- all the way downward toward the basic setting.
- Remove the caps -7- on the underside of the door.

The -T10058 -4- can be used to turn the adjusting screw.



Note

- The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 23° -a- to approximately 102 mm
- The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 10°-b- to approximately 103 mm

. ĐA nəp

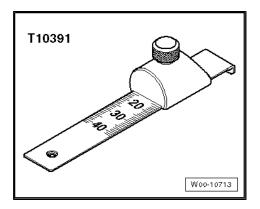
- Screw in the front adjusting screws -5- all the way down.
- Screw in the rear adjusting screws -2- all the way down.
- Rotate the front adjusting screws -5- exactly eight turns upward.
- Rotate the rear adjusting screws -2- exactly five and a half turns upward.

The center position is now reached. The basic adjustment is completed.

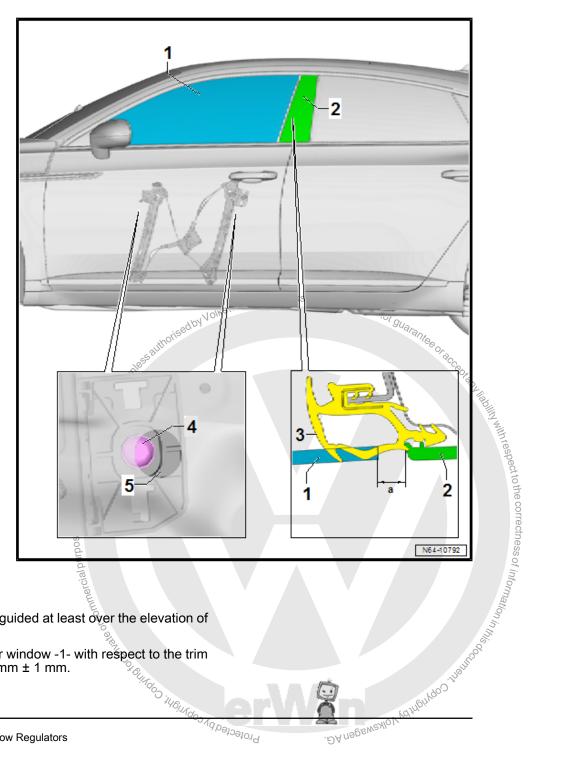
Protec

Length Adjustment 5.4.3

Gauge - Frameless Window - T10391-



Jolkswagen AG.



Adjustment Dimensions

- Door window -1- must be guided at least over the elevation of seal -3-.
- -Dimension a- for the door window -1- with respect to the trim -2- must be uniformly 10 mm \pm 1 mm. Jo Bill Goo Habeloelord

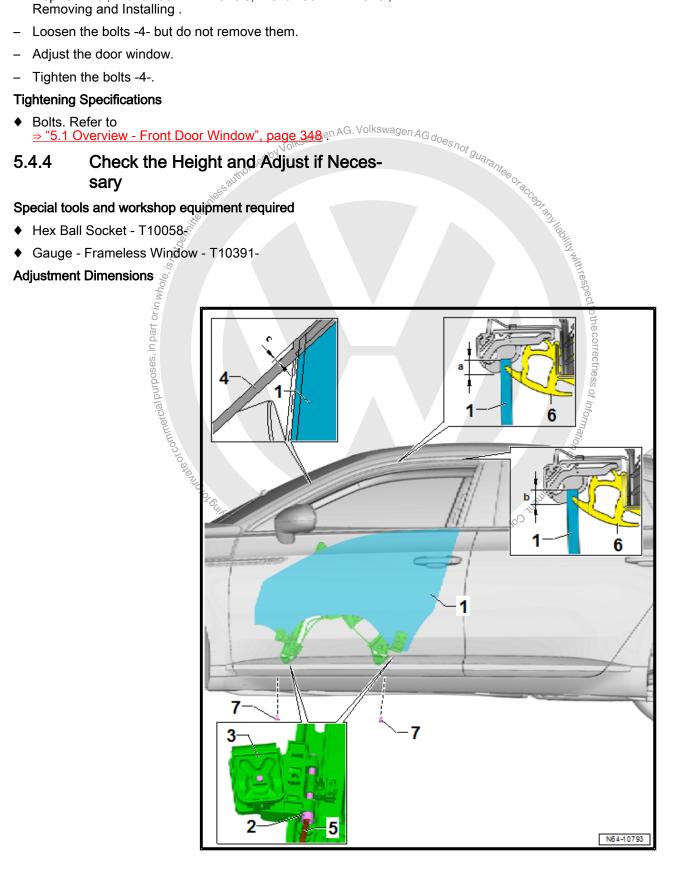
- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .

- Tighten the bolts -4-.

Tightening Specifications

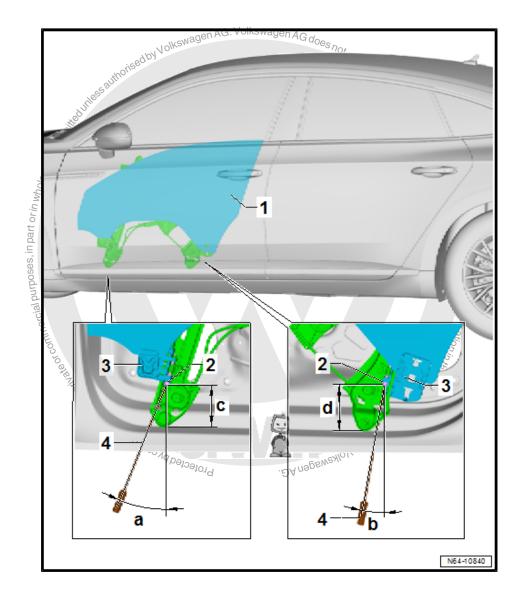
♦ Bolts. Refer to

Special tools and workshop equipment required



- Door window -1- must dip evenly 3.5 mm \pm 0.5 mm -dimension a and b- into the seal -6-. Measured from the trim molding.
- The door window may only protrude beyond the front window guide -4- maximum 1 to 2 mm -dimension c-.
- Measure the depth with the -T10391- .

Adjusting



- Move the door window all the way downward toward the set-
- Remove the caps from the underside of the door.
- Install the adjusting screws -2- on the window regulator -3-using the T10058- -4-, until the measures are reached. Refer to \Rightarrow page 355 .



Note

- The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 23° -a- to approximately 102 mm
- The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 10°-b- to approximately 103 mm



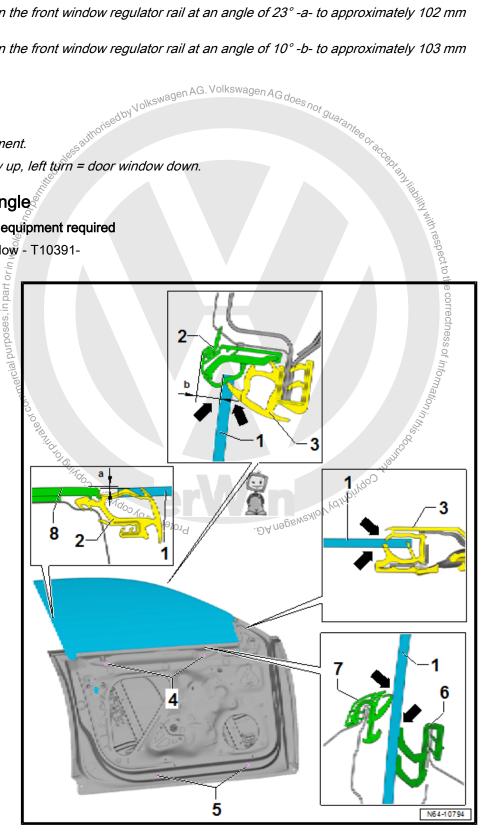
Note

- ♦ One turn = 1 mm adjustment.
- ♦ Right turn = door window up, left turn = door window down.

Adjusting Angle 5.4.5

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Gauge - Frameless Window - T10391-



Adjustment Dimensions

- The door window must enter 10 mm -dimension b- into the seal of the window molding.
- The window must rest against the outside of front window guide -3- -arrows-.
- The offset to the B-pillar trim -8- is 1 mm -dimension a-.
- Loosen the nut -5-. Adjust to the necessary dimensions using the adjusting screw in the nut -5-.
- Tighten the bolt -5-.

The door window must extend in the center -arrows- between inner -6- and outer window recess cover -7-.

- o the seal

 findow

 n a-.

 sions using

 between in
 dy Interior;
 Trim Panel,

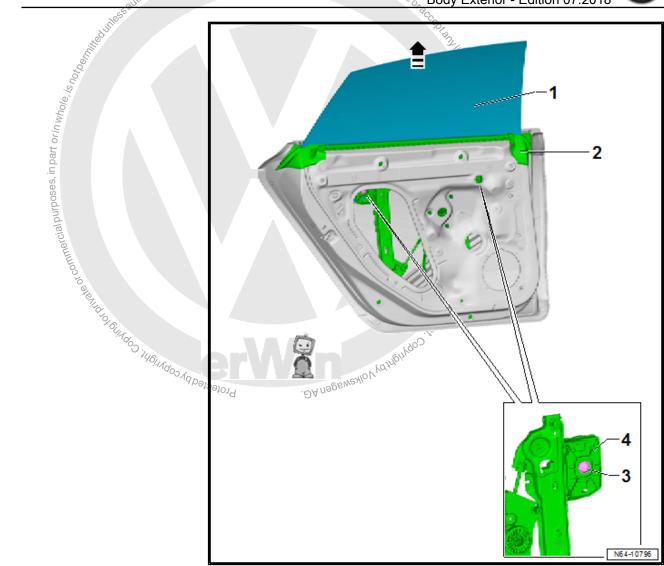
 71-. Set the

 4-. Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Loosen the nut -4- with the VAG1739- or -T10471- . Set the dimensions using the adjusting screw in the nut -4-.
- Tighten the nuts -4-.

Tightening Specifications

- Nuts ⇒ "2.2 Overview Window Regulator", page 124
- Rear Door Window, Removing and In-5.5 Protected by copy stalling

Removing



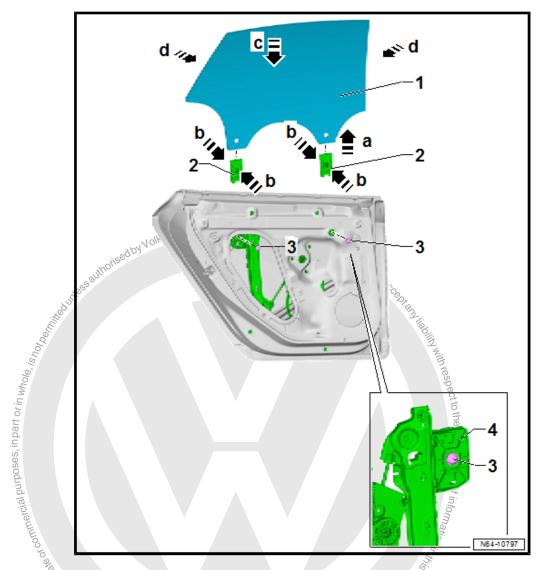
- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", <u>page 199</u> .
- Pry the cap out with the -3409-.
- Loosen the inner front and rear window shaft seal -2- from the clips and remove from the flange.
- The clamping screws -3- for the door window can be accessed through the openings.
- Remove the bolt -3- completely.
- Remove the door window -1- upward -arrow- from the window shaft.



Note

If the step is not possible due to a malfunction in the window regulator, then the window regulator motor -4should be removed. Then the window can be moved into the necessary position.

Installing



- window -1- into the door -arrow c-. Make sure the door window is inserted correctly in the window guide.

 Without using any pressure, guide the door window -arrow c- of the clamping brackets -4-.

 Center the door window -d arrows-.

 Tighten the bolts -3-.

 Replace "

- Replace the adhesive pads if necessary. Refer to 2.1 Overview - Door Components", page 190 for diameter.
- Check the height and length of the door window and adjust if necessary. Refer to ⇒ "5.6 Rear Door Window, Adjusting", page 361
- A function test must be performed before the door trim panel is installed.

Tightening Specifications

Bolts, refer to ⇒ "5.2 Overview - Rear Door Window", page 349 .

5.6 Rear Door Window, Adjusting

- ⇒ "5.6.1 Adjusting Information", page 361
- ⇒ "5.6.2 Basic height adjustment", page 361
- ⇒ "5.6.3 Adjustment in the longitudinal direction", page 363
- ⇒ "5.6.4 Check the height and adjust if necessary", page 364
- ⇒ "5.6.5 Adjusting Angle", page 366

5.6.1 Adjusting Information

- Prior to adjusting the door windows, the setting of the door with respect to the body and the correct seating of the seal in the roof molding must be checked and adjusted if necessary.



- Note

 Step 1: Adjust the rear door window.

 Step 2: Adjust the front door window.

 Step 3: Bonding is done now only on a new B-pillar trim.

 'Aw adjustment sequence: 1. Basic height adjust
 winstment, 3. Checking height and adjusting

 ""stment"

5.6.2

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Socket 5 mm - T10570-

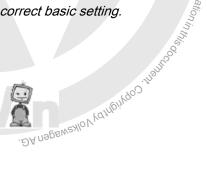


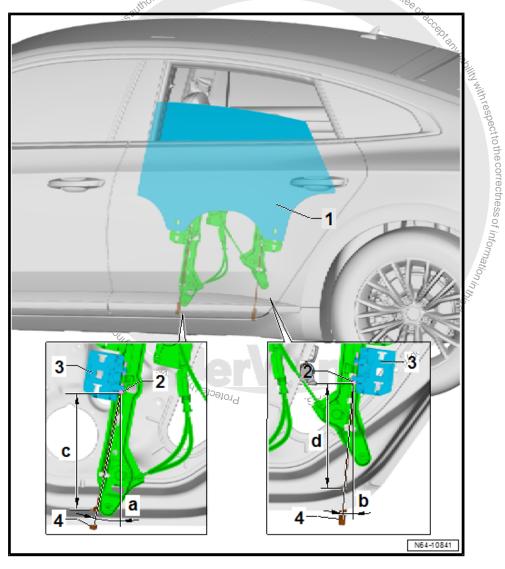
Note

- The front bolt -5- can be adjusted a total of 11 turns, the rear bolt -3- a total of 16 turns. The center position is the base setting.
- One turn = 1 mm adjustment.
- Right turn = door window up, left turn = door window down.

OSPANO BINGOS HOUNDOON ADDITION OF DESCRIPTION OF D

New window regulators are delivered with the correct basic setting.





ged by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guare

- Move the door window -1- downward toward the basic setting.
- Remove the caps from the underside of the door.

The -T10570- -6- can be used to turn the adjusting screw.



Note

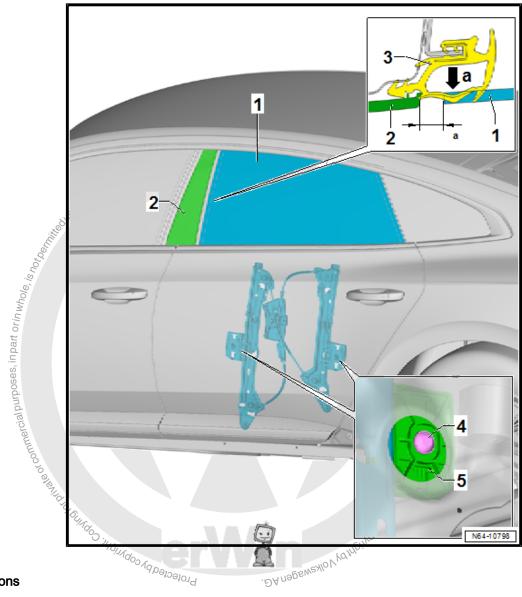
- ◆ The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 9° -a- to approximately 277 mm -c-.
- ♦ The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 6° -b- to approximately 237 mm -d-.
- Screw in the front adjusting screws -3- all the way down.
- Screw in the rear adjusting screws -5- all the way down.
- Rotate the front adjusting screws -3- exactly five and a half turns upward.
- Rotate the rear adjusting screws -5- exactly eight turns upward.

The center position is now reached. The basic adjustment is completed.

Adjustment in the longitudinal direction 5.6.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Gauge - Frameless Window - T10391-



Adjustment Dimensions

- Door window -1- must be guided at least over the elevation -arrow a- of seal -3-.
- -Dimension a- for the door window -1- with respect to the trim -2- must be uniformly 10 mm ± 1 mm.
- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Loosen the bolts -5- but do not remove them.
- Adjust the door window.
- Tighten the bolts -5-.

Tightening Specifications

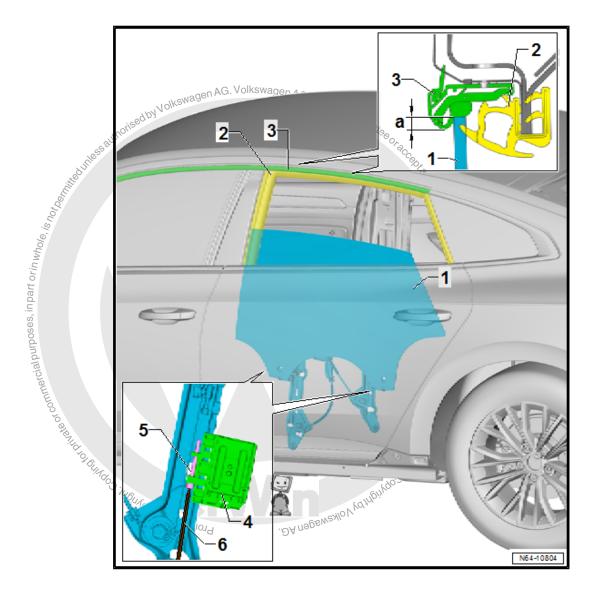
♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "5.2 Overview - Rear Door Window", page 349

5.6.4 Check the height and adjust if necessary

Special tools and workshop equipment required

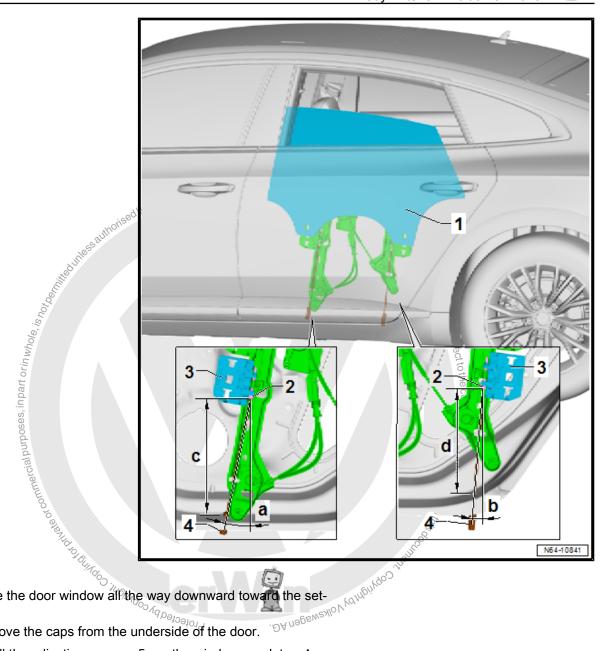
- ♦ Gauge Frameless Window T10391-
- ♦ Socket 5 mm T10570-

Adjustment Dimensions



- ◆ Door window -1- must dip uniformly 3 mm ± 0.5 mm -dimension a- into the seal -3-. Measured from trim molding -3-.
- Measure the depth with the -T10391- .

Adjusting



- Move the door window all the way downward toward the set-
- Remove the caps from the underside of the door.
- Install the adjusting screws -5- on the window regulator -4using the -T10570- -6-, until the measures are reached. Refer to ⇒ page 364.
- The tool -4- is inserted at a slight angle -a and b- to the vertical lines in the window guide -2-.



Note

- The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 9° -a- to approximately 277 mm
- The tool -4- is inserted on the front window regulator rail at an angle of 6° -b- to approximately 237 mm -d-.





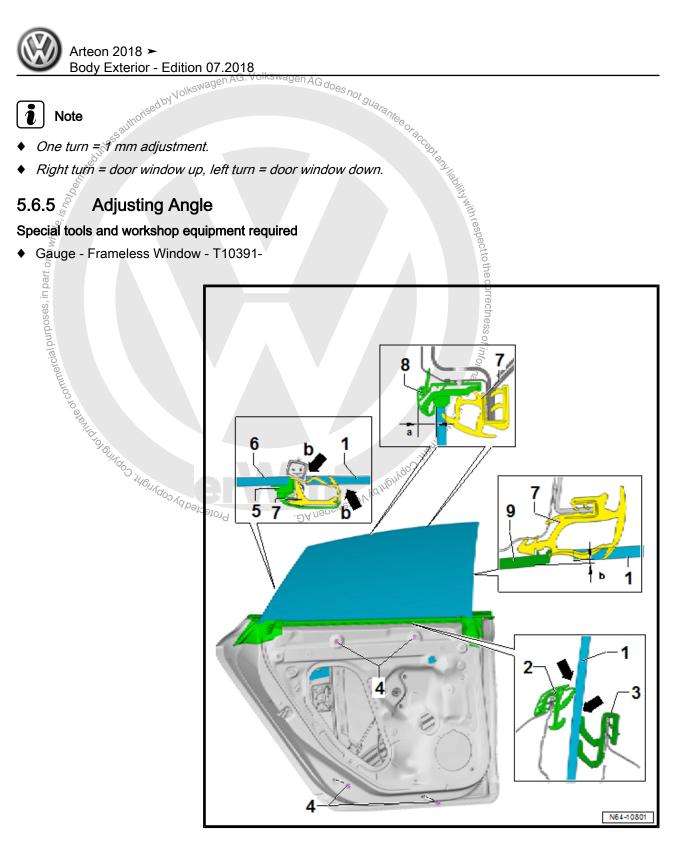
Note

- One turn = 7 mm adjustment.
- Right turn = door window up, left turn = door window down.

Adjusting Angle 5.6.5

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Gauge - Frameless Window - T10391-



Adjustment Dimensions

- The door window must enter 10 mm -dimension a- into the seal -8- of the window molding.
- In the seal -7- on the rear side window -6-, the door window -1- must rest on the outside -arrow b-.
- The offset with to the B-pillar trim -9- is 1 mm -dimension b-.
- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels, Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

- Loosen both upper nuts -4-. Set the dimensions using both upper adjusting screws in the nuts -4-.
- Tighten both upper bolts -4-.

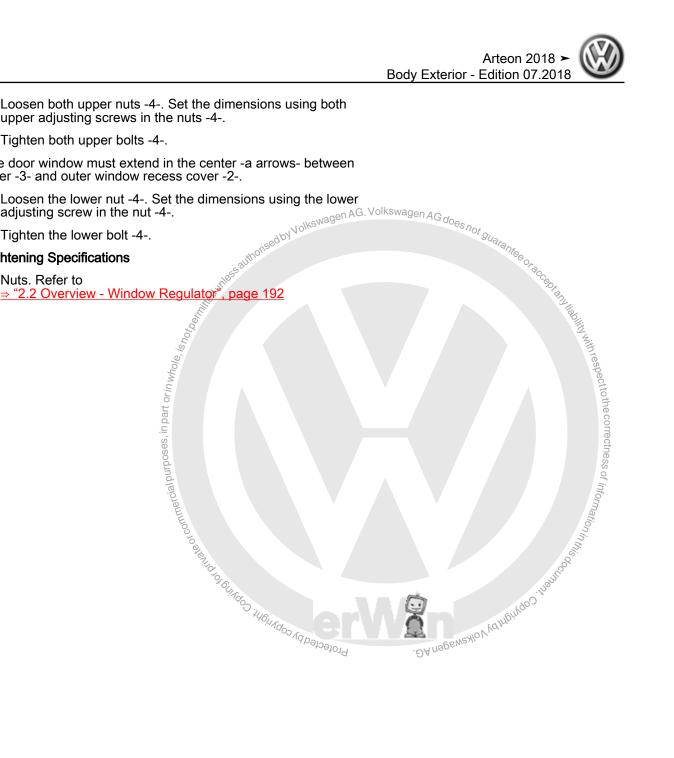
The door window must extend in the center -a arrows- between inner -3- and outer window recess cover -2-.

Loosen the lower nut -4-. Set the dimensions using the lower adjusting screw in the nut -4-.

Tighten the lower bolt -4-.

Tightening Specifications

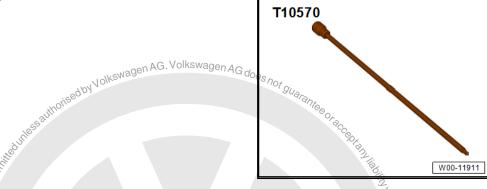
♦ Nuts. Refer to



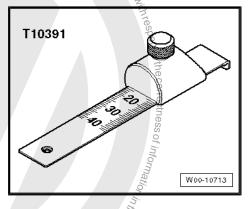
Special Tools 6

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474 B- or Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows VAS6452-
- Double Suction Lifter VAG1344-
- Socket 5 mm T10570-



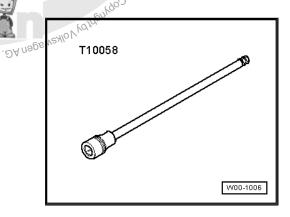
Gauge - Frameless Window - T10391-



Bonded Window Tool Kit - VAG1351-

Protected by copyright, Cop

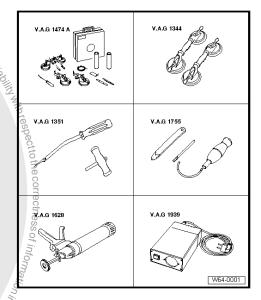
- Window Removing Kit VAG1755-
- Cartridge Gun VAG1628-
- Hex Ball Socket T10058-



♦ Cartridge Heater - VAG1939A-

ir commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not be only in the commercial purposes.

Nolkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does no

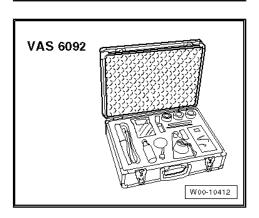


Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-Protected by copyright, Copyright, Copyright,



♦ Windscreen Repair Set - VAS6092A-



66 – Exterior Equipment

1 Radiator Grille/Front Trim

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Radiator Grille", page 370
- ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 371

1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille

1 - Emblem

- □ Brand emblem
- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 431.

2 - Emblem

- ☐ R-Line
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "8.6 Radiator Grille
 Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and
 Installing", page 436.

3 - Seal

4 - Radiator Grille

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to

⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 371.

5 - Bolt

□ 2 Nm

6 - Bolts

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 12

7 - Reinforcement

 Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 371.

8 - Bolts

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 14

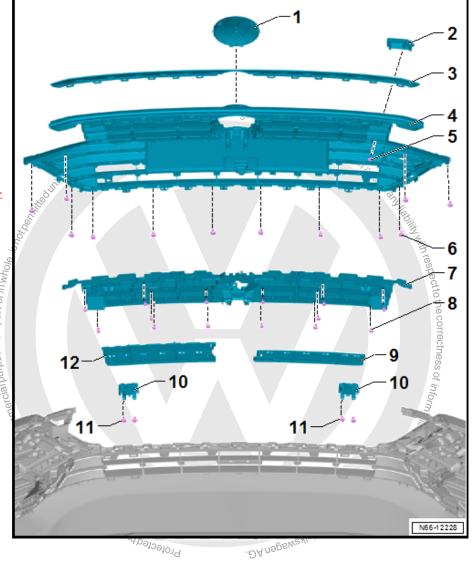
9 - Cover

10 - Bracket

- For the parking aid sensor
- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.6.2 Parking Aid Bracket, Removing and Installing, in Air Grille", page 306

11 - Bolts

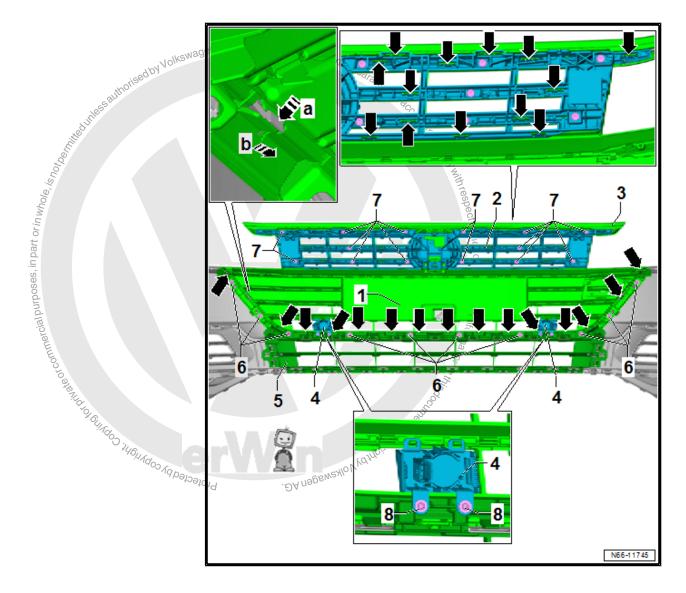
□ 1 Nm



Quantity: 4

12 - Cover

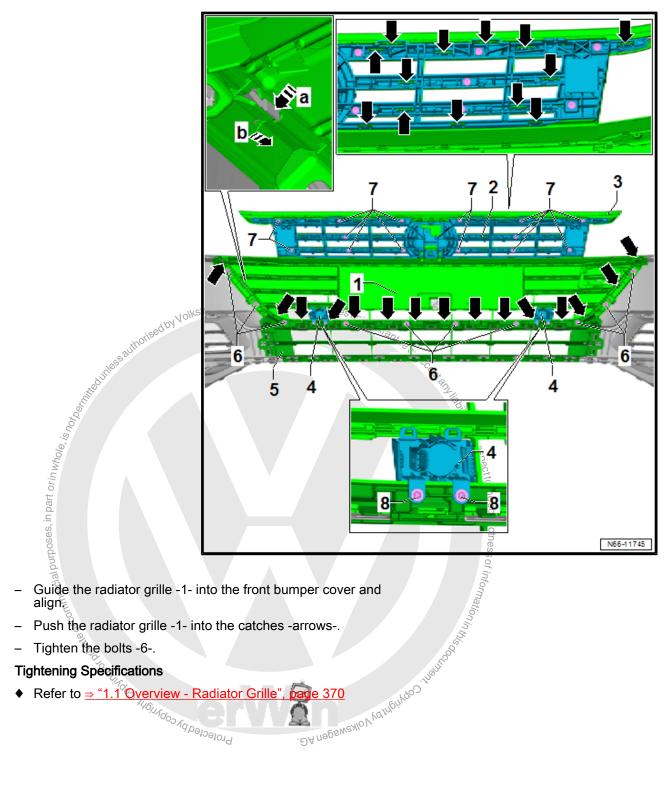
Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing 1.2



Removing

- Removing and installing the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- Remove the side guides. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.3 Side Guides, Removing and Installing", page 295.
- Remove the screws -6-.
- Loosen the retainers -arrow a- and pull the radiator grille -1-out of the retainers -arrow b-.

Installing



- Guide the radiator grille -1- into the front bumper cover and
- Push the radiator grille -1- into the catches -arrows-.
- Tighten the bolts -6-.

Tightening Specifications

Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 370 Protected by copyrigh

Spoiler 2

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Spoiler", page 373
- ⇒ "2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 373

2.1 Overview - Spoiler

1 - Spoiler

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page rised by Volksi 373 .

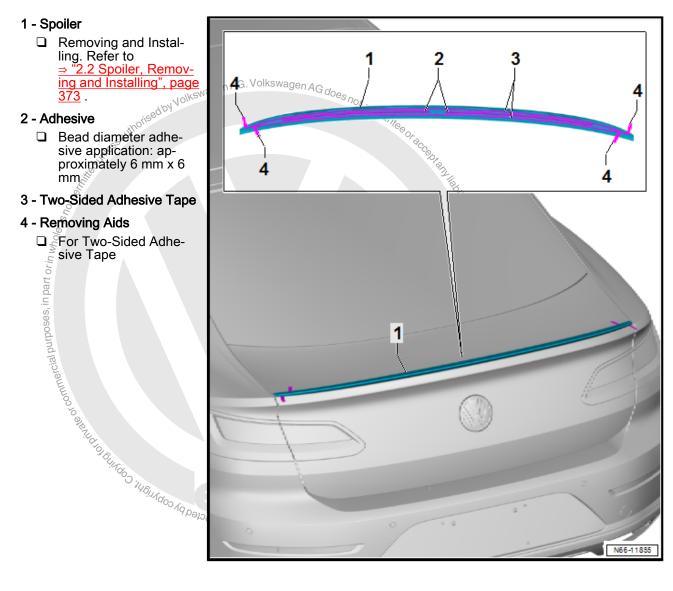
2 - Adhesive

☐ Bead diameter adhesive application: approximately 6 mm x 6

3 - Two-Sided Adhesive Tape

4 - Removing Aids

☐ For Two-Sided Adhesive Tape



2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing

⇒ "2.2.1 Repair Information", page 373

⇒ "2.2.2 Rear Lid Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 375

2.2.1 **Repair Information**

Assembly Instructions

The spoiler cannot be removed without damaging it.

The temperature in the room, work space, and the vehicle must be roughly the same (18 $^{\circ}C$ and max. 30 $^{\circ}C$ (64.4 $^{\circ}$ F and 86 $^{\circ}F).$

Clean the adhesive surface on the rear lid and spoiler using a lintfree cloth and adhesive remover immediately before installation and wipe dry using a paper towel.

Minimum curing time for newly bonded spoiler is two hours.

Minimum curing time is the time from applying the spoiler up to vehicle use.

Before washing and protecting the vehicle, the spoiler must be adhered for at least four hours.

Body Component, Preparing for Adhesive

- Remove any adhesive residue from the double-sided tape using -VAS6349- .
- The adhesive is cut down to approximately 1-2 mm without damaging the paint.
- It is not necessary to clean the cutting surface.



Note

The remaining material acts as a base for the new application of adhesive.

Spoiler, Preparing for Bonding

Apply -D 009 200 02- using the -D 009 500 25- evenly in an analysis stroke on the spoiler.

Exception

If the bonding is going to be performed longer than one day after cutting back the adhesive bead, then the remaining material must be activated with the activator.

Apply the activator evenly in a single stroke using the applicator.

Do not let the activator come in contact with the paint, otherwise this will damage the paint.

Drying time is approximately 10 minutes.

Then the new spoiler can be installed immediately.

If the rear lid is being worked on or replaced, it must be cleaned and primed again after painting the corresponding area.

Materials

- One-Part Window Adhesive 1) 2) DH 009 100 A2 180 ml-
- One-Part Window Adhesive 1) 2) DH 009 100 300 ml-
- Activator D 181 802 M1-1) 2)
- Primer D 009 200 02-1) 2)
- 1) 2) Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- 1) 2) Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 A2-
- Cutting Wire 357 853 999- 2
- Applicator D 009 500 25-2



DA negeweahov verification in the collection that the collection the collection the collection that the collection the collection that the collect

¹⁾ Follow the manufacturer processing instructions supplied in the packaging.

2) Refer to the Parts Catalog for the part numbers for the materi-

2.2.2 Rear Lid Spoiler, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Bonded Window Took Kit Pull Handle AVAG1351/1-
- ♦ Cartridge Gun VAG1628-
- Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-

Removing



Note

The spoiler cannot be removed without damaging it.

CAUTION

Wear protective gloves and eyewear when removing the special attachments.

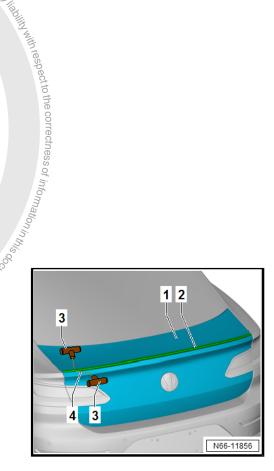
When disassembling spoiler, a cutting cable must not be used because of the danger of damaging painted surfaces.

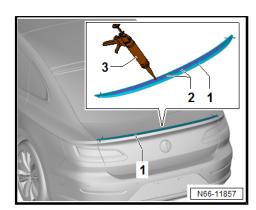
- Remove contaminants from all joints to prevent any paint damage when removing the spoiler.
- Cover all adjacent paint surfaces and gap between the rear lid and spoiler with tape.
- Warm up the spoiler -2- before removal using the -VAS1978/14A-
- Thread cutting wire -4- at a corner between the rear lid-1- and spoiler -2-.
- Cut through the adhesive bead and adhesive tape using sawing movements on the -VAG1351/1- -3-.
- Remove the spoiler -2- from the rear lid -1-.

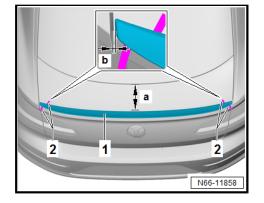
Installing

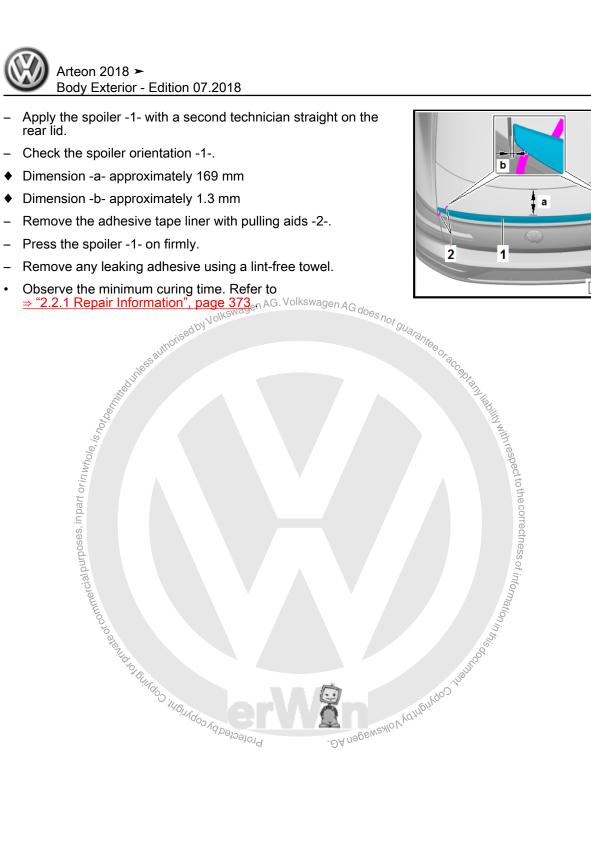
Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ⇒ "2.2.1 Repair Information", page 373
- Remove any adhesive residue with the -VAS6349- .
- Apply adhesive -2- using the -VAG1628- -3- on the inside of the spoiler -1-.
- The spoiler -1- must be installed within 10 minutes otherwise the adhesive will not adhere correctly.







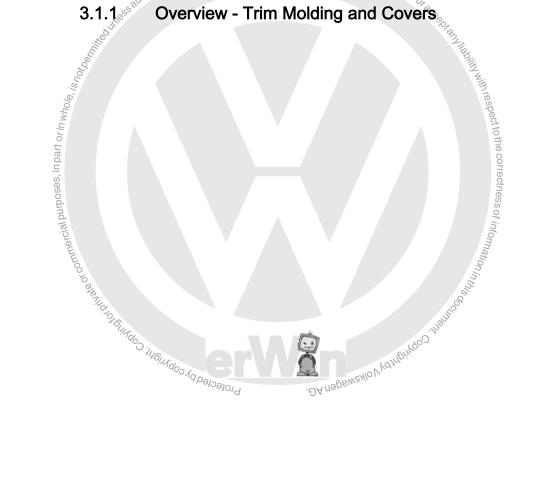


Moldings, Trims, Extensions and 3 **Trim Panels**

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Trim Molding and Covers", page 377
- ⇒ "3.2 Overview Side Sill Trim Panel", page 380
- ⇒ "3.3 Overview Drip Rail", page 381
- ⇒ "3.4 Overview A-Pillar Trim", page 382
- ⇒ "3.5 Overview B-Pillar Trim", page 383
- ⇒ "3.6 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing", page 383
- ⇒ "3.7 Cover, Removing and Installing", page 390
- ⇒ "3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 393
- ⇒ "3.9 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing", page 396
- ⇒ "3.10 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 397
- ⇒ "3.11 B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 397

3.1 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers

- ⇒ "3.1.1 Overview Trim Molding and Covers", page 377
- ⇒ "3.1.2 Overview Roof Trim Molding and Seal", page 379







1 - Fender Cover

2 - Adhesive Tape

Component of the cov-

3 - Fender Cover Trim Molding

4 - Clip

- Quantity: 2 for fender cover
- Quantity: 6 for front door cover
- Quantity: 4 for rear door cover

5 - Front Door Cover

Removing and Installing. Refer to 3.7 Cover, Removing and Installing", page 390

6 - Grommet

- Quantity: 2 for fender
- Quantity: 6 for front door
- Quantity: 4 for rear door

7 - Rear Door Cover

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.7 Cover, Removing and Installing", page 390

8 Rear Door Cover Trim Molding

□%Removing and Installing. Refer to

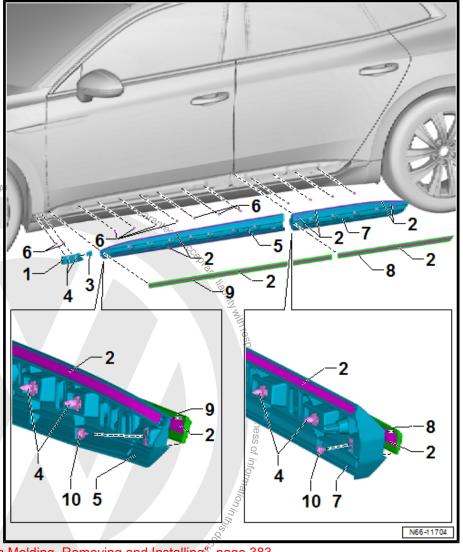
<u>⇒്3.6.1 Door Cover Trim Molding, Removing and Installing®, page 383</u>.

9 - Front Door Cover Trim Molding

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.6.1 Door Cover Trim Molding. Removing and Installing", page 383. . DA nagen Protecte

10 - Screw

- Quantity: 2 per cover
- ☐ Tightening specification: 1.5 Nm



3.1.2 Overview - Roof Trim Molding and Seal

guthorised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee o

1 - Roof Trim Molding

Removing and Installing. Refer to
⇒ "3.6.2 Roof Trim
Modaling, Removing and Installing", page 386

2 - Side Window Trim Molding

One component with the side window

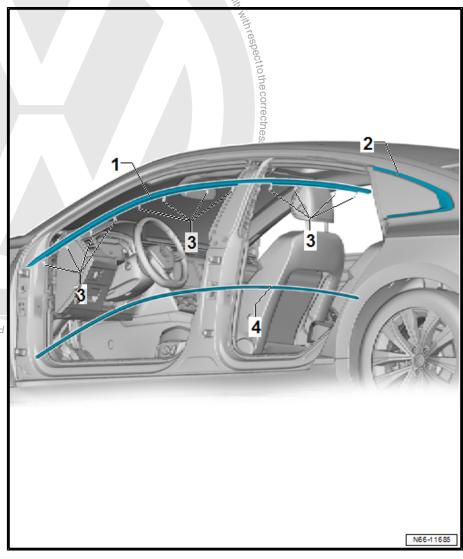
3 - Pop Rivet

4 Seal

Removing and Installing. Refer to

3.6.3 Roof Trim

Molding Seal, Remov-146/14doo Aqpapapalad



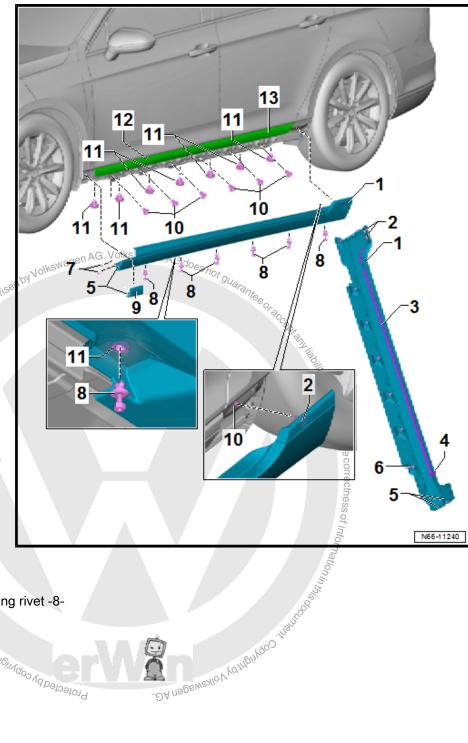
3.2 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel

1 - Side Sill Trim Panel

- Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 393
- 2 Clip
 - Quantity: 2
- 3 Adhesive Tape
 - Cover component
- 4 Protective Film
 - Covers the adhesive tape
- 5 Clip
 - Quantity: 2
- 6 Clip
 - □ Quantity: 6
- 7 Screw
 - Quantity: 2
 - ☐ Tightening specification: 1.5 Nm
- 8 Expanding Rivet
 - ☐ Quantity: 6
- 9 Fender Cover
 - Clipped and bonded to the fender
 - Not removed without damage
- 10 Grommet
 - Quantity: 8 for clip -2 and 6
- 11 Grommet
 - ☐ Quantity: 6 for expanding rivet -8-

Protected by copyright, COPIN

- 12 Adhesive Surface
- 13 Adhesive Surface

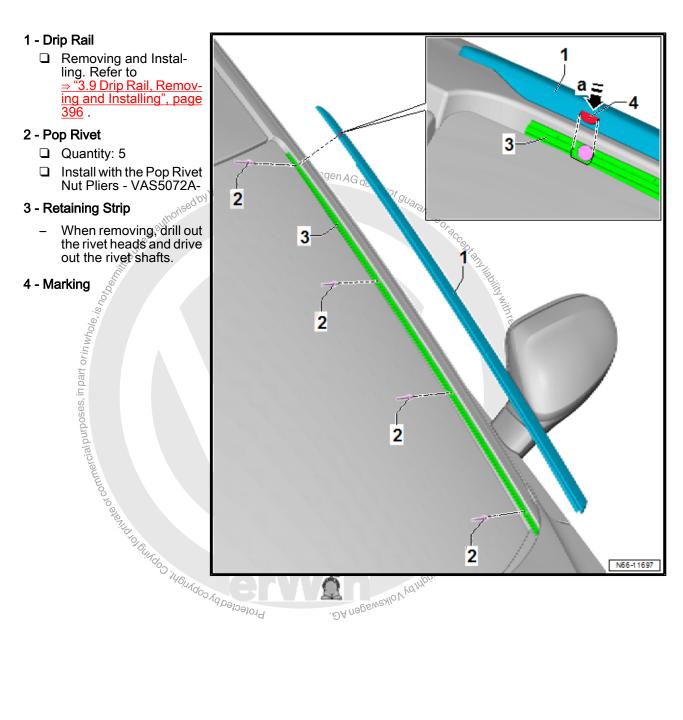


Overview - Drip Rail 3.3



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.



3.4 Overview - A-Pillar Trim

1 - Trim

Removing and Installing. Refer to

⇒ "3.10 A-Pillar Trim,

Removing and Installing", page 397

2 - Screw

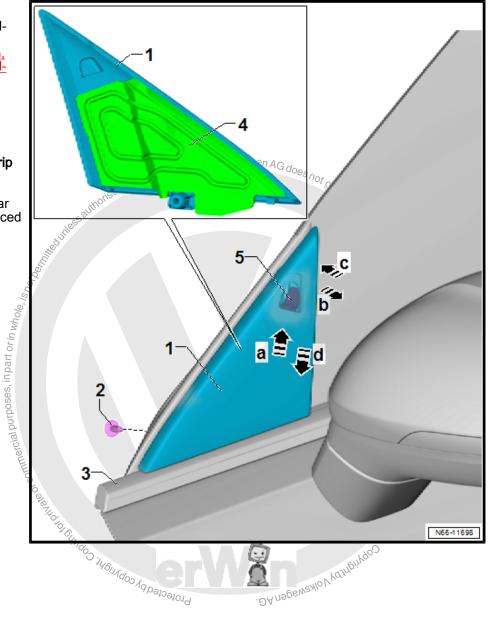
- □ 2.5 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1

3 - Outer Window Shaft Strip

4 - Insulation

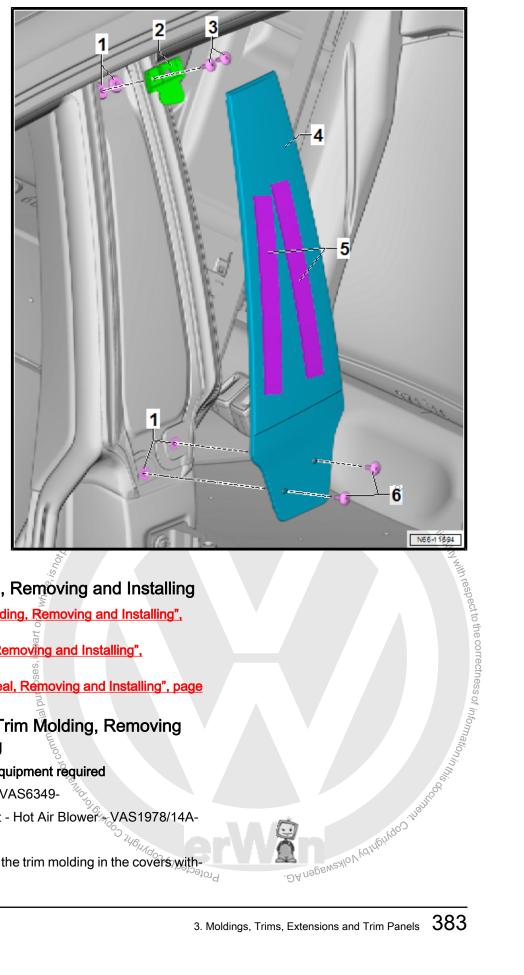
☐ Bonded to the A-pillar trim, cannot be replaced separately

5 - Guide hooks



3.5 Overview - B-Pillar Trim

- 1 Expanding Nut
 - □ Quantity: 2
- 2 Bracket
- 3 Bolt
 - □ 6 Nm
 - ☐ Quantity: 2
- 4 B-Pillar Trim
 - ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to "3.11 B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 397
- 5 Two-Sided Adhesive Tape



3.6 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "3.6.1 Door Cover Trim Molding, Removing and Installing", page 383
- ⇒ "3.6.2 Roof Trim Molding, Removing and Installing", page 386
- ⇒ "3.6.3 Roof Trim Molding Seal, Removing and Installing", page 388

Door Cover Trim Molding, Removing 3.6.1 and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-
- ♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-

Assembly Instructions

It is not possible to remove the trim molding in the covers without damaging them.



- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.
- If installing the cover for the first time on a new vehicle or a newly painted surface, follow the procedure. Refer to Paint Repair Manual.
- e.

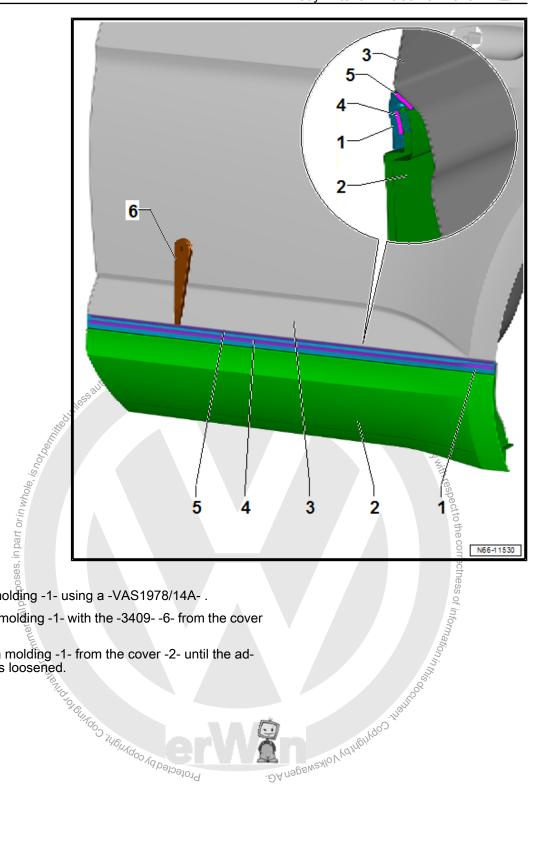
 **Alteroof acceptant library of information in the correctness of info If removing and installing a trim molding, only use the adhesive remover to remove any adhesive residue in the installation
- If necessary, remove any adhesive residue left by the tape using -VAS6349- .
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Apply the trim molding immediately after cleaning.
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly.
- The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F)

Removing



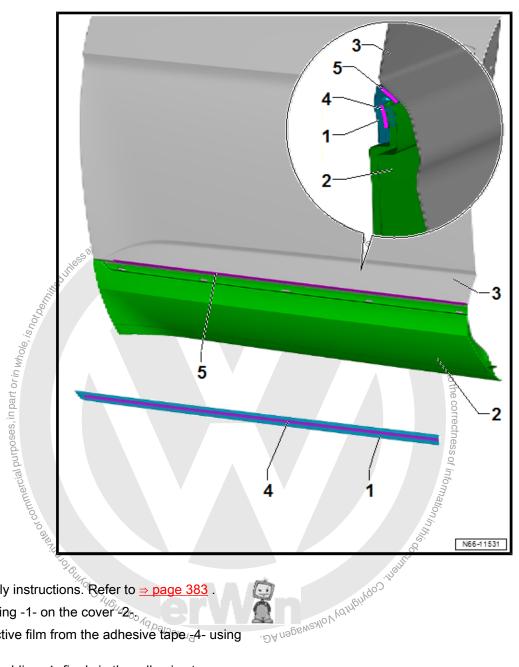
Note

- The trim molding cannot be removed from the two-sided adhesive tape without destroying it. Protectedbycop
- The figure is an example.



- Warm the trim molding -1- using a -VAS1978/14A- .
- Loosen the trim molding -1- with the -3409- -6- from the cover -2-.
- Remove the trim molding -1- from the cover -2- until the adhesive tape -4- is loosened. Protected by Copyright, Copyright

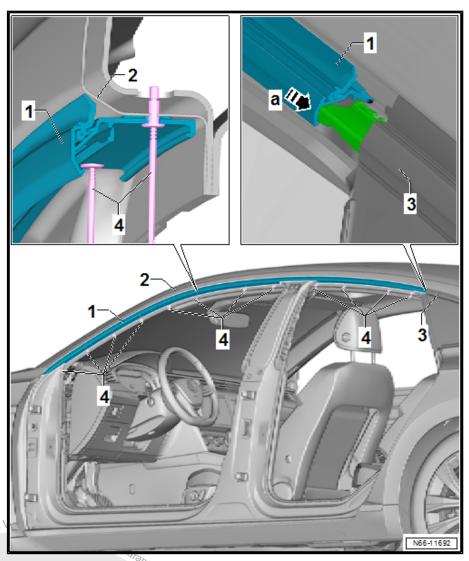
Installing



- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 383</u>.
- Align the trim molding -1- on the cover 25,
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape 4- using the pulling aids.
- Press on the trim molding -1- firmly in the adhesive tape area

Roof Trim Molding, Removing and In-3.6.2 stalling

Removing

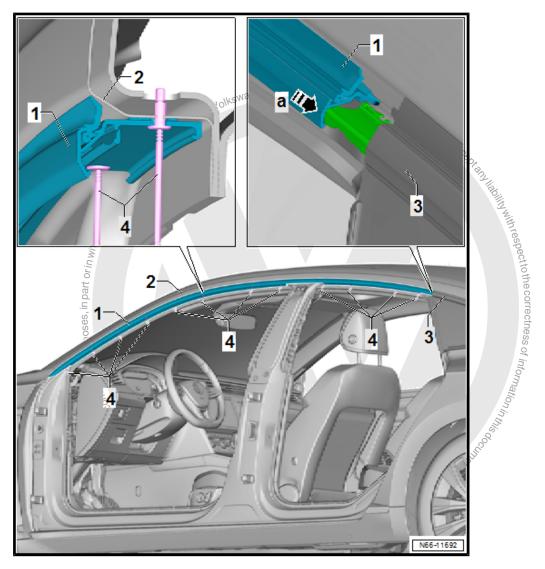


authorised by Volkswagen AG.

Remove the seal. Refer to ⇒3.6.3 Roof Trim Molding Seal, Removing and Installing page 388.

Remove the rivets -4-,

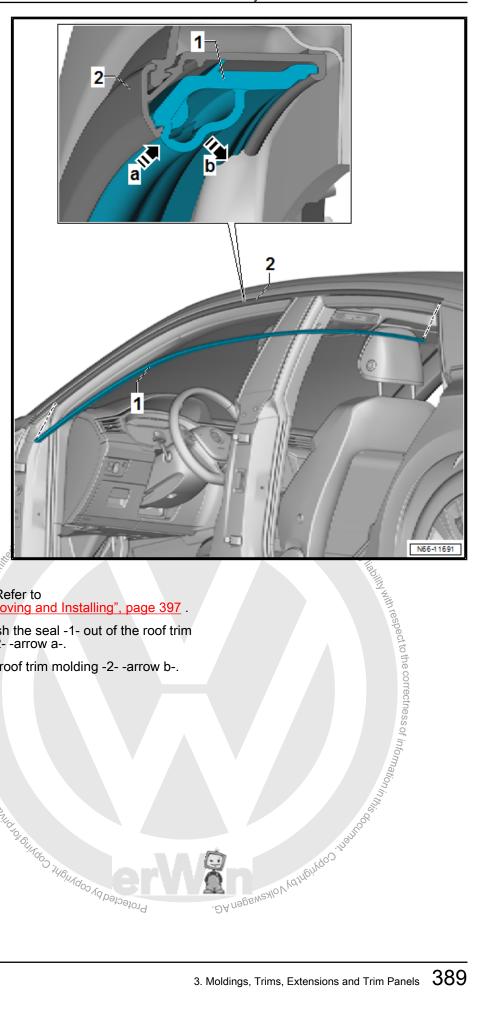
- Allty with respect to the correctness of information in the correctness of Insta Pull the roof trim molding -1- out of the guide on the side win-
 - Remove the roof trim molding -1- from the roof pillar -2-.



- Position the roof trim molding -1- on the roof pillar -2-.
- Slide the roof trim molding -1- into the guide on the side window -3- -arrow a-. $\,$
- Position the rivets -4-.

3.6.3 Roof Trim Molding Seal, Removing and Installing

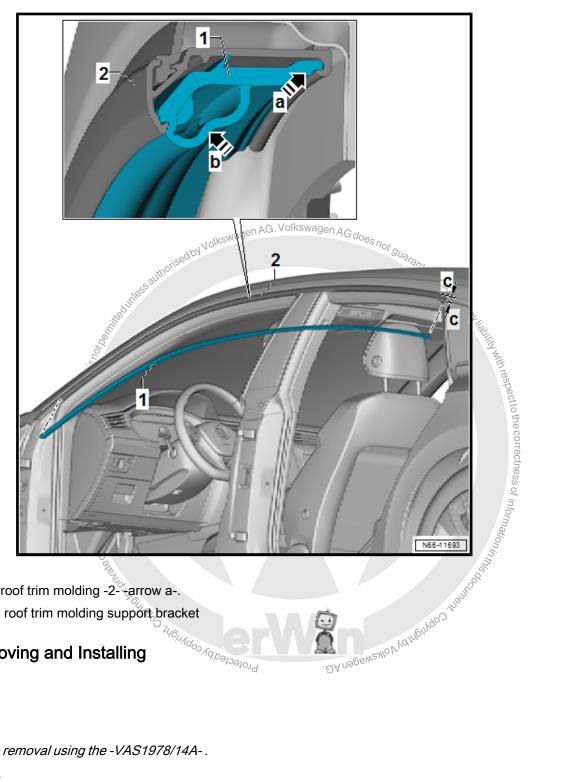
Removing



- Remove the B-pillar trim. Refer to ⇒ "3.11 B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 397.
- Using a plastic wedge, push the seal -1- out of the roof trim molding support bracket -2- -arrow a-.
- Profession of the state of commercial purposes, in particular of the state of commercial purposes, in particular of the state of commercial purposes, in particular of the state of the sta - Pull the seal -1- out of the roof trim molding -2- -arrow b-.

Installing





- Push the seal -1- into the roof trim molding -2- arrow a-.
- Press the seal -1- into the roof trim molding support bracket Protected by copyright, -2- -arrow b-.

Cover, Removing and Installing 3.7

Assembly Instructions



Note

- Warm up the cover before removal using the -VAS1978/14A-.
- Only use -D 002 000 10- .
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Attach the name badges, films or emblems immediately after cleaning.
- Only remove the protective film right before installation.
- The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).

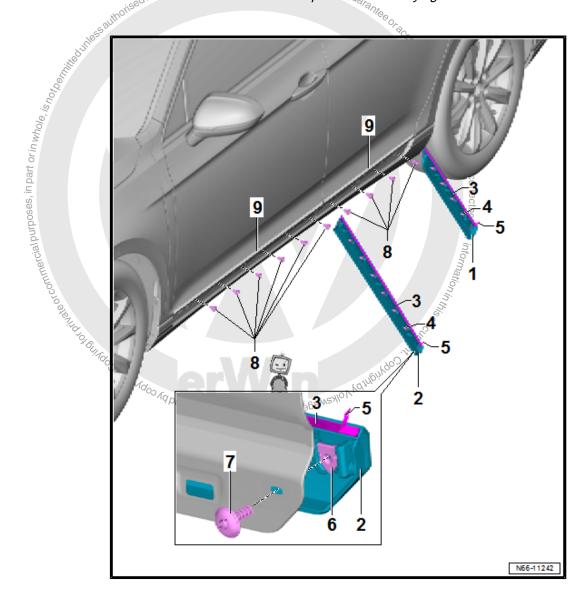
Removing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-
- Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-



- Removal and installation are described only for the left front and rear door covers. Removing and installing the right front and rear door covers is the same procedure AG does
- The covers cannot be removed from the two-sided adhesive tape without destroying it.



Front Door Cover

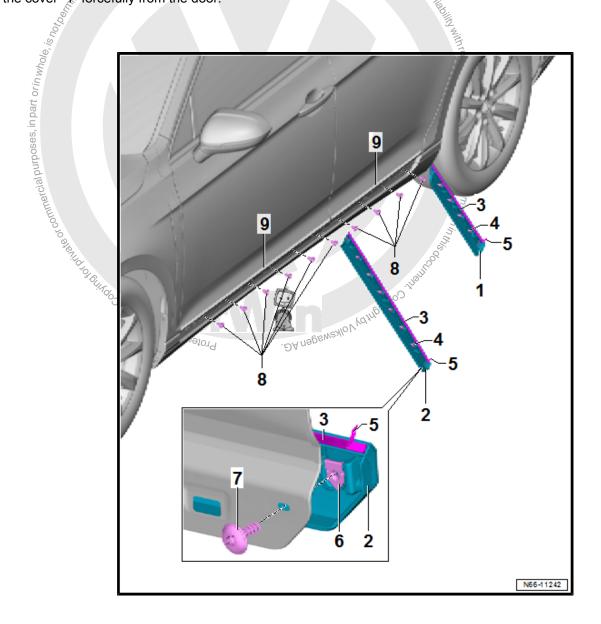
- Remove the bolts -7- from the inside of the door.
- Warm up the cover near the adhesive tape -3- using the -VAS1978/14A-.
- Remove the cover -2- forcefully from the door.

Rear Door Cover

- Remove the bolts -7- from the inside of the door.
- Warm up the cover near the adhesive tape -3- using the -VAS1978/14A-.

Remove the cover -1 forcefully from the door.

Installing



Front Door Cover

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 390</u>.
- All grommets -8- and clips -4- must be checked for damage and replaced if necessary.
- Guide the cover -2- with the clips -4- into the grommets -8- and press on firmly.
- Remove the protective film -5- from the adhesive tape -3-.
- Push the cover on the door forcefully in the adhesive tape area -3-.
- Tighten the bolts -7-.

Rear Door Cover

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 390</u>.
- All grommets -8- and clips -4- must be checked for damage and replaced if necessary.

- Guide the cover -1- with the clips -4- into the grommets -8- and press on firmly.
- Remove the protective film -5- from the adhesive tape -3-.
- Push the cover on the door forcefully in the adhesive tape area -3-.
- Tighten the bolts -7-.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "3.1 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers", page 377.

3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Assembly Instructions



Note

- Warm up the side sill trim panel before removal using the -VAS1978/14A-.
- Only use Adhesive Remover D 002 000 10-.
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Attach the name badges, films or emblems immediately after cleaning.
- Only remove the protective film right before installation.
- The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).

Removing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- S1978/14A-S1978/14A-Guarantee of action of the state of Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-
- Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-

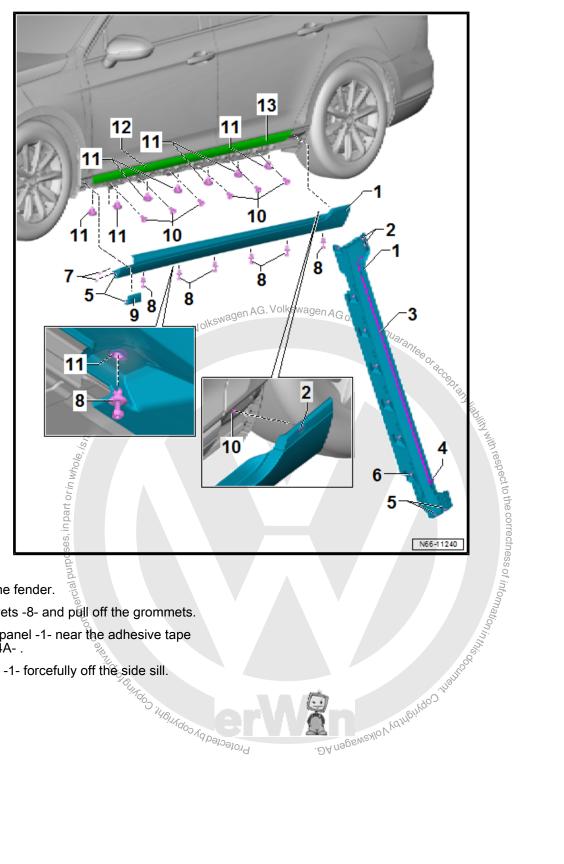


Note

- The following describes the removing and installing the left side sill trim panel. Removing and installing the right side sill trim panel is identical.
- Depending on the model version, slight differences must be considered when removing and installing.
- The side sill trim panel cannot be removed without damage.

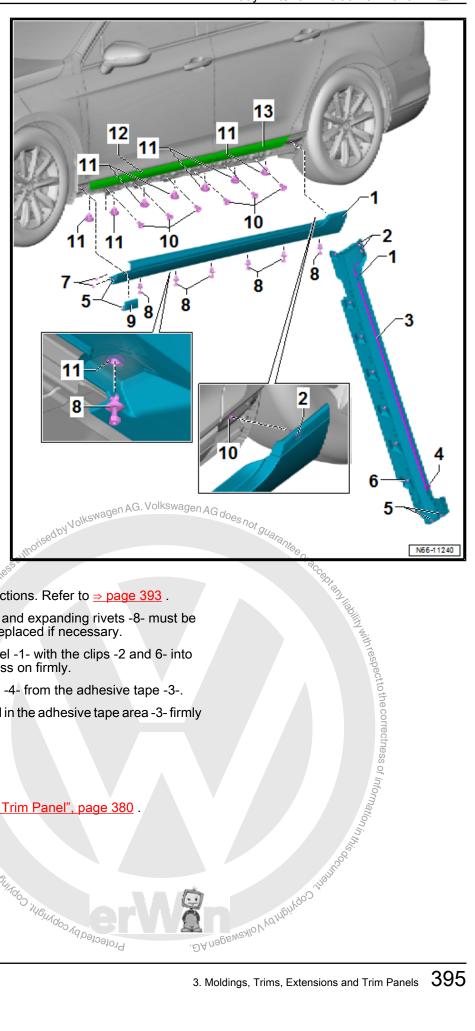


with respect to the correctness of info



- Remove the bolts -7- on the fender.
- Remove the expanding rivets -8- and pull off the grommets.
- Warm up the side sill trim panel -1- near the adhesive tape -3- using the -VAS1978/14A- .
- Pull the side sill trim panel -1- forcefully off the side sill. Protected by Copyright, Copyright

Installing



- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to ⇒ page 393.
- All grommets -8-, clips -4-, and expanding rivets -8- must be checked for damage and replaced if necessary.
- Guide the side sill trim panel -1- with the clips -2 and 6- into the grommets -10 and press on firmly.
- Remove the protective film -4- from the adhesive tape -3-.
- Press the side silltrim panel in the adhesive tape area -3-firmly against the side sill.
- Tighten the bolts-7-.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel", page 380 . TO TO BRUTH TO DINGO WON A DO SO DO SO DO SO DO SO DE SONO DE

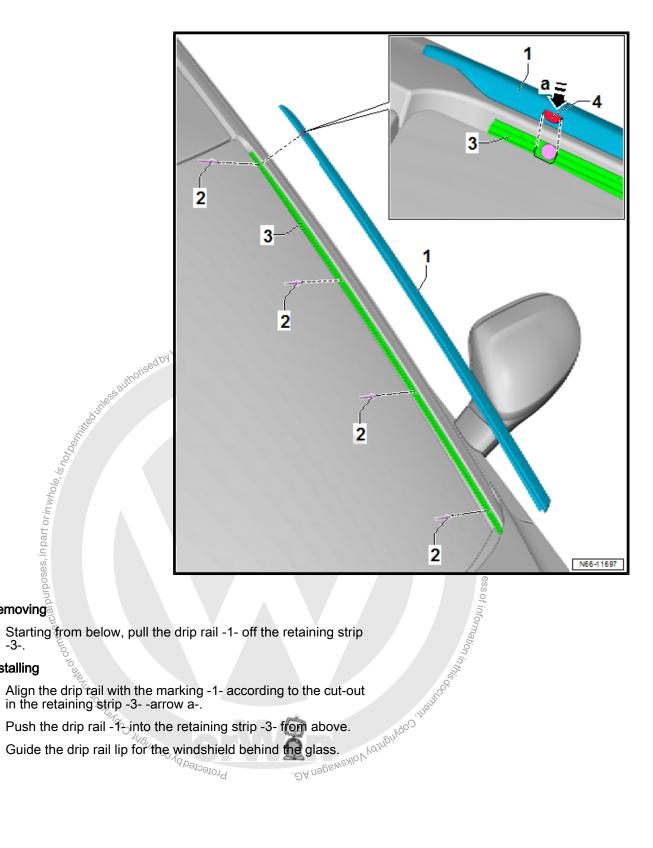


Drip Rail, Removing and Installing 3.9



Note

It is not possible to remove the drip rail without destroying it.



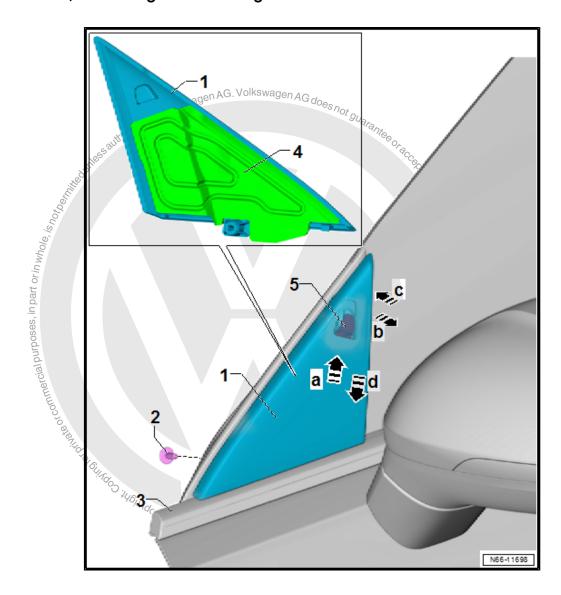
Removing

Starting from below, pull the drip rail -1- off the retaining strip

Installing

- Align the drip rail with the marking -1- according to the cut-out in the retaining strip -3- -arrow a-.
- Push the drip rail -1 into the retaining strip -3- from above.
- Guide the drip rail lip for the windshield behind the glass. Protectedby

3.10 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing



Removing

- Remove the upper trim panel. Refer to \Rightarrow Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Trim Panels .
- Remove the screw -2-.
- Push the trim -1- upward -arrow a- and then remove from the door -arrow b-.

Installing

Check the noise insulation -4- for damage.

- Guide the trim -1- onto the door -arrow c- and push downward on to the bracket -5- -arrow d-.
- Tighten the bolt -2-.

Tightening Specifications

◆ Screw. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Overview - A-Pillar Trim", page 382.

3.11 B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ## Strip Remover VAS6349
 ## Ing Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A## Ing Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A## Ing Harness of the chrome trim moldings cannot be removed from the covers without damaging. There are different ver**jans, refer to the ## Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) for the **
 ation.

 **ling the cover for the first time on a new vehicle or a **
 **inted surface, follow the procedure. Refer to Paint nual.*

 a cover, only use the adhesive remover to reive residue in the installation area.*

 **re-any adhesive residue left by the tape

 **surfaces are free of dust and grease.*

 **vafter cleaning.*

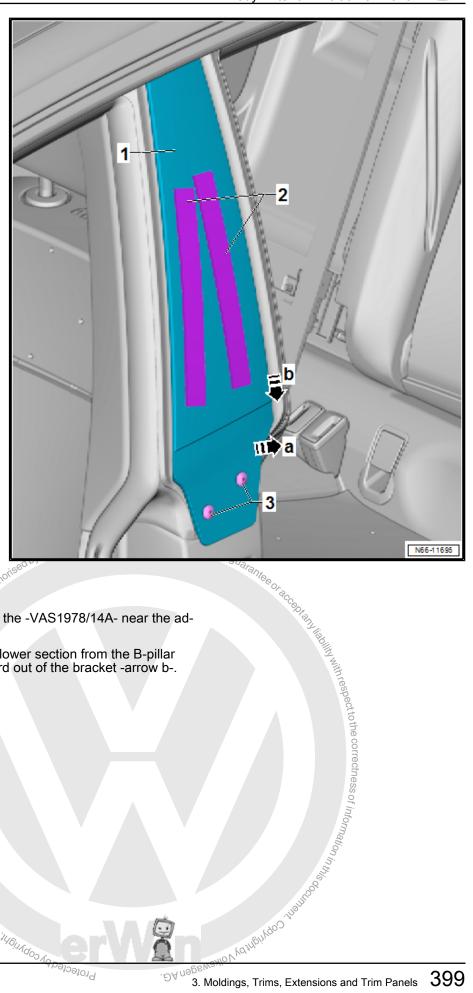
 **right before assembly.*

 **nately 21 °C (69.8 °F).*

 Adhesive tape

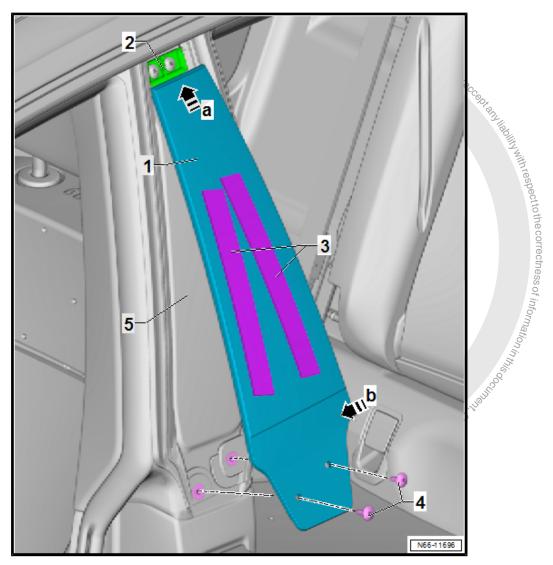
 **Adhesive tape





- Remove the screws -3550
- Warm up the trim -1 using the -VAS1978/14A- near the adhesive tape -2-.
- Remove the trim -1- in the lower section from the B-pillar -arrow a- and pull downward out of the bracket -arrow b-. Oppriorie Copyridate of commercial purposes, in part or in whole, in part or in the part of the part or in the part of the part or in the

Installing



- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to <u>⇒ page 398</u>.
- Remove the adhesive tape protective film -3-.
- Push the trim -1- into the bracket from below at an angle -arrow a-. Must not contact the B-pillar -5-.
- Guide the trim on the B-pillar -5- -arrow b- and press firmly on the adhesive tape area -3-.
- Tighten the bolts -4-.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Bolts. Refer to <u>⇒ "3.5 Overview - B-Pillar Trim"</u>, page 383.

4 **Noise Insulation**

- ⇒ "4.1 Overview Noise Insulation", page 401
- 4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation
- ⇒ "4.1.1 Overview Noise Insulation, Short", page 401
- ⇒ "4.1.2 Overview Noise Insulation, Long", page 402
- ⇒ "4.1.3 Overview Impact Guard", page 403

Overview - Noise Insulation, Short 4.1.1



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

1 - Noise Insulation, Short

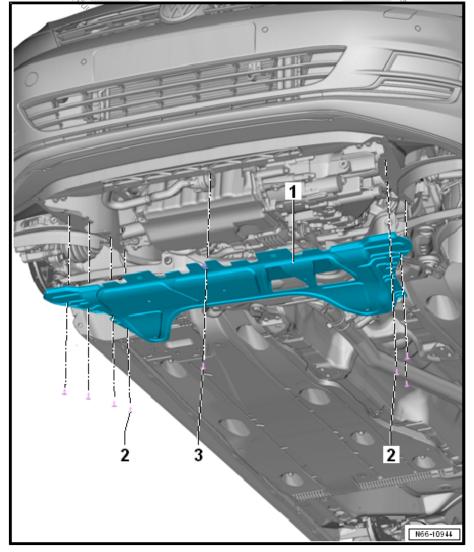
- □ Removing:
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the noise insulation toward the rear from the lock carrier.

2 - Screw

- □ 2.0 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 3 on the left side
- Quantity: 4 on the right side

3 - Screw

- □ 1 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on the lock carrier



ability with respect to the correctness of information in the

Overview - Noise Insulation, Long 4.1.2



Note

njeed by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guara Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

1 - Noise Insulation, Short

- □ Removing:
- Remove the bolts -2-, -3- and -4-.
- Remove the noise insulation toward the rear from the lock carrier.

2 - Screw

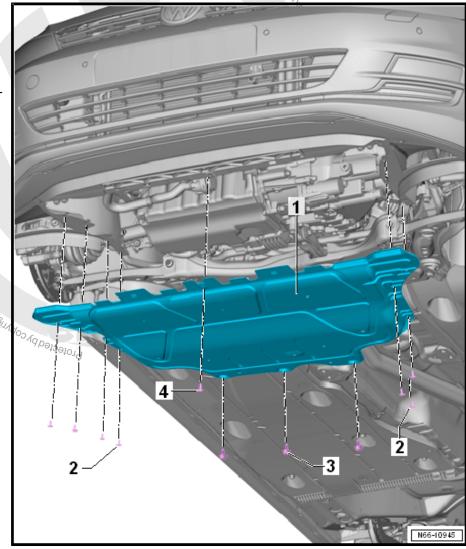
- □ 2.0 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 3 on the left
- ☐ Quantity 4 on the right side

3 - Screw

- □ 6.0 Nm
- ☐ Microencapsulated, to be replaced after every removal
- Quantity: 3

4 - Screw

- □ 1 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on the lock carrier



4.1.3 **Overview - Impact Guard**



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

1 - Impact Guard

- □ Removing:
- Remove the bolts -2-, -3- and -4-.
- Remove the noise insulation toward the rear from the lock carrier.

2 - Screw

- □ 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2 for both the right and left sides

3 - Bolt

- □ 2.0 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 3 on the left side
- Quantity: 4 on the right side

4 - Screw

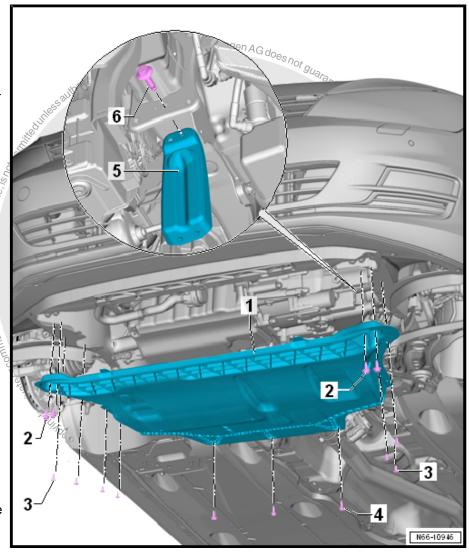
- ☐ Microencapsulated, to § be replaced after every removal
- ☐ Quantity: 3
- □ 20 Nm

5 - Impact Guard Bracket

□ Left and right

6 - Screw

- □ 20 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on each side



5 Underbody Trim Panel

- ⇒ "5.1 Component Location Overview Underbody Trim Panels", page 404
- ⇒ "5.2 Overview Underbody Crossmembers", page 408
- ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408
- ⇒ "5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 410

5.1 Component Location Overview - Underbody Trim Panels

- ⇒ "5.1.1 Overview Underbody Trim Panels", page 404
- ⇒ "5.1.2 Overview Acoustic Underbody Trim Panels 1/3", page 405
- ⇒ "5.1.3 Overview Acoustic Underbody Trim Panels 2/3", page 406
- ⇒ "5.1.4 Overview Acoustic Underbody Trim Panels 3/3", page 407

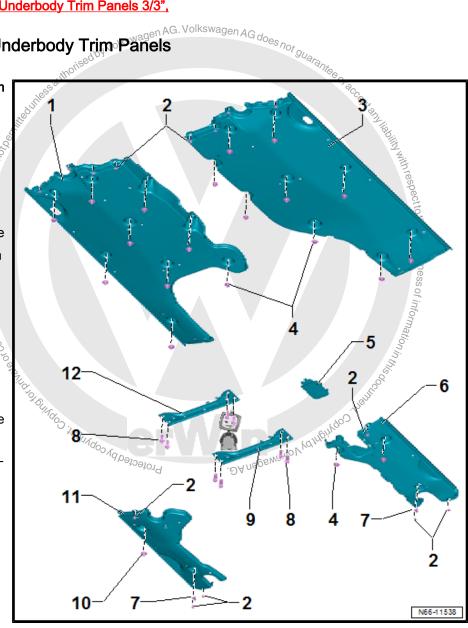
5.1.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels

1 - Right Front Underbody Trim Panel

- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trims Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408
- 2 Screw
 - □ 2 Nm.
 - Quantity: 2 on each side

3 - Left Front Underbody Trim Panel

- Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408
- 4 Nut
 - □ 2.0 Nm
 - With fastener
 - ☐ Quantity: 7 on each side
- 5 Cover
 - ☐ Engaged in the rear underbody trim panel
- 6 Left Rear Underbody Trim Panels
 - Removing and Installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408.



7 - Expanding Rivet

- 8 Bolt
 - □ 20 Nm
 - ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

9 - Rear Tunnel Brace

- Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>\$\pi\$ "5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing"</u>, page 410.
- 10 Nut
 - □ 2.0 Nm
 - With fastener

11 - Right Rear Underbody Trim Panels

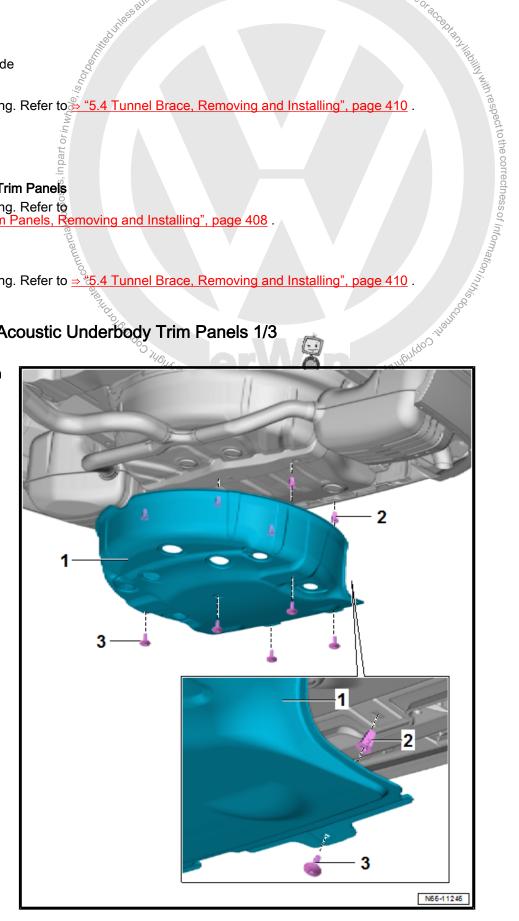
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to
 - ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408.

12 - Front Tunnel Brace

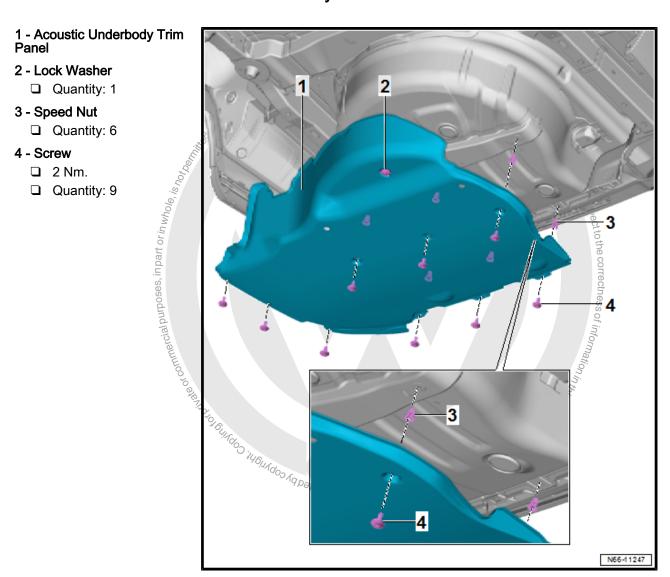
- Only on FWD
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ *5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 410.

Overview - Acoustic Underbody Trim Panels 1/3 5.1.2

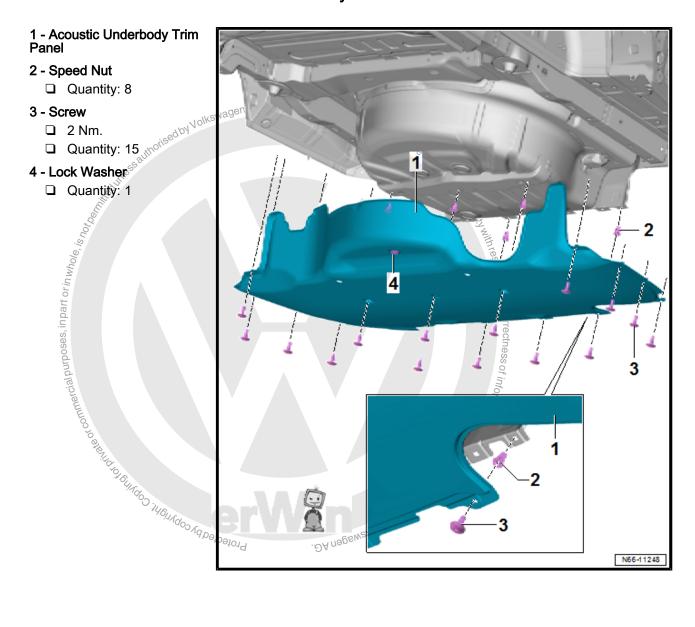
- 1 Acoustic Underbody Trim **Panel**
- 2 Speed Nut
 - □ Quantity: 5
- 3 Screw
 - □ 2 Nm.
 - □ Quantity: 5



Overview - Acoustic Underbody Trim Panels 2/3 5.1.3



Overview - Acoustic Underbody Trim Panels 3/3 5.1.4



5.2 Overview - Underbody Crossmembers

1 - Front Crossmember

Removing and Installing. Refer to "5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 410

2 - Rear Crossmember

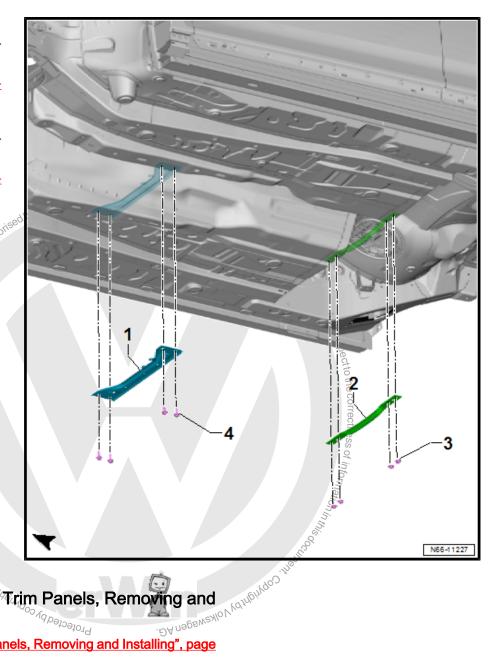
Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 410

3 - Hex Nut

- □ 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2

4 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2



Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and 5.3 Protectedby Installing

"5.3.1 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page

⇒ "5.3.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 409

Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and 5.3.1 Installing

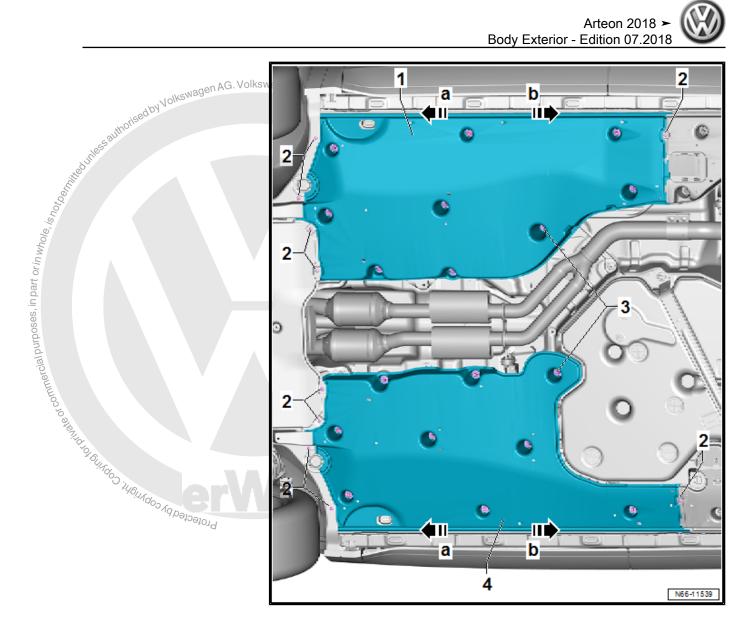
Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.



Removing

- Remove the nuts -3- and bolts -2-.
- Pull the underbody trim panel -1- forward -arrow a- out of the rear underbody trim panel.
- Pull the underbody trim panel -1- toward the rear -arrow b- out of the noise insulation.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

Tightening Specification

Bolts and nuts. Refer to ⇒ "5.1.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels", page 404 .

Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing 5.3.2 and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

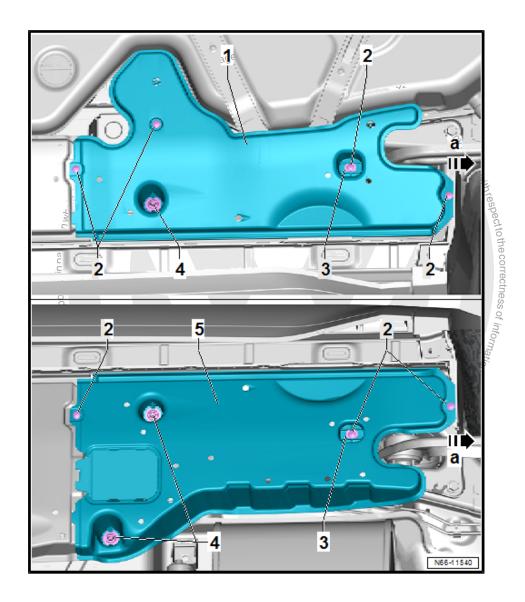
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.



- Remove the nuts -4- and bolts -2-.
- Remove the expanding nut -3-.
- Pull the rear underbody trim panel -1 or 5- toward the rear -arrow a- out of the underbody trim panel.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

Tightening Specifications

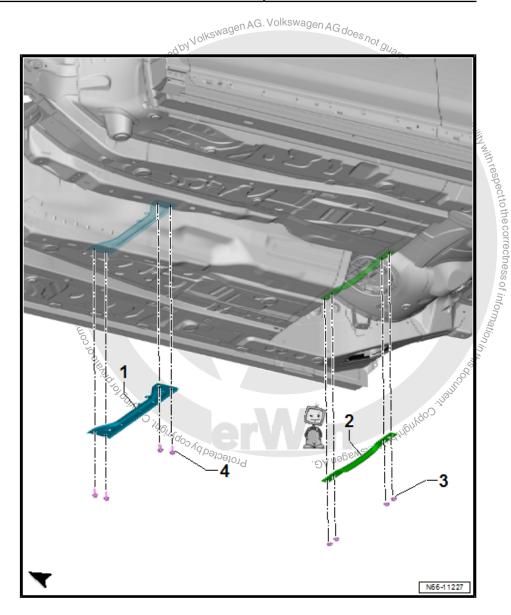
Screw. Refer to ⇒ "5.1.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels", page 404.

5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

Removing



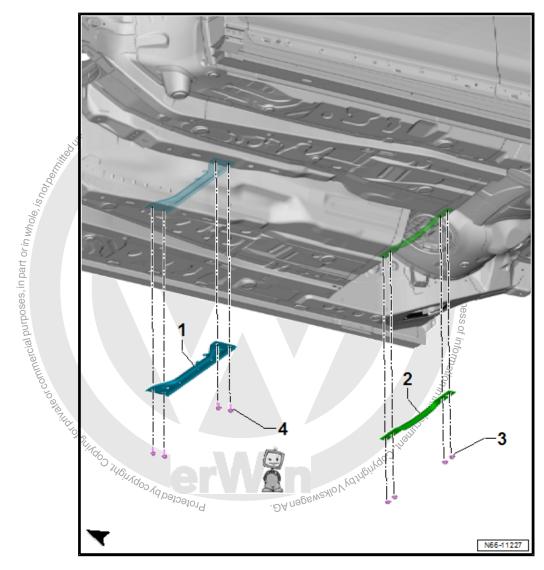
Front Tunnel Brace

- Loosen the underbody trim panels and push it slightly downward. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408.
- Remove the bolts -4-.
- Remove the tunnel brace -1-.

Rear Tunnel Brace

- Loosen the underbody trim panels and push it slightly downward. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408.
- Remove the nuts -3-.
- Remove the tunnel brace -2-.

Installing



Front Tunnel Brace

- Position the tunnel brace -1-.
- Tighten the bolts -4-.
- Install the underbody trim panel. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408.

Rear Tunnel Brace

- Position the tunnel brace -2-.
- Tighten the nuts -3-.
- Install the underbody trim panel. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408.

Tightening Specifications

- Nuts ⇒ "5.2 Overview - Underbody Crossmembers", page 408
- Bolts ⇒ "5.2 Overview - Underbody Crossmembers", page 408.

Exterior Rearview Mirror 6

- ⇒ "6.1 Overview Exterior Rearview Mirror", page 413
- ⇒ "6.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing", page 414
- ⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416
- ⇒ "6.4 Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing", page 418
- ⇒ "6.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing", page 420
- ⇒ "6.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing", page 421

6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror



Note

Nolkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee of acted The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

1 - Mirror Base

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to <u>"6.2 Exterior Rear-</u> view Mirror, Removing and Installing", page 414

2 - Turn Signal

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps; Turn Signal, Removing and Installing.

3 - Screw

- □ 1.0 Nm
- Quantity: 2
- 4 Camera
- 5 Camera Bracket

6 - Screw

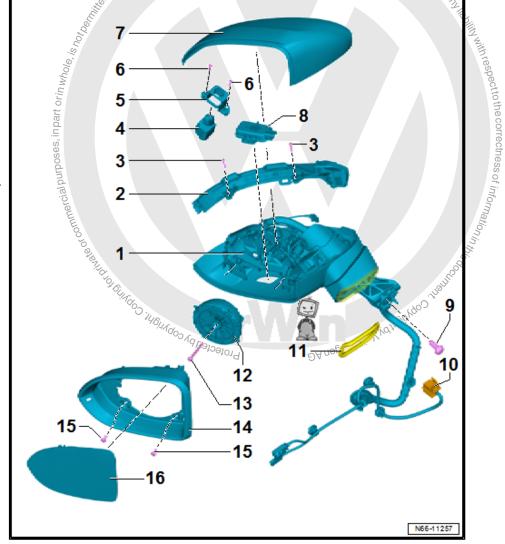
- □ 1.0 Nm
- Quantity: 2

7 - Mirror Cap

- Material: ABS
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "6.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing", page 420.

8 - Ambient Lighting

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electri-Lamps .



cal Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps; Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror

۵	_	Ro	۱lt
		п.	

☐ 12 Nm

☐ Quantity: 1

10 - Connector

11 - Seal

Between the cover and the outer door panel

12 - Adjusting Unit

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "6.4 Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing", page 418.

orised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guaranteed

13 - Screw

□ 1.0 Nm

Quantity: 1

14 - Mirror Frame

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "6.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing", page 421.

15 - Screw

□ 1.0 Nm

Quantity: 2

16 - Mirror Glass

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416.

6.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

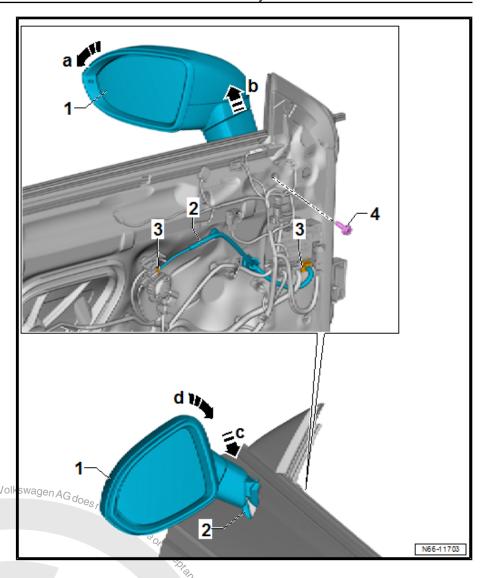
Removing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left exterior rearview mirror. The right side is identical. Simmo to alean the transfer of the transfer of

. DA nagswano V Volnghiyao jinahuo aja



- Willes authorised by Volkswagen AG. Volk Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to > Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

 Remove the speaker. Refer to > Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 91; Sound System; Component Location Overview - Sound System.

 Disconnect the exterior rearview mirror connectors -3-.

 Loosen the wire -2- from the retainers and guide through the opening in the door.

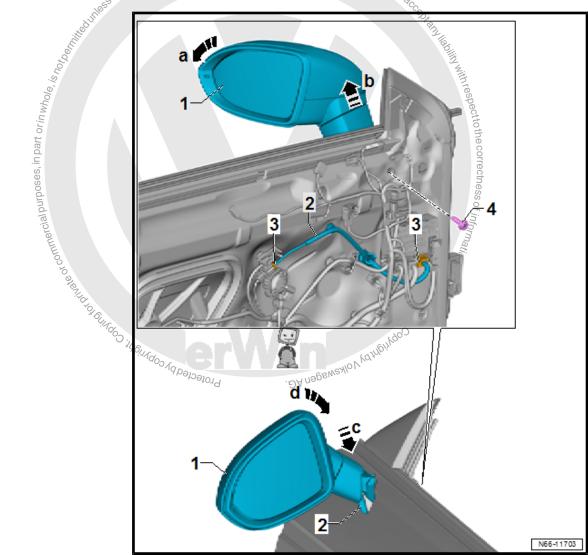
 Remove the sticker and the bolt -4-.

 Tilt the exterior rearview mirror -1- slightly downward -arrow a- so that the retainer loosens.

 Remove the exterior rearview mirror -1- upward -arrow b- and guide the wire -2- out of the door at the same time.
- L L of See Lilt -arro See Line of Commercial purposes, inpart or in whole, is not because the second second

 - DA negeweahov whith they volkewagen AG. guide the wire -2- out of the door at the same time.

Protected by copyright, Copyright



- Guide the exterior rearview mirror -1- in the opening -arrow c- and guide the wire -2- into the door at the same time.
- Tilt the exterior rearview mirror -1- slightly upward -arrow auntil the exterior rearview mirror engages.
- Tighten the bolt -4-.
- Connect the connector -3-.
- The grommet must be inserted correctly. Apply the sticker without bumps. The opening must be completely covered.
- Then perform a function test.

Tightening Specifications

Screw. Refer to ⇒ "6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror", page 413.

6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

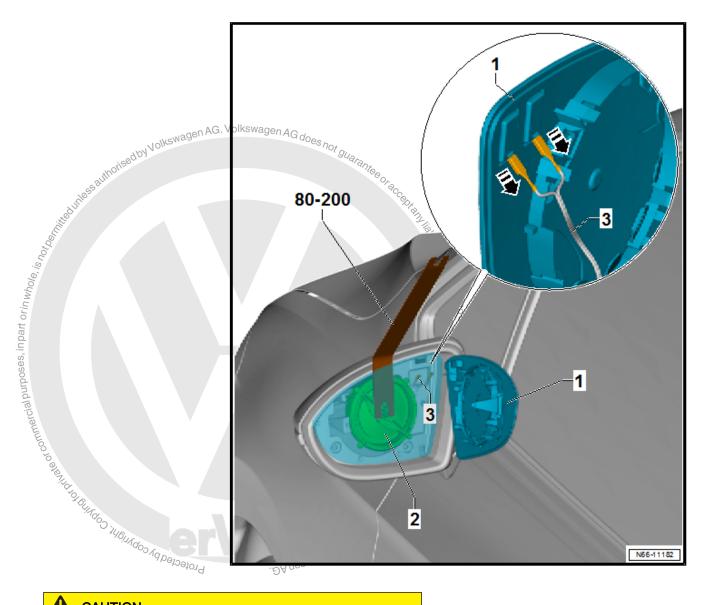
♦ Pry Lever - 80-200-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left mirror glass. The right side is identical.

Removing



CAUTION

Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments. Getting cut is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.
- Wear safety gloves.
- Protect the housing edge from paint damage, for example by using fabric-reinforced adhesive tape.
- Press the bottom of the mirror glass -1- into the mirror housing.
- Remove the mirror glass -1- using the 80-200- from the adjusting unit -2-.



Move the mirror glass -1- to the side and disconnect the connectors -3- for the mirror heater on the back of the mirror glass

Installing

- Connect the connectors -3- to the mirror glass -1-.
- Press the center of the mirror glass -1- onto the adjusting unit -2- in the housing.

The mirror glass will engage with a click.



Note

Only push in the center of the mirror when pressing the mirror glass on.

Then perform a function test.

6.4 Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing

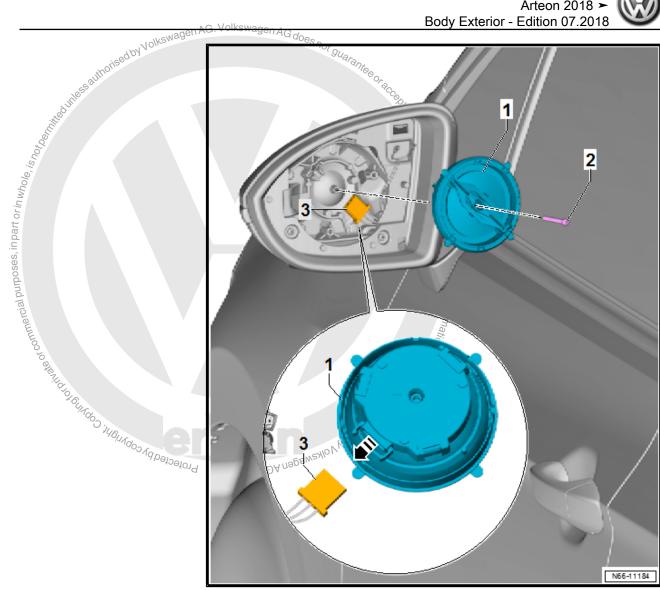
Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



The following describes the removal and installation of the left adjusting unit with motor. The right side is identical.





Removing

- Remove the mirror glass. Refer to ⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416.
- Remove the bolt -2- (quantity: 1) and remove the adjusting unit -1- from the mirror base.
- Move the adjuster unit -1- to the side and disconnect the connector -3-.

Installing

- Connect the connector -3- on the adjusting unit -1-.
- Mount the adjusting unit -1- on the mirror base and tighten the bolt -2- (quantity: 1).
- Install the mirror glass. Refer to ⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416

Tightening Specifications

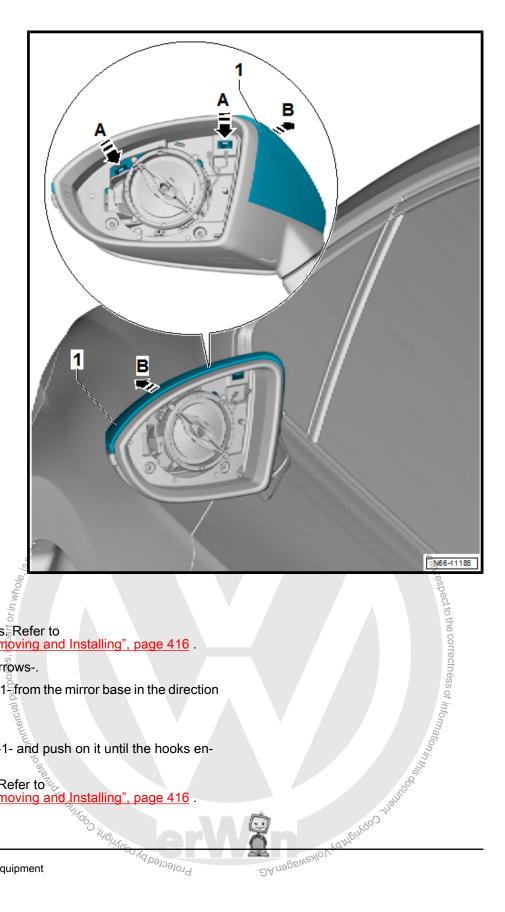
Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror", page 413.

6.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left mirror cap. The right side is identical.



Jolkswagen AG.

Protectedby

Removing

- Remove the mirror glass Refer to ⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416
- Release the hooks -A arrows-.
- Remove the mirror cap -1 from the mirror base in the direction of the -arrow B-.

Installing

- Position the mirror cap -1- and push on it until the hooks engage audibly.
- Install the mirror glass. Refer to 8 ⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416.

Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing 6.6

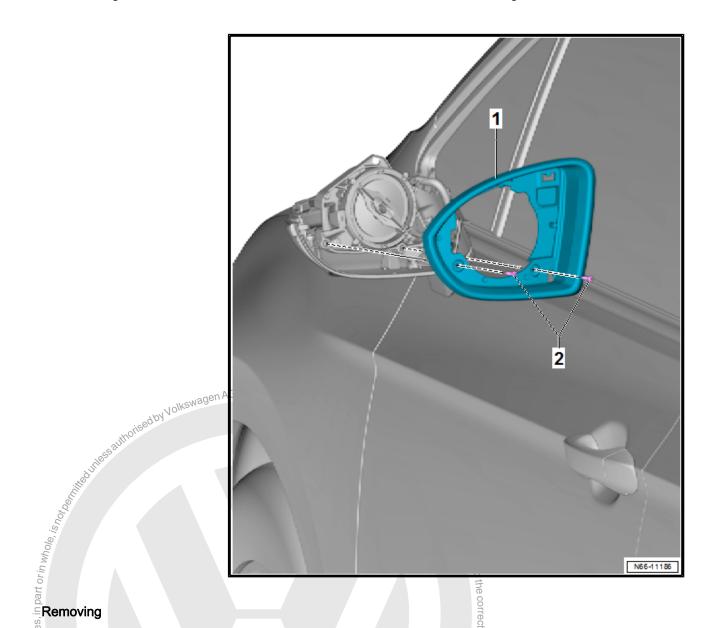
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left mirror trim. The right side is identical.



Removing

Remove the mirror glass. Refer to

⇒ "6.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 416.

Remove the mirror cap. Refer to

⇒ "6.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing", page 420.

- Remove the bolts -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

Johnsgen AG.

Protected by co

Then perform a function test.



Wheel Housing Liner Washing Liner Wheel Housing Liner Wheel Wheel Housing Liner Wheel Wheel Housing Liner Wheel Wh 7

- ⇒ "7.1 Overview Front Wheel Housing Liner", page 423
- ⇒ "7.2 Overview Rear Wheel Housing Liner", page 424
- ⇒ "7.3 Front Wheel Housing kiner, Removing and Installing", page 424
- ⇒ "7.4 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page

7.1 **Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner**



Note

- Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the front wheel housing liner must be considered when removing and installing.
- The illustration shows the left side. The procedure for the right side is identical.

1 - Front Wheel Housing Liner

- PP/EPDM material
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to "7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page <u>424</u> .

2 - Screw

- □ 2.0 Nm
- Quantity: 11 on each side

3 - Spring Nut

☐ Quantity: 6 on each side

4 - Wheel Housing Liner Front Section

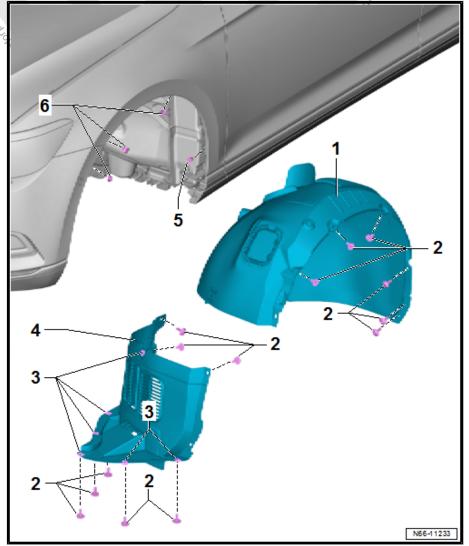
- □ PP/EPDM material
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

5 - Expanding Nut

Quantity: 2 on each side

6 - Locking Mechanism

- □ 2.0 Nm
- Quantity: 4 on each side



7.2 Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner



Note

- Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the front wheel housing liner must be considered when removing and installing.
- The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

1 - Rear Wheel Housing Liner

- □ PP/EPDM material
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to 7.4 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 426

2 - Screw

- □ 2.0 Nm
- Quantity: 9 on each side for the wheel housing liner
- Quantity: 4 on each side for the sill panel cover

3 - Sill Panel Cover

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "7.4 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 426

4 - Expanding Nuts

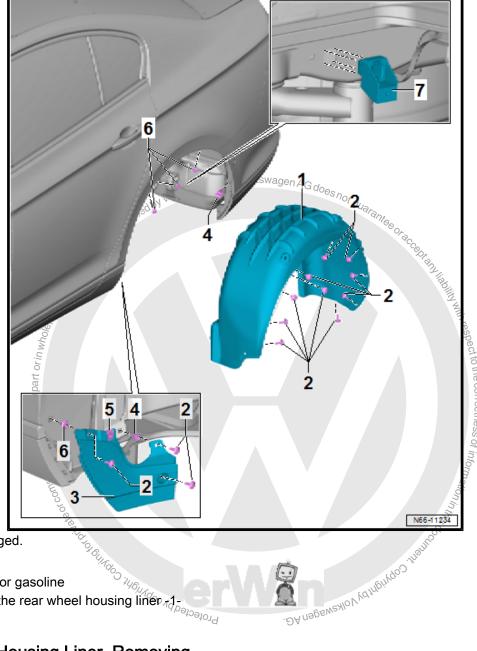
☐ Quantity: 3 on each side

5 - Spring Nuts

☐ Quantity: 1 on each side

6 - Expanding Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 4 on each side
- □ Gas-tight
- ☐ The expanding nuts seal off the vehicle interior from exhaust gas and must always be replaced if they are damaged.



7 - Adapter

- Only the right side, not for gasoline

7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

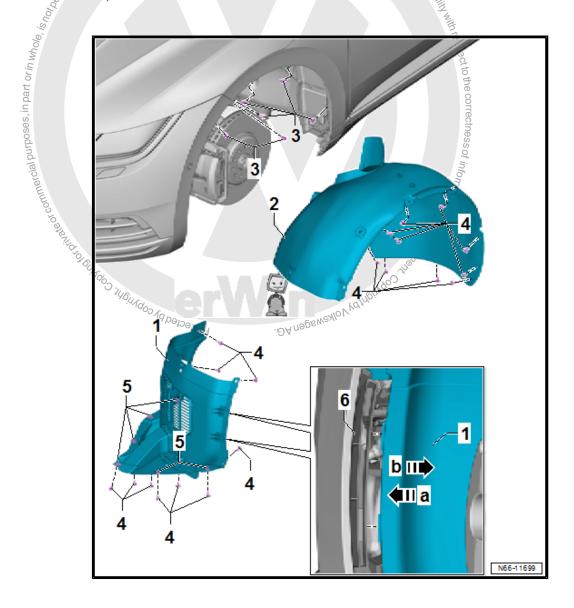
◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing



Note

- isedby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guara The following describes the removal and installation of the left front wheel housing liner. The right side is identical.
- ♦ Depending on the model version, slight differences must be considered when removing and installing.
- For a better view of the screws, the wheel is not shown in the illustration.



Removing

- Remove the bolts -4 and 5-.
- Loosen the front wheel housing liner -2- and the wheel housing liner front section -1- from the bumper -arrow b- and remove it from the fender.





Note

Check the expanding nuts -3- for damage and replace if necessary.

- Position the wheel housing liner front section -4- and front wheel housing liner -1- in the bumper -arrow a- and push into the bumper.
- Align the wheel housing liners -1 and 2-.

Tightening Specifications

♦ Screws. Refer to ⇒ "7.1 Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner", page 423.

Rear Wheel Housing Liner, page Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing of guarantee or required 7.4

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

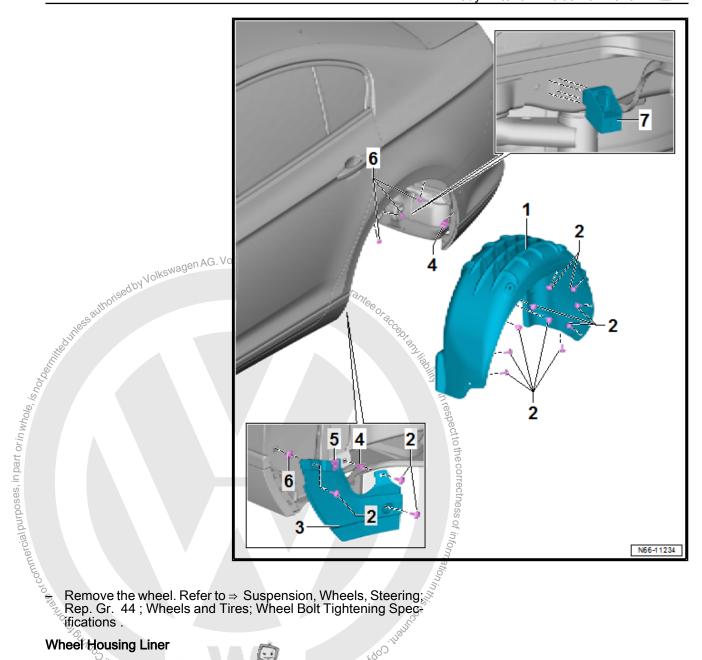
Removing



Note @

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left rear wheel housing liner. The right side is
- Depending on the model version, slight differences must be considered when removing and installing.





Wheel Housing Liner

- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the rear wheel housing liner -1 from the wheel housing ing.

Sill Panel Cover

Loosen the rear wheel housing liner -1-.

Remove the screws -2- and remove the sill panel cover downward.



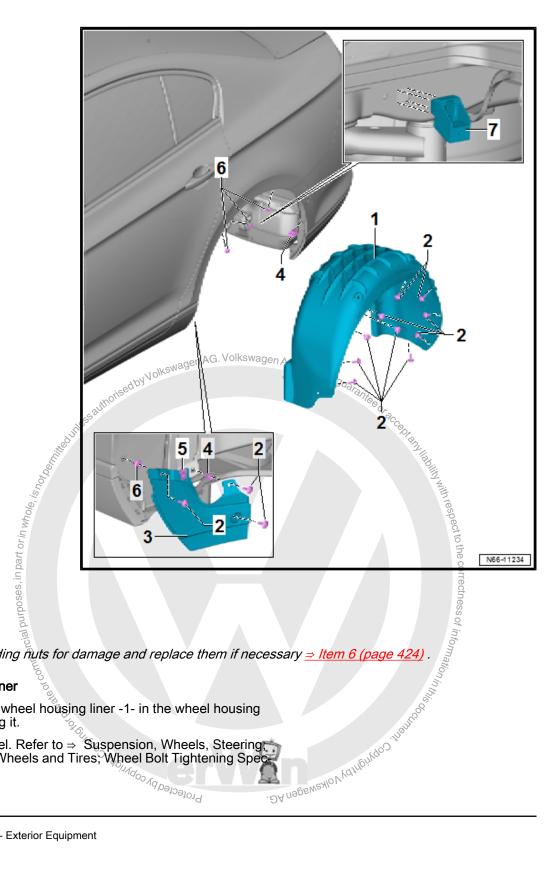
Note

Check the expanding nuts for damage and replace them if necessary ⇒ Item 6 (page 424).



Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left rear wheel housing liner. The right side is
- Depending on the model version, slight differences must be considered when removing and installing.





Note

Check the expanding nuts for damage and replace them if necessary <u>⇒ Item 6 (page 424)</u>

Wheel Housing Liner

- Install the rear wheel housing liner -1- in the wheel housing without bending it.
- Install the wheel. Refer to > Suspension, Wheels, Steering, Rep. Gr. 44; Wheels and Tires, Wheel Bolt Tightening Spec Protected by copy ifications.

Sill Panel Cover

Position and fasten the sill panel cover.

Install the wheel. Refer to ⇒ Suspension, Wheels, Steering; Rep. Gr. 44; Wheels and Tires; Wheel Bolt Tightening Specifications .

Tightening Specifications

♦ Screws. Refer to Ker Son The Marie of Commercial purposes (Second by Marie of Commercial purposes) ⇒ "7.2 Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner", page 424.

8 Name Badges and Emblems

- ⇒ "8.1 Dimensions Rear Name Badges and Emblems", page 430
- ⇒ "8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 431
- ⇒ "8.3 Name Badges, Removing and Installing", page 433
- ⇒ "8.4 Rear Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing", page 433
- ⇒ "8.5 Name Badges and Emblems on Sides, Replacing", page 434
- ⇒ "8.6 Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 436

8.1 Dimensions - Rear Name Badges and Emblems



Note

Follow the assembly instructions when installing the name badges. Refer to ⇒ "8.3 Name Badges, Removing and Installing", page 433.

1 - Name Badge

- Model name
- ☐ The height dimension -d- results from the alignment of the lower edge of the name badge protective film to the edge in the rear lid.
- Align the side dimension -c- to the brand emblem.

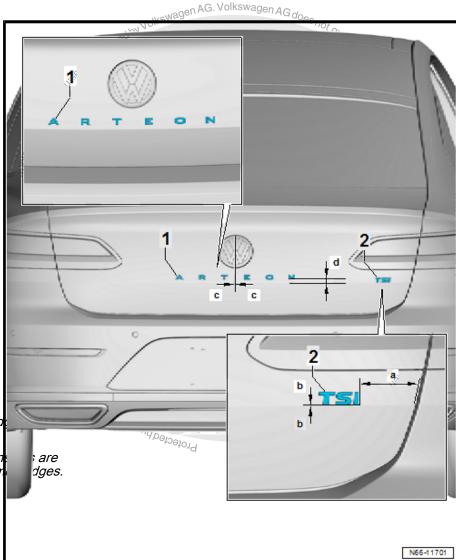
2 - Name Badge

- Engine designation
- ☐ The height dimension -b- results from the alignment of the lower edge of the name badge protective film to the edge in the rear lid.
- ☐ Side dimension -a- = 31 ± 1 mm, from the outer edge in the rear lid to the name badge without the technoloy label



Note

- ♦ The "TSI" name bad ample.
- ♦ The specified dimen the same for all nam

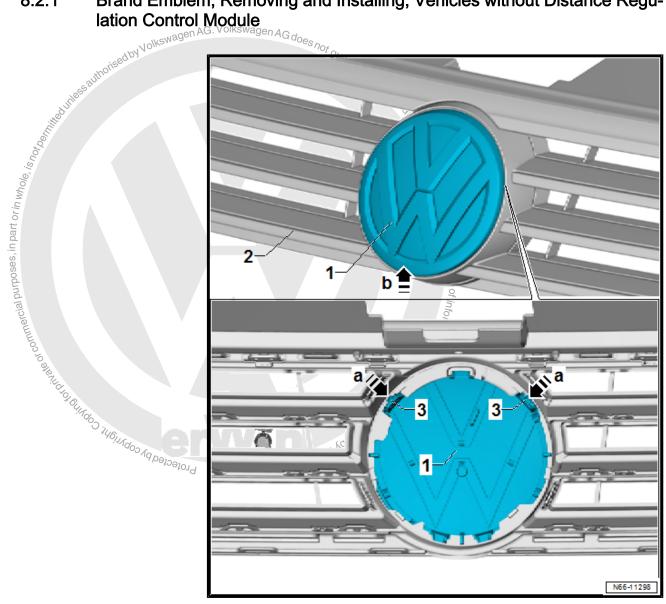


8.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Instal-

⇒ "8.2.1 Brand Emblem, Removing and Installing, Vehicles without Distance Regulation Control Module ", page 431

⇒ "8.2.2 Brand Emblem, Removing and Installing, Vehicles with Control Module for Adaptive Cruise Control J428", page 432

8.2.1 Brand Emblem, Removing and Installing, Vehicles without Distance Regulation Control Module



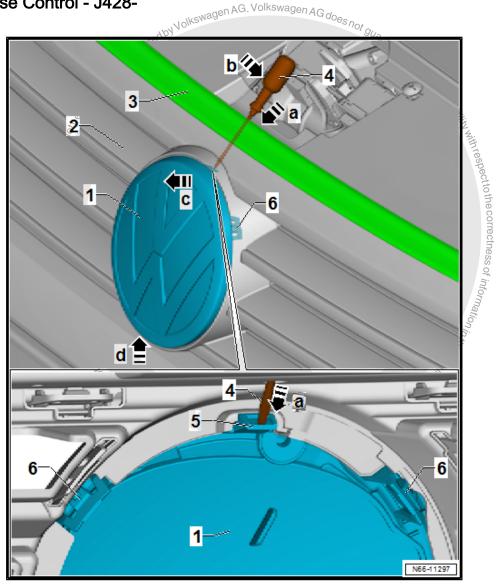
Removing

- Remove the bumper cover.
- Release both hooks -3- on the back -arrow a-.
- Press the emblem -1- slightly out of the radiator grille -2-.
- Pull the emblem -1- upward out of the radiator grille -2--arrow b-.



- Press the emblem -1- into the radiator grille -2- until the hooks -3- engage audibly.

Brand Emblem, Removing and Installing, Vehicles with Control Module for 8.2.2 Adaptive Cruise Control - J428-



Removing

- Press the seal -3- slightly to the side.
- Guide the screwdriver -4- through the opening -arrow a-.
- Press the screwdriver -4- toward the rear -arrow b- at the same time. This will guide the screwdriver -4- on the hook -5-.
- Release the hook -5- -arrow a-.
- Pull the emblem -1- slightly forward out of the radiator grille -arrow c-. While doing this, both hooks -6- will loosen by themselves.
- Pull the emblem -1- upward out of the radiator grille -2--arrow d-.

Press the emblem -1- into the radiator grille -2- until the hooks -5 and 6- engage audibly.

8.3 Name Badges, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-
- Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-



Note

- The height and side dimension of the name badges for the different engine types is identical.
- Pay attention to the following assembly instructions when installing the name badges.

Assembly Instructions

- Warm the name badges or emblem before removal using a -VAS1978/14A-. agen AG. Volkswagen AG
- When a name badge or emblem is removed and installed, use only the -D 002 000 10- to remove the adhesive residue.
- If necessary, remove any adhesive residue left by the tape using -VAS6349- .
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Attach the name badges or emblems immediately after clean-
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly.
- The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).
- * It is bles.

 8.4

 Note

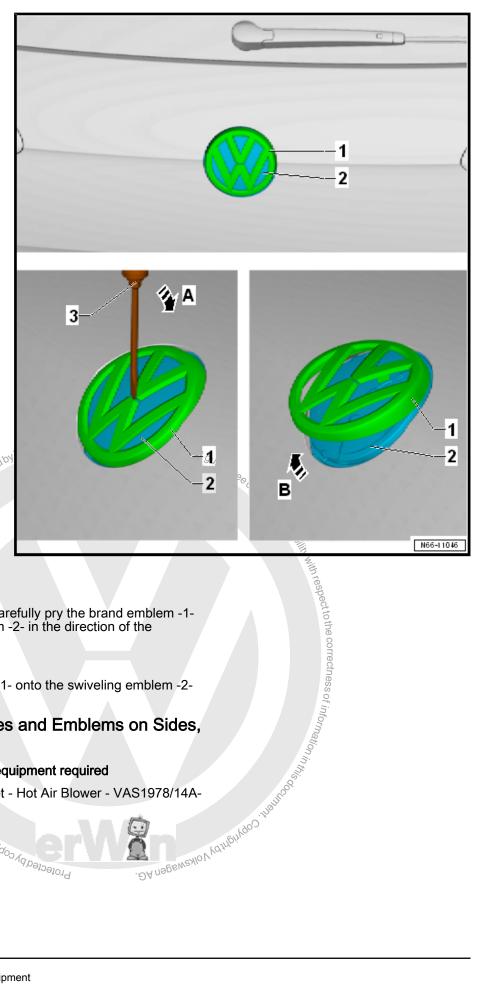
 The emblem ca.

 Note It is not possible to remove the bonded name badges or emblems without damaging them.

Rear Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing



The emblem cannot be removed without damaging it. . DA nageweaho V Vahrighi Goo in Annagen A.G.



Removing

Using a screwdriver -3-, carefully pry the brand emblem -1- from the swiveling emblem -2- in the direction of the -arrow A- .

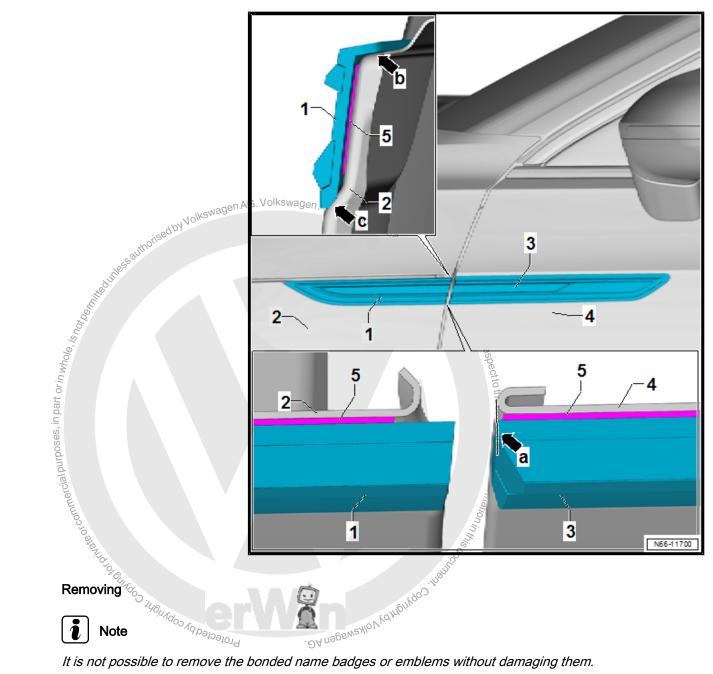
Installing

Press the brand emblem -1- onto the swiveling emblem -2until it engages audibly.

8.5 Name Badges and Emblems on Sides, Replacing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

 Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-Protected by Copyright; Copyright



It is not possible to remove the bonded name badges or emblems without damaging them.

- Warm up the emblem -1- and/or -3- using the -VAS1978/14A-.
- Remove the emblem from the fender -2- or the door -4-.

Installing

- Follow the assembly instructions. Refer to ⇒ "8.3 Name Badges, Removing and Installing", page 433
- Align the emblem -1- to the edges of the fender -2--arrow b and c-.
- Align the emblem -3- to the edge of the door -4- -arrow a-.
- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape -5- using the pulling aid.
- Press the emblems firmly onto the components.

8.6 Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing

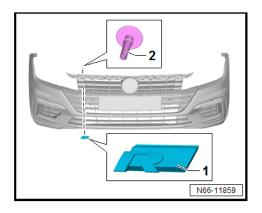
- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 287
- Remove the screw -2-.
- Remove the name badge -1- from the radiator grille.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

Tightening Specifications

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 280





9 Other Attachments

⇒ "9.1 Overview - Other Attachments", page 437

Overview - Other Attachments 9.1

1 - Bumper Cover

Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Bumper Coveron" Removing and Installing", page 287

2 - Name Badge

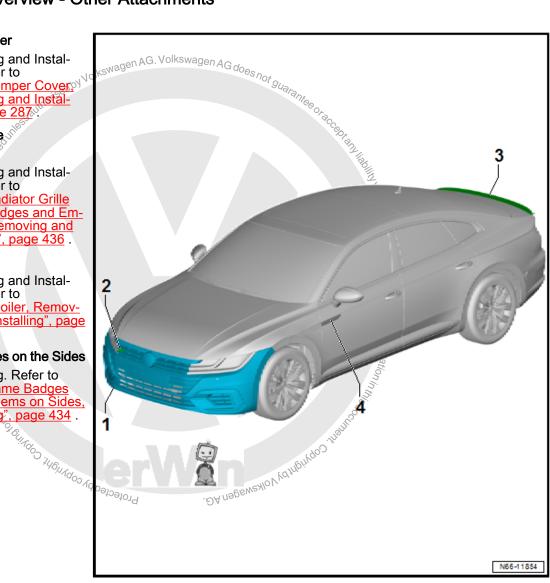
- ☐ R-Line
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "8.6 Radiator Grille Name Badges and Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 436

3 - Spoiler

☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒°2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page

4 - Name Badges on the Sides

☐ Replacing. Refer to ⇒ "8.5 Name Badges and Emblems on Sides, Replacing", page 434



10 **Trailer Hitch**

- ⇒ "10.1 Overview Trailer Hitch", page 438
- ⇒ "10.2 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing", page 439
- ⇒ "10.3 Release Unit, Removing and Installing", page 441

Overview - Trailer Hitch 10.1



Note

- Depending on the version, slight deviations must be considered.
- The tightening specifications only apply to factory-installed trailer hitches.
- If a different trailer hitch is installed, ask the manufacturer for the tightening specifications.

1 - Trailer Hitch

Swiveling trailer hitch

2 - Bolt

□ 20 Nm + 90°



Note

The sealing threaded connections seal off the vehicle interior from exhaust gas. They must always be installed.

□ Quantity: 3

3 - Connector

From the trailer hitch to the control module

4 - Bolt

- □ 2.5 Nm
- Quantity: 1

5 - Trailer Hitch Control Module

- Removing: remove the bolt and remove the control module from the retainer.
- Installing: slide the control module into the retainer -arrow a- and tighten the bolt -4-.

6 - Expanding Nut

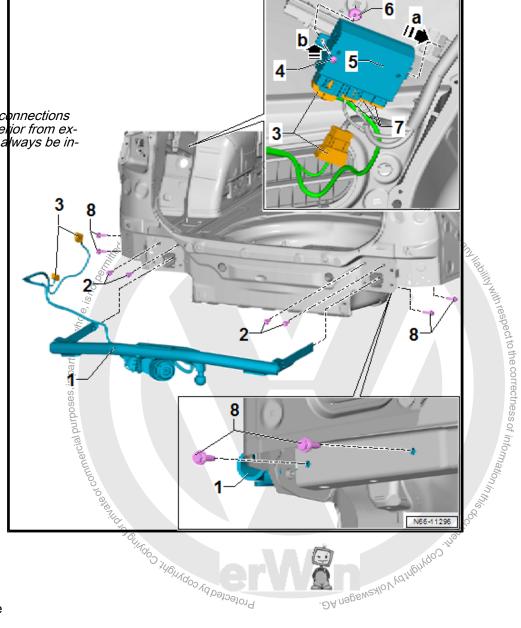
Quantity: 1

7 - Connector

☐ From the control module to the vehicle

8 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm + 180°
- Quantity: 2 on each side



☐ Always replace bolts after toosening them

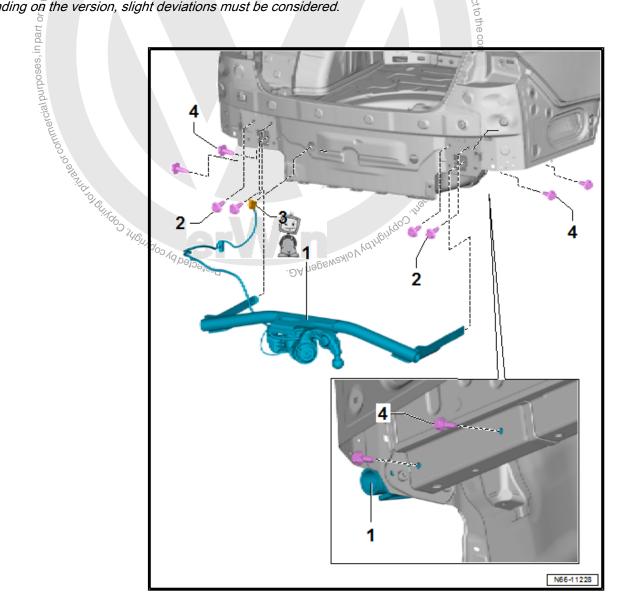
Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing 10.2

Removing



Note

Depending on the version, slight deviations must be considered.



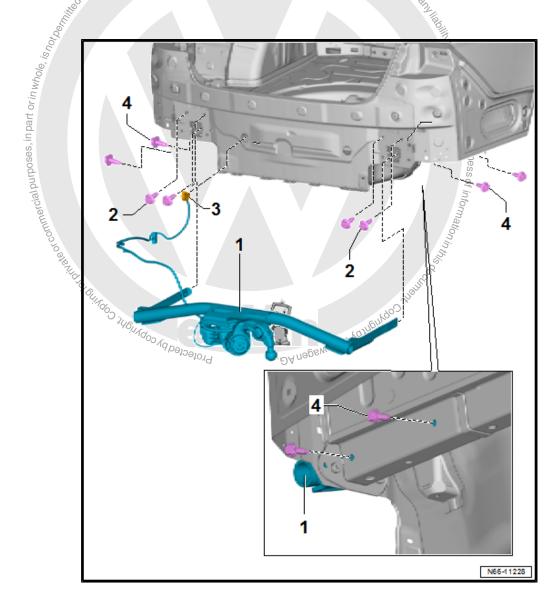
Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 312

Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

- Disconnect the connector -3- from the control module.
- If equipped, remove the reducing agent tank. Refer to \Rightarrow Rep. Gr. 26; SCR System (Selective Catalytic Reduction); Overview Reducing Agent Tank .



- Remove the bolts -4-.
- Remove the trailer hitch -1- parallel from the longitudinal memhers



- Install in reverse order of removal.



Note

The bolts -2- are actually sealing threaded connections and seal off the passenger compartment from exhaust gas. They must always be installed.

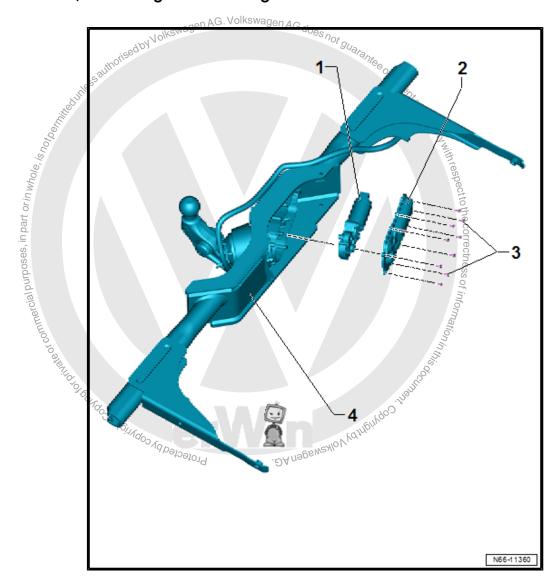
The grommet on the wire -3- must be attached correctly in the cross panel.

Perform a function test after installing the trailer hitch.

Tightening Specifications

Bolts. Refer to ⇒ "10.1 Overview - Trailer Hitch", page 438.

10.3 Release Unit, Removing and Installing



Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 312.
- Remove the trailer hitch -4-. Refer to ⇒ "10.2 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing", page 439.
- Remove the screw -3-.
- Remove the cover -2-.
- Remove the drive unit -1-.

Installing



Note

- ♦ Clean the area where the seal is before positioning the cover.
- It must no lead to water leaks in the release unit -1-.

Tightening Specifications

Component	Tightening Specifica- tions	
Cover	1 Nm	



11 **Heat Shield**

11.1 Component Location Overview - Heat Shield

1 - Heat Shield Tunnel

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "11.2.1 Tunnel Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 444

2 - Driveshaft Heat Shield

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "11.2.2 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 445

3 - Rear Floor Panel Heat **Shield**

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "11.2.3 Rear Floor Panel Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 446

4 - Center Muffler Heat Shield

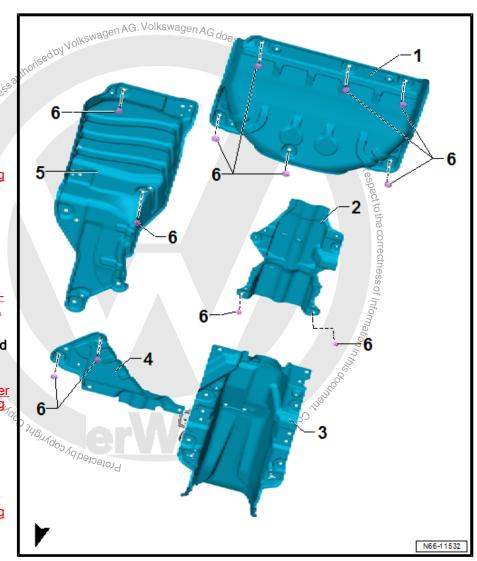
□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "11.2.4 Center Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 447.

5 - Rear Muffler Heat Shield

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "11.2.5 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 448

6 - Clamping Washers

- Quantity 2 for the driveshaft heat shield
- Quantity 2 for the rear floor panel heat shield
- Quantity 2 for the center muffler heat shield
- Quantity 6 for the rear muffler



11.2 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

⇒ "11.2.1 Tunnel Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 444

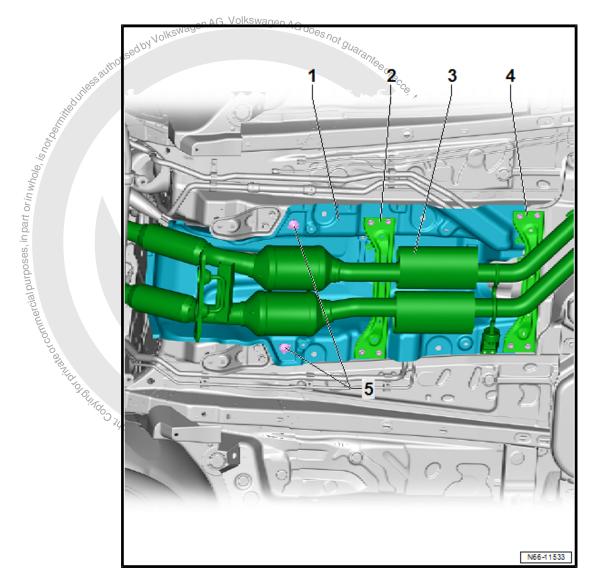
⇒ "11.2.2 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 445

⇒ "11.2.3 Rear Floor Panel Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 446

⇒ "11.2.4 Center Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 447

⇒ "11.2.5 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 448

11.2.1 Tunnel Heat Shield, Removing and Installing



Removing

 Remove the left and right underbody trim panels. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 408. Remove the rear section of the exhaust system -3-. Refer to Rep. Gr. 26; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers.



Note

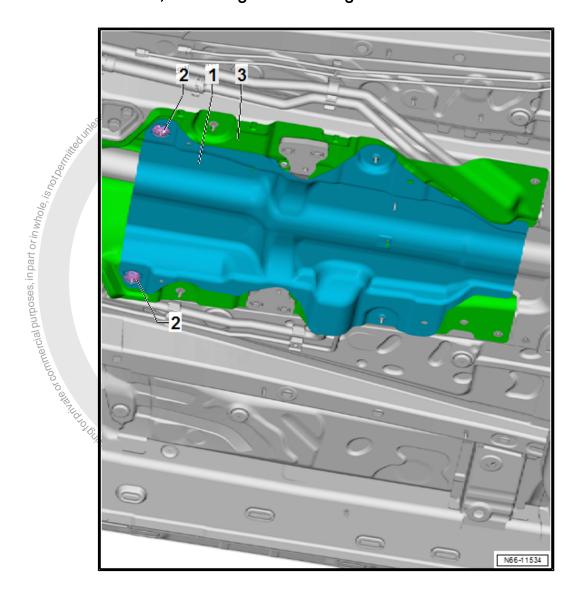
Front tunnel brace -2- only on FWD vehicles.

- Remove the rear tunnel brace -4- and if equipped the front -2-. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 410
- Remove the driveshaft from AWD vehicles. Refer to ⇒ "11.2.2 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 445 and ⇒ Rep. Gr. 39; Driveshaft; Overview - Drive-
- Loosen the lock washer -5- and remove the heat shield -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

11.2.2 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing



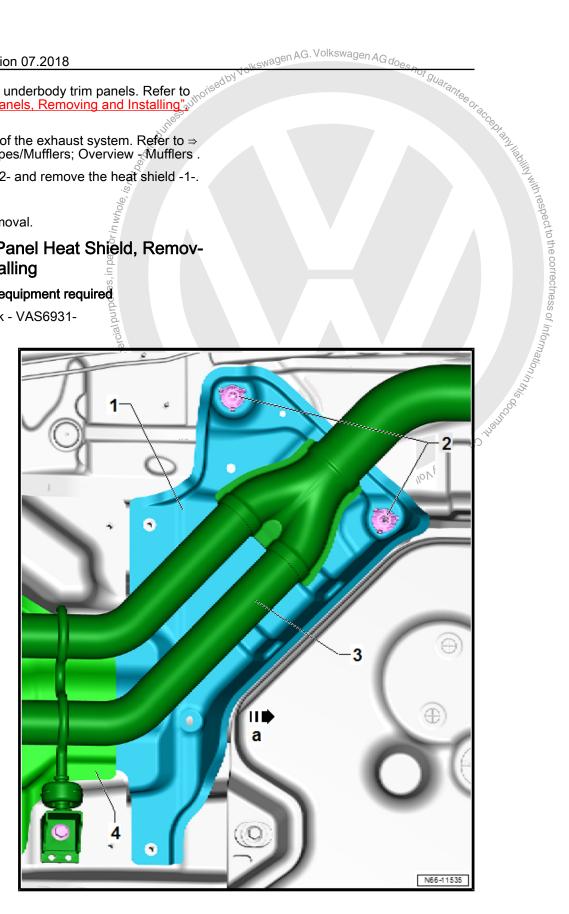
- Remove the left and right underbody trim panels. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing" page 408
- Remove the rear section of the exhaust system. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers.
- Loosen the lock washer -2- and remove the heat shield -1-.

Install in reverse order of removal.

11.2.3 Rear Floor Panel Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931-



Removing

Loosen the mounting for the exhaust system -3- lower it slightly using the -VAS6931- . Refer to \Rightarrow Rep. Gr. 26; Exhaust Pipes and Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers .

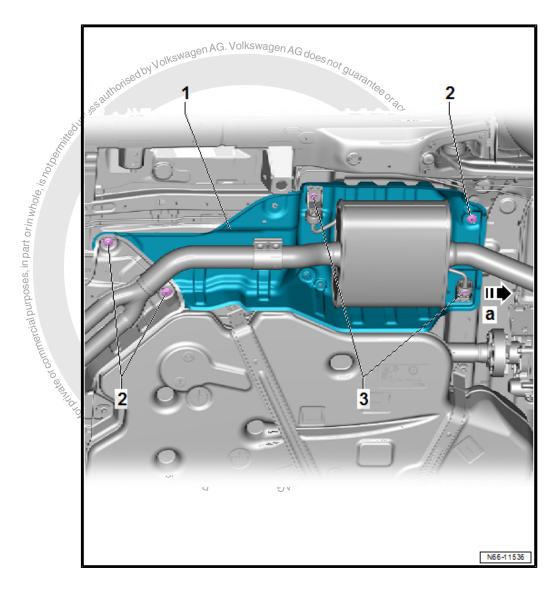
- Remove the rear tunnel braces. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 410.
- Loosen the lock washers -2-.
- Remove the heat shield -1- toward the rear -arrow a- under the heat shield -4-.

Install in reverse order of removal.

11.2.4 Center Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931-



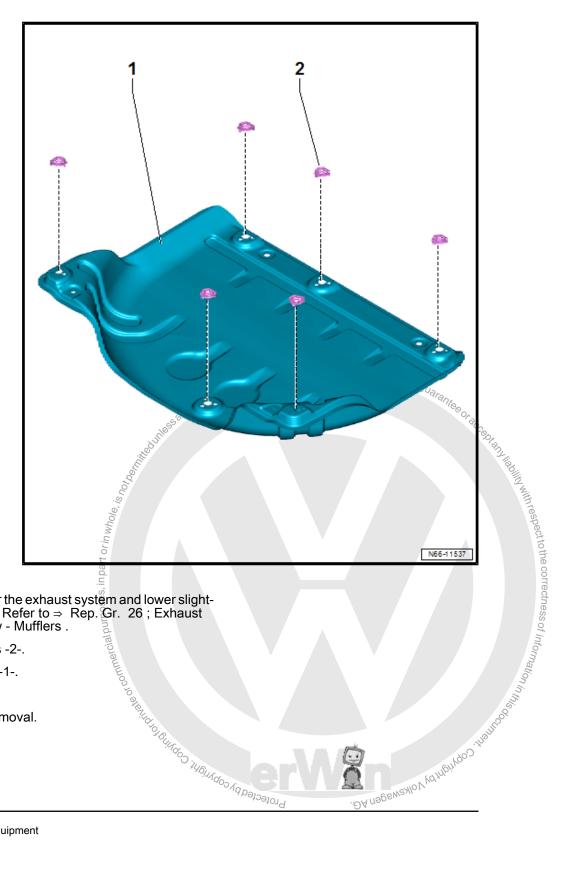
- Loosen the mounting for the exhaust system -3- lower it slightly using the -VAS6931- . Refer to \Rightarrow Rep. Gr. 26; Exhaust Pipes and Mufflers; Overview Mufflers .
- Loosen the lock washers -2-.
- Remove the heat shield -1- rearward -arrow a-.

Install in reverse order of removal.

Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing 11.2.5 and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931-



- Loosen the mountings for the exhaust system and lower slightly using the -VAS6931- . Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26 ; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview Mufflers . And beloeford by the little of commercial purple of
- Loosen the lock washers -2-.
- Remove the heat shield -1-.

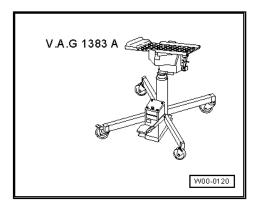
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Special Tools 12

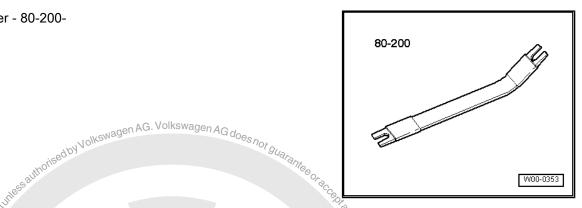
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931-

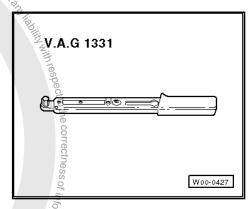


♦ Pry Lever - 80-200-

rolal purposes, in part or in whole, is hot.

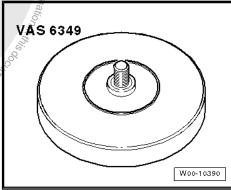


♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349-The Sold of British of

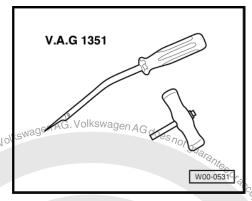




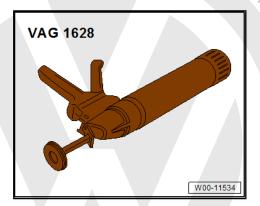
♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-



♦ Bonded Window Tool Kit - Pull Handle - VAG1351/1-

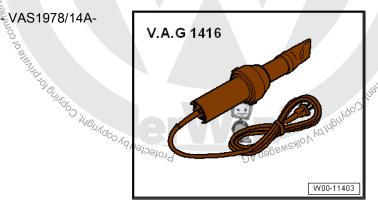


◆ Cartridge Gun - VAG1628-



♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-

roial purposes, in part orin whole, is not bennit,



13		Revi	sion	History	i. Volkswage	en Ac		
DRUCK NUMBER: K0059330321								
Fac- tory Edi- tion	Edit Edi- tion	Job Type	Fee dba ck	Notes althoris	Quality Checke d By	antee or accept		
07.2 018	08/0 1/20 19	Fac- tory Up- date	136 500 2 &13 665 70		Joe Y	ability with respect to		
01.2 018	06/1 2/20 18	Fac- tory New	N/A		Joe Y) the corre		
			are or commercial purposed	Protected by copyright, Copyright, Ophring for pring the pring to the principle of the prin		En AG does not guarantee of acceptant liability with respect to the correctness of infomation in th		

Cautions & Warnings Volkswagen AG does not gu_e Volkswagen

Please read these WARNINGS and CAUTIONS before proceeding with maintenance and repair work. You must answer that you have read and you understand these WARNINGS and CAUTIONS before you will be allowed to view this information.

- If you lack the skills, tools and equipment, or a suitable workshop for any procedure described in this manual, we say the stand Volkewagen retailer or other qualified shop. We especially urge suggest you leave such repairs to an authorized Volkswagen retailer or other qualified shop. We especially urge you to consult an authorized Volkswagen retailer before beginning repairs on any vehicle that may still be covered wholly or in part by any of the extensive warranties issued by Volkswagen.

 Disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) whenever you work on the fuel system or the electrical system. Do not smoke or work near heaters or other fire hazards. Keep an approved fire extinguisher handy.

 Volkswagen is constantly improving its vehicles and sometimes these changes, both in parts and specifications, are made applicable to earlier models. Therefore, part numbers listed in this manual are for reference only. Always check with your authorized Volkswagen retailer parts department for the latest information.

 Any time the battery has been disconnected on an automatic transmission vehicle, it will be necessary to reestablish Transmission Control Module (TCM) basic settings using the VAG 1551 Scan Tool (ST).

- Never work under a lifted vehicle unless it is solidly supported on stands designed for the purpose. Do not support a vehicle on cinder blocks, hollow tiles or other props that may crumble under continuous load. Never work under a vehicle that is supported solely by a jack. Never work under the vehicle while the engine is running.
- For vehicles equipped with an anti-theft radio, be sure of the correct radio activation code before disconnecting the battery or removing the radio. If the wrong code is entered when the power is restored, the radio may lock up and . DA nage become inoperable, even if the correct code is used in a later attempted
- If you are going to work under a vehicle on the ground, make sure that the ground is level. Block the wheels to keep the vehicle from rolling. Disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) to prevent others from starting the vehicle while you are under it.
- Do not attempt to work on your vehicle if you do not feel well. You increase the danger of injury to yourself and others if you are tired, upset or have taken medicine or any other substances that may impair you or keep you from being fully alert.
- Never run the engine unless the work area is well ventilated. Carbon monoxide (CO) kills.
- Always observe good workshop practices. Wear goggles when you operate machine tools or work with acid. Wear goggles, gloves and other protective clothing whenever the job requires working with harmful substances.
- Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, a scarf, loose clothing, or a necklace when you work near machine tools or running engines. If your hair, clothing, or jewelry were to get caught in the machinery, severe injury could result.
- Do not re-use any fasteners that are worn or deformed in normal use. Some fasteners are designed to be used only once and are unreliable and may fail if used a second time. This includes, but is not limited to, nuts, bolts, washers, circlips and cotter pins. Always follow the recommendations in this manual - replace these fasteners with new parts where indicated, and any other time it is deemed necessary by inspection.

Cautions & Warnings

- Illuminate the work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the vehicle. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel or oil.
- Friction materials such as brake pads and clutch discs may contain asbestos fibers. Do not create dust by grinding, sanding, or by cleaning with compressed air. Avoid breathing asbestos fibers and asbestos dust. Breathing asbestos can cause serious diseases such as asbestosis or cancer, and may result in death.
- Finger rings should be removed so that they cannot cause electrical shorts, get caught in running machinery, or be crushed by heavy parts.
- Before starting a job, make certain that you have all the necessary tools and parts on hand. Read all the
 instructions thoroughly; do not attempt shortcuts. Use tools that are appropriate to the work and use only
 replacement parts meeting Volkswagen specifications. Makeshift tools, parts and procedures will not make good
 repairs.
- Catch draining fuel, oil or brake fluid in suitable containers. Do not use empty food or beverage containers that might mislead someone into drinking from them. Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Wipe up spills at once, but do not store the oily rags, which can ignite and burn spontaneously.
- Use pneumatic and electric tools only to loosen threaded parts and fasteners. Never use these tools to tighten
 fasteners, especially on light alloy parts. Always use a torque wrench to tighten fasteners to the tightening torque
 listed.
- Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of the battery. If escaping hydrogen gas is ignited, it will ignite gas trapped in the cells and cause the battery to explode.
- Be mindful of the environment and ecology. Before you drain the crankcase, find out the proper way to dispose of the oil. Do not pour oil onto the ground, down a drain, or into a stream, pond, or lake. Consult local ordinances that govern the disposal of wastes.
- The air-conditioning (A/C) system is filled with a chemical refrigerant that is hazardous. The A/C system should be serviced only by trained automotive service technicians using approved refrigerant recovery/recycling equipment, trained in related safety precautions, and familiar with regulations governing the discharging and disposal of automotive chemical refrigerants.
- Before doing any electrical welding on vehicles equipped with anti-lock brakes (ABS), disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) and the ABS control module connector.
- Do not expose any part of the A/C system to high temperatures such as open flame. Excessive heat will increase system pressure and may cause the system to burst.
- When boost-charging the battery, first remove the fuses for the Engine Control Module (ECM), the Transmission Control Module (TCM), the ABS control module, and the trip computer In cases where one or more of these components is not separately fused, disconnect the control module connector(s).
 - Some of the vehicles covered by this manual are equipped with a supplemental restraint system (SRS), that automatically deploys an airbag in the event of a frontal impact. The airbag is operated by an explosive device. Handled improperly or without adequate safeguards, it can be accidentally activated and cause serious personal injury. To guard against personal injury or airbag system failure, only trained Volkswagen Service technicians should test, disassemble or service the airbag system.

Page 2 of 3

Cautions & Warnings

- Do not quick-charge the battery (for boost starting) for longer than one minute, and do not exceed 16.5 volts at the battery with the boosting cables attached. Wait at least one minute before boosting the battery a second time.
- Never use a test light to conduct electrical tests of the airbag system. The system must only be tested by trained Volkswagen Service technicians using the VAG 1551 Scan Tool (ST) or an approved equivalent. The airbag unit must never be electrically tested while it is not installed in the vehicle.
- Some aerosol tire inflators are highly flammable. Be extremely cautious when repairing a tire that may have been inflated using an aerosol tire inflator. Keep sparks, open flame or other sources of ignition away from the tire repair area. Inflate and deflate the tire at least four times before breaking the bead from the rim. Completely remove the tire from the rim before attempting any repair.
- When driving or riding in an airbag-equipped vehicle, never hold test equipment in your hands or lap while the vehicle is in motion. Objects between you and the airbag can increase the risk of injury in an accident.

I have read and I understand these Cautions and Warnings.

